**Disclaimer**
The following online version of the Owner's Manual describes all models as well as all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific differences in the language variants are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for safety-relevant systems and functions. Please contact your authorised Mercedes-Benz dealer if you would like to have a printed Owner's Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years. The online version is the current valid Owner's Manual version. Possible variations to your vehicle may not be taken into account as Mercedes-Benz constantly updates their vehicles and equipment to the state of the art and introduces changes in design and equipment.
Please also read the printed Owner's Manual, any supplementary documents and the digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle.

**Copyright**
All Rights Reserved. All texts, images, graphics, are subject to Copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not be copied for commercial purposes or for transmission, nor changed and used on other websites.



Mercedes-Benz




# SLK

Owner's Manual

Mercedes-Benz

**Symbols**

In this manual, you will find the following symbols:

**⚠ WARNING**

Warning notes make you aware of dangers which could pose a threat to your health or life, or to the health and life of others.

**Environmental note**

Environmental notes provide you with information on environmentally aware actions or disposal.

**!** Notes on material damage alert you to dangers that could lead to damage to your vehicle.

**i** These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶ This symbol designates an instruction that you must follow.

▶ Several consecutive symbols indicate an instruction with several steps.

(▷ page) This symbol tells you where you can find further information on a topic.

▷▷ This symbol indicates a warning or an instruction that is continued on the next page.

Display This text indicates a message in the multifunction/COMAND/Audio display.

**Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz**

Before you first drive off, read this Owner's Manual carefully and familiarise yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer vehicle life, follow the instructions and warning notices in this manual. Disregarding them may lead to damage to the vehicle or personal injury.

The equipment or model designation of your vehicle may vary according to:

- model
- order
- country variant
- availability

The illustrations in this manual show a left-hand-drive vehicle. On right-hand-drive vehicles, the layout of components and controls differs accordingly.

Mercedes-Benz is constantly updating its vehicles to the state of the art.

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- design
- equipment
- technical features

The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The following are integral components of the vehicle:

- Owner's Manual
- Service Booklet
- equipment-dependent supplements

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all of the documents on to the new owner.

You can get to know the important features of your vehicle in the interactive Owner's Manual on the Internet at:

**http://www.mercedes-benz.de/betriebsanleitung**

The technical documentation team at Daimler AG wishes you safe and pleasant motoring.

1725847700Z102

Index ..... 4

Introduction ..... 21

At a glance ..... 27

Safety ..... 39

Opening and closing ..... 71

Seats, steering wheel and mirrors .... 95

Lights and windscreen wipers ..... 109

Climate control ..... 125

Driving and parking ..... 139

On-board computer and displays .... 199

Stowing and features ..... 263

Maintenance and care ..... 279

Breakdown assistance ..... 293

Wheels and tyres ..... 313

Technical data ..... 339

## 1, 2, 3 ...

**12 V socket**
see Sockets

## A

**ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)**
Display message ... 223
Function/notes ... 60
Important safety notes ... 60
Warning lamp ... 252
**Accident**
Automatic measures after an accident ... 51
**Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode** ... 134
**Activating/deactivating cooling with air dehumidification** ... 129
**Active light function** ... 114
**ADAPTIVE BRAKE** ... 66
**Adaptive brake lights** ... 62
**Adaptive Highbeam Assist**
Display message ... 234
Function/notes ... 115
Switching on/off ... 116
**Additional speedometer** ... 214
**Additives (engine oil)** ... 347
**Adjusting the headlamp range** ... 112
**Air conditioning**
General notes ... 126
**Air filter (white display message)** ... 237
**Air pressure**
see Tyre pressure
**Air vents**
Important safety notes ... 135
Setting ... 135
Setting the blower output of the AIRSCARF vents ... 136
Setting the centre air vents ... 136
Setting the side air vents ... 136
Switching AIRSCARF on/off ... 100
**Air-conditioning system**
see Climate control
**Airbag**
Headbag ... 47
Introduction ... 45
PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp ... 41
**Airbags**
Front airbag (driver, front passenger) ... 46
Important safety guidelines ... 45
Sidebag ... 47
Triggering ... 47
**AIRGUIDE** ... 91
**AIRSCARF**
Problem (malfunction) ... 100
Switching on/off ... 100
**AIRSCARF vents**
Setting the blower output ... 136
**Alarm**
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system) ... 68
Switching off (ATA) ... 68
Switching the function on/off (ATA) ... 68
**Alarm system**
see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
**Ambient lighting**
Setting the brightness (on-board computer) ... 215
**AMG menu (on-board computer)** ... 219
**Animals in the vehicle** ... 59
**Anti-glare film** ... 277
**Anti-lock braking system**
see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
**Anti-Theft Alarm system**
see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
**Aquaplaning** ... 167
**Ashtray** ... 268
**Assistance display (on-board computer)** ... 211
**Assistance menu (on-board computer)** ... 210
**ASSYST PLUS**
Displaying a service message ... 285
Hiding a service message ... 285
Resetting the service interval display ... 285
Service message ... 285
Special service requirements ... 286
**ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)**
Activating/deactivating ... 68
Function ... 68

Switching off the alarm ..... 68
**ATTENTION ASSIST**
Activating/deactivating ..... 212
Display message ..... 237
Function/notes ..... 191
**Audio menu (on-board computer)** .... 207
**Authorised workshop**
see Qualified specialist workshop
**AUTO lights**
Display message ..... 234
see Lights
**Automatic engine start (ECO start/stop function)** ..... 147
**Automatic engine switch-off (ECO start/stop function)** ..... 146
**Automatic headlamp mode** ..... 111
**Automatic transmission**
Accelerator pedal position ..... 153
Automatic drive program ..... 155
Changing gear ..... 153
Display message ..... 245
Driving tips ..... 153
Emergency running mode ..... 158
Kickdown ..... 153
Manual drive program ..... 155
Manual drive program (vehicles with Sports package AMG) ..... 156
Overview ..... 152
Problem (fault) ..... 158
Program selector button ..... 154
Pulling away ..... 144
Releasing the parking lock manually ..... 158
Selector lever ..... 152
Starting the engine ..... 144
Steering wheel gearshift paddles ... 154
Transmission position display ..... 152
Transmission positions ..... 153
**Automatic transmission emergency running mode** ..... 158

## B

**BAS (Brake Assist System)** ..... 61
**BAS PLUS (Brake Assist System PLUS)** ..... 61
**Battery (key)**
Checking ..... 75
Important safety notes ..... 75
Replacing ..... 75
**Battery (vehicle)**
Charging ..... 303
Display message ..... 236
Important safety notes ..... 300
Jump starting ..... 304
Overview ..... 300
**Belt**
see Seat belts
**Belt tensioner**
Activation ..... 47
**Blind Spot Assist**
Activating/deactivating ..... 212
Display message ..... 239
Notes/function ..... 194
**Bonnet**
Active bonnet (pedestrian protection) ..... 280
Closing ..... 281
Display message ..... 247
Important safety notes ..... 280
Opening ..... 281
**Boot**
Emergency release ..... 83
Important safety notes ..... 81
Opening (automatically from outside) ..... 82
Opening/closing (manually from outside) ..... 82
Overview ..... 81
**Boot lid**
Display message ..... 247
Opening dimensions ..... 349
Opening/closing ..... 81
**Boot load (maximum)** ..... 349
**Boot separator**
Display message ..... 248
General notes ..... 89
Opening/closing ..... 90
**Bottle holders** ..... 267
**Brake**
EBD ..... 66
**Brake Assist**
see BAS (Brake Assist System)
**Brake fluid**
Display message ..... 229
Notes ..... 348

**Brake force distribution**
see EBD (electronic brake force distribution)
**Brake lamps**
Adaptive ... 62
Display message ... 232
**Brakes**
ABS ... 60
BAS ... 61
BAS PLUS ... 61
Brake fluid (notes) ... 348
Display message ... 223
Driving tips ... 166
High-performance brake system ... 167
Important safety notes ... 166
Parking brake ... 163
Warning lamp ... 252
**Breakdown**
see Flat tyre
see Towing away
**Brightness control (instrument cluster lighting)** ... 30
**Bulbs**
see Replacing bulbs

## C

**Calling up a fault**
see Display messages
**Capacities (technical data)** ... 342
**Car**
see Vehicle
**Car key**
see Key
**Car wash (care)** ... 286
**Care**
Automatic car wash ... 286
Carpets ... 292
Display ... 290
Exhaust pipe ... 290
Exterior lighting ... 289
Gear or selector lever ... 291
High-pressure cleaner ... 287
Interior ... 290
Matt paintwork ... 288
Notes ... 286
Paint ... 288
Plastic trim ... 291
Roof lining ... 292
Seat belt ... 292
Seat cover ... 291
Sensors ... 290
Steering wheel ... 291
Trim pieces ... 291
Washing by hand ... 287
Wheels ... 288
Windows ... 289
Wiper blades ... 289
Wooden trim ... 291
**CD player/CD changer(on-board computer)** ... 207
**Central locking**
Automatic locking (on-board computer) ... 216
Locking/unlocking (key) ... 73
**Centre console**
Lower section ... 35
Upper section ... 34
**Changing bulbs**
Dipped-beam headlamps ... 119
Main-beam headlamps ... 119
Parking lamps (front) ... 119
Reversing lamps ... 120
Standing lamps ... 119
Turn signals (front) ... 120
**Child**
Restraint system ... 52
**Child seat**
Automatic recognition ... 53
Forward-facing restraint system ... 55
On the front-passenger seat ... 54
Problem (malfunction) ... 56
Rearward-facing restraint system ... 55
Recommendations ... 58
Suitable positions ... 57
**Children**
In the vehicle ... 51
**Cigarette lighter** ... 268
**Cleaning**
Mirror turn signal ... 290
**Climate control**
Air conditioning ... 127
Controlling automatically ... 131
Convenience opening/closing (air-recirculation mode) ... 134
Cooling with air dehumidification ... 129

Demisting the windows ..... 133
Demisting the windscreen ..... 133
Indicator lamp ..... 131
Information on using THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control ..... 128
Notes on using the air-conditioning system ..... 127
Overview of systems ..... 126
Problem with the rear window heating ..... 134
Problems with cooling with air dehumidification ..... 131
Setting the air distribution ..... 132
Setting the air vents ..... 135
Setting the airflow ..... 132
Setting the temperature ..... 131
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off ..... 134
Switching on/off ..... 129
Switching residual heat on/off ..... 135
Switching the rear window heating on/off ..... 133
Switching the ZONE function on/off ..... 132
THERMOTRONIC (2-zone) automatic climate control ..... 128
**Cockpit**
Overview ..... 28
see Instrument cluster
**Collapsible emergency spare wheel**
see Emergency spare wheel
**COMAND display**
Cleaning ..... 290
**Combination switch** ..... 113
**Consumption statistics (on-board computer)** ..... 204
**Convenience closing feature** ..... 85
**Convenience opening feature**
see Side windows
**Convenience opening/closing (air-recirculation mode)** ..... 134
**Coolant (engine)**
Checking the level ..... 283
Display message ..... 235
Important safety notes ..... 348
Temperature (on-board computer) ..... 219
Temperature gauge ..... 200
Warning lamp ..... 258
**Cooling**
see Climate control
**Copyright** ..... 26
**Cornering light function**
Display message ..... 232
Function/notes ..... 114
**Crash-responsive emergency lighting** ..... 117
**Cruise control**
Cruise control lever ..... 169
Deactivating ..... 171
Display message ..... 241
Driving system ..... 168
Important safety notes ..... 169
LIM indicator lamp ..... 169
Selecting ..... 169
Setting a speed ..... 170
Storing and maintaining current speed ..... 170
**Cup holder**
Centre console ..... 267
Important safety notes ..... 267

## D

**Dashboard**
see Instrument cluster
**Data**
see Technical data
**Daytime driving lights**
Display message ..... 233
Function/notes ..... 111
Switching on/off (on-board computer) ..... 214
**Dealership**
see Qualified specialist workshop
**Declarations of conformity** ..... 23
**Delayed switch-off**
Exterior lighting (on-board computer) ..... 215
Interior lighting ..... 216
**Diagnostics connection** ..... 23
**Diesel** ..... 345
**Digital speedometer** ..... 205

**Dipped-beam headlamps**
Changing bulbs ..... 119
Display message ..... 232
Setting for driving abroad (symmetrical) ..... 110
Setting for driving on the right/left ..... 215
Switching on/off ..... 111
**Display message**
Driving systems ..... 237
KEYLESS-GO ..... 249
**Display messages**
ASSYST PLUS ..... 285
Calling up (on-board computer) ..... 222
Engine ..... 235
General information ..... 222
Hiding (on-board computer) ..... 222
Key ..... 249
Lights ..... 231
Safety systems ..... 223
Tyres ..... 243
Vehicle ..... 245
**Distance display (on-board computer)** ..... 211
**Distance warning signal (warning lamp)** ..... 260
**DISTRONIC PLUS**
Cruise control lever ..... 173
Deactivating ..... 178
Display message ..... 240
Displays in the multifunction display ..... 177
Driving tips ..... 179
Function/notes ..... 171
Important safety notes ..... 172
Selecting ..... 173
Setting the specified minimum distance ..... 176
Warning lamp ..... 260
**Door**
Automatic locking (on-board computer) ..... 216
Automatic locking (switch) ..... 80
Central locking/unlocking (key) ..... 73
Control panel ..... 37
Display message ..... 247
Emergency locking ..... 80
Emergency unlocking ..... 80
Important safety notes ..... 78
Opening (from the inside) ..... 79
**Doors**
Overview ..... 78
**Draught stop**
Inserting and removing ..... 90
Preparing for fitting ..... 90
see AIRGUIDE
**Drive program**
Automatic ..... 155
Display ..... 152
Manual ..... 155
Manual (vehicles with Sports package AMG) ..... 156
**Driver's door**
see Door
**Driving abroad**
Mercedes-Benz Service ..... 286
Symmetrical dipped beam ..... 110
**Driving on flooded roads** ..... 168
**Driving safety system**
BAS PLUS (Brake Assist System PLUS) ..... 61
EBD (electronic brake force distribution) ..... 66
**Driving safety systems**
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) ..... 60
ADAPTIVE BRAKE ..... 66
Adaptive brake lights ..... 62
BAS (Brake Assist System) ..... 61
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) ..... 62
ETS (Electronic Traction System) ..... 63
Important safety guidelines ..... 60
Overview ..... 60
PRE-SAFE® Brake ..... 66
**Driving system**
Dynamic handling package ..... 182
**Driving systems**
ATTENTION ASSIST ..... 191
Blind Spot Assist ..... 194
Cruise control ..... 168
Display message ..... 237
Distronic Plus ..... 171
Driving Assistance package ..... 194
HOLD function ..... 183
Lane Keeping Assist ..... 195

Parking Guidance ..... 188
PARKTRONIC ..... 185
Speed Limit Assist ..... 192
SPEEDTRONIC ..... 180
**Driving tips**
Aquaplaning ..... 167
Automatic transmission ..... 153
Brakes ..... 166
DISTRONIC PLUS ..... 179
Downhill gradient ..... 166
Driving abroad ..... 110
Driving in winter ..... 168
Driving on flooded roads ..... 168
Driving on wet roads ..... 167
Fuel ..... 165
General ..... 165
Icy road surfaces ..... 168
Limited braking efficiency on salted roads ..... 167
New brake pads/linings ..... 167
Running-in tips ..... 140
Snow chains ..... 317
Symmetrical dipped beam ..... 110
Wet road surface ..... 166
**Drowsiness Warning**
see ATTENTION ASSIST
**DVD video**
Operating (on-board computer) ..... 208
**Dynamic handling package**
Function/notes ..... 182

## E

**EASY-ENTRY feature**
Activating/deactivating ..... 217
Function/notes ..... 101
**EASY-EXIT feature**
Crash-responsive ..... 102
Function/notes ..... 101
Switching on/off ..... 217
**EBD (electronic brake force distribution)**
Display message ..... 225
Function/notes ..... 66
**ECO display**
Function/notes ..... 165
On-board computer ..... 204
**ECO start/stop function**
Automatic engine start ..... 147
Automatic engine switch-off ..... 146
Deactivating/activating ..... 148
General information ..... 146
Important safety notes ..... 145
Introduction ..... 145
**Electromagnetic compatibility**
Declaration of conformity ..... 23
**Electronic Stability Program**
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
**Emergency**
Automatic measures after an accident ..... 51
**Emergency key**
Unlocking the driver's door ..... 80
**Emergency key element**
Function/notes ..... 74
Locking vehicle ..... 80
**Emergency release**
Driver's door ..... 80
**Emergency spare wheel**
General notes ..... 334
Important safety notes ..... 334
Inflating the collapsible spare wheel ..... 335
Removing ..... 334
Stowing ..... 335
Technical data ..... 337
**Emergency unlocking**
Vehicle ..... 80
**Engine**
Display message ..... 235
ECO start/stop function ..... 145
Engine number ..... 342
Jump-starting ..... 304
Running irregularly ..... 150
Starting problems ..... 150
Starting the engine with the key ..... 144
Starting with KEYLESS GO ..... 144
Stopping ..... 162
Tow-starting (vehicle) ..... 309
Warning lamp (engine diagnostics) ..... 257
**Engine electronics**
Notes ..... 340
Problem (fault) ..... 150

**Engine oil**
Additives ..... 347
Checking the oil level ..... 282
Checking the oil level using the dipstick ..... 282
Display message ..... 236
Filling capacity ..... 347
Notes about oil grades ..... 346
Notes on oil level/consumption .... 282
Temperature (on-board computer) ..... 219
Topping up ..... 282
Viscosity ..... 347
**Environmental protection**
Returning an end-of-life vehicle ..... 21
**ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)**
AMG menu (on-board computer) ... 219
Characteristics ..... 63
Deactivating/activating (AMG vehicles) ..... 64
Deactivating/activating (notes; except AMG vehicles) ..... 64
Display message ..... 223
ETS ..... 63
Function/notes ..... 62
General notes ..... 62
Important safety guidelines ..... 63
Warning lamp ..... 254
**ETS (Electronic Traction System)** ..... 63
**Exhaust pipe (cleaning instructions)** ..... 290
**Exterior lighting**
Settings options ..... 110
see Lights
**Exterior mirrors**
Adjusting ..... 103
Anti-dazzle mode (automatic) ..... 104
Folding in when locking (on-board computer) ..... 218
Folding in/out (automatically) ..... 104
Folding in/out (electrically) ..... 104
Out of position (troubleshooting) ... 104
Parking position ..... 105
Resetting ..... 104
Storing settings (memory function) ..... 106

## F

**Fault message**
see Display messages
**Filler cap**
see Fuel filler flap
**Fire extinguisher** ..... 295
**First-aid kit** ..... 294
**Fitting a wheel**
Fitting a wheel ..... 327
Lowering the vehicle ..... 327
Preparing the vehicle ..... 324
Raising the vehicle ..... 325
Removing a wheel ..... 326
Securing the vehicle against rolling away ..... 324
**Flat tyre**
MOExtended tyres ..... 296
Preparing the vehicle ..... 296
TIREFIT kit ..... 297
see Emergency spare wheel
**Floormat** ..... 276
**Foglamps**
Extended range ..... 115
Switching on/off ..... 111
**Frequencies**
Garage door opener ..... 273
Mobile phone ..... 340
Two-way radio ..... 340
**Front foglamps**
Display message ..... 233
**Fuel**
Additives ..... 345
Consumption information ..... 346
Consumption statistics ..... 204
Displaying the current consumption ..... 204
Displaying the range ..... 204
Driving tips ..... 165
Fuel gauge ..... 30
Grade (petrol) ..... 344
Important safety notes ..... 343
Low outside temperatures ..... 346
Notes for AMG vehicles ..... 345
Problem (malfunction) ..... 161
Quality (diesel) ..... 345
Refuelling ..... 158
Tank content/reserve fuel ..... 343

**Fuel filler flap**
Opening ... 160
**Fuel filter (white display message)** .. 237
**Fuel level**
Calling up the range (on-board computer) ... 204
Gauge ... 30
**Fuel reserve**
see Fuel
**Fuel tank**
Capacity ... 343
Problem (malfunction) ... 161
**Fuse allocation chart (vehicle tool kit)** ... 295
**Fuses**
Allocation chart ... 310
Before changing ... 310
Fuse box in the boot ... 310
Fuse box in the engine compartment ... 310
Important safety notes ... 309

## G

**Garage door opener**
Clearing the memory ... 273
Frequencies ... 273
General notes ... 271
Important safety notes ... 271
Opening/closing the garage door .. 273
Programming (button in the rear-view mirror) ... 271
Synchronising the rolling code ... 272
**Gear indicator (on-board computer)** ... 219
**Gearshift program**
SETUP (on-board computer) ... 219
**Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts** ... 21
**Glove compartment** ... 264

## H

**Hazard warning lamps** ... 113
Display message ... 249
**Head level heating (AIRSCARF)** ... 100
**Head restraints**
Adjusting ... 99
see NECK-PRO head restraints
**Headbag**
Display message ... 231
Operation ... 47
**Headlamp**
Cleaning system (function) ... 114
Cleaning system (notes) ... 349
**Headlamps**
Misting up ... 116
Topping up the cleaning system .... 284
see Automatic headlamp mode
**Heating**
see Climate control
**High-pressure cleaners** ... 287
**Hill start assist** ... 145
**HOLD function**
Activating ... 184
Deactivating ... 184
Display message ... 238
Function/notes ... 183
**Horn** ... 28

## I

**Ignition lock**
see Key positions
**Immobiliser** ... 68
**Indicator and warning lamp**
Restraint system ... 257
**Indicator and warning lamps**
Coolant ... 258
DISTRONIC PLUS ... 260
Engine diagnostics ... 257
SPORT handling mode ... 255
**Indicator lamps**
Display message ... 232
see Warning and indicator lamps
**Indicators**
see Turn signals
**Insect protection on the radiator** .... 281
**Instrument cluster**
Overview ... 30
Warning and indicator lamps ... 32
**Instrument cluster lighting** ... 200
**Intelligent Light System**
Activating/deactivating ... 214
Display message ... 234
Overview ... 114

Setting the dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the right/left .. 215
**Interior lighting**
Automatic control system ..... 117
Delayed switch-off (on-board computer) ..... 216
Emergency lighting ..... 117
Manual control ..... 117
Overview ..... 116
Reading lamp ..... 116
Setting the ambient lighting brightness (on-board computer) .... 215
**Interior motion sensor**
Deactivating ..... 70
Function ..... 69
Priming ..... 70
Switching off ..... 70

## J

**Jack**
Storage location ..... 295
Using ..... 325
**Jump starting (engine)** ..... 304

## K

**Key**
Changing the battery ..... 75
Checking the battery ..... 75
Convenience opening feature ..... 85
Display message ..... 249
Door central locking/unlocking ..... 73
Emergency key element ..... 74
Important safety notes ..... 72
Loss ..... 77
Modifying the programming ..... 74
Opening/closing the roof ..... 89
Overview ..... 72
Positions (ignition lock) ..... 141
Problem (malfunction) ..... 77
Starting the engine ..... 144
**Key positions**
Key ..... 141
KEYLESS GO ..... 141
**KEYLESS-GO**
Convenience closing ..... 85
Display message ..... 249
Locking ..... 73
Removing the Start/Stop button ... 143
Start/Stop button ..... 141
Starting the engine ..... 144
Unlocking ..... 73
**Kickdown**
Driving tips ..... 153
Manual drive program ..... 157

## L

**Lamps**
see Warning and indicator lamps
**Lane Keeping Assist**
Activating/deactivating ..... 212
Display message ..... 238
Function/information ..... 195
**Lap time (RACETIMER)** ..... 219
**Licence plate lamp (display message)** ..... 233
**Light sensor (display message)** ..... 234
**Lighting**
see Lights
**Lights**
Activating/deactivating the Intelligent Light System ..... 214
Activating/deactivating the interior lighting delayed switch-off ..... 216
Active light function ..... 114
Automatic headlamp mode ..... 111
Cornering light function ..... 114
Dipped-beam headlamps ..... 111
Driving abroad ..... 110
Foglamps ..... 111
Foglamps (extended range) ..... 115
Hazard warning lamps ..... 113
Headlamp flasher ..... 113
Headlamp range ..... 112
Light switch ..... 110
Main-beam headlamps ..... 113
Misted up headlamps ..... 116
Motorway mode ..... 114
Parking lamps ..... 112
Rear foglamp ..... 112
Setting the ambient lighting brightness (on-board computer) .... 215
Side lamps ..... 112

Switching the daytime driving lights on/off (on-board computer) ..... 214
Switching the exterior lighting delayed switch-off on/off (on-board computer) ..... 215
Switching the surround lighting on/off (on-board computer) ..... 215
Turn signals ..... 113
see Interior lighting
see Replacing bulbs
**LIM indicator lamp**
Cruise control ..... 169
DISTRONIC PLUS ..... 173
Variable SPEEDTRONIC ..... 181
**Limiting the speed**
see SPEEDTRONIC
**Locking**
see Central locking
**Locking (doors)**
Automatic ..... 80
Emergency locking ..... 80
From inside (central locking button) ..... 79
**Locking centrally**
see Central locking
**Locking verification signal (on-board computer)** ..... 217
**Luggage cover**
see Boot separator
**Lumbar support** ..... 99

## M

**M+S tyres** ..... 316
**MAGIC SKY CONTROL** ..... 92
**Main-beam headlamps**
Changing bulbs ..... 119
Display message ..... 233
Switching on/off ..... 113
**Manual transmission**
Engaging reverse gear ..... 151
Gear lever ..... 151
Pulling away ..... 144
Shift recommendation ..... 152
Starting the engine ..... 144
**Matt finish (cleaning instructions)** .. 288
**Media Interface**
see Separate operating instructions
**Memory card (audio)** ..... 207
**Memory function** ..... 106
**Mercedes-Benz Service Centre**
see Qualified specialist workshop
**Message memory (on-board computer)** ..... 222
**Messages**
see Display messages
**Mirrors**
see Exterior mirrors
see Rear-view mirror
see Vanity mirror (in sun visor)
**Mobile phone**
Frequencies ..... 340
Installation ..... 340
Menu (on-board computer) ..... 208
Notes/placing in the bracket ..... 270
Transmission output (maximum) .... 340
**Modifying the programming (key)** ..... 74
**MOExtended tyres** ..... 296
**Motorway mode** ..... 114
**MP3**
see Separate operating instructions
**Multifunction display**
Function/notes ..... 202
Permanent display ..... 214
**Multifunction steering wheel**
Operating the on-board computer .. 201
Overview ..... 33

## N

**Navigation**
Menu (on-board computer) ..... 205
**NECK-PRO head restraints**
Important safety notes ..... 49
Operation ..... 49
Resetting triggered ..... 50
**Notes on running in a new vehicle** .. 140

## O

**Occupant safety**
Automatic measures after an accident ..... 51
Children in the vehicle ..... 51

Important safety notes ..... 41
Pets in the vehicle ..... 59
PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection) ..... 50
**Odometer**
see Trip meter
**Oil**
see Engine oil
**On-board computer**
AMG menu ..... 219
Assistance menu ..... 210
Audio menu ..... 207
Convenience submenu ..... 217
Display messages ..... 222
Displaying a service message ..... 285
DISTRONIC PLUS ..... 177
Factory setting submenu ..... 218
Important safety notes ..... 200
Instrument cluster submenu ..... 213
Light submenu ..... 214
Menu overview ..... 203
Message memory ..... 222
Navigation menu ..... 205
Operating the TV ..... 208
Operating video DVD ..... 208
Operation ..... 201
RACETIMER ..... 219
Service menu ..... 213
Settings menu ..... 213
Standard display ..... 204
Telephone menu ..... 208
Trip menu ..... 204
Vehicle submenu ..... 216
**Operating instructions**
Vehicle equipment ..... 22
**Operating safety**
Declaration of conformity ..... 23
Important safety note ..... 22
**Operating system**
see On-board computer
**Outside temperature display** ..... 201
**Overhead control panel** ..... 36

## P

**Paint code** ..... 342
**Paintwork (cleaning instructions)** ... 288
**Panic alarm** ..... 40
**Park Assist**
Parking Guidance ..... 188
**Parking**
Important safety notes ..... 162
Parking brake ..... 163
Position of exterior mirror, front-passenger side ..... 105
see PARKTRONIC
**Parking aid**
see Exterior mirrors
see PARKTRONIC
**Parking assistance**
see PARKTRONIC
**Parking brake**
Display message ..... 226
Electric parking brake ..... 163
Warning lamp ..... 257
**Parking Guidance**
Display message ..... 239
Important safety notes ..... 188
**Parking lamps**
Changing bulbs ..... 119
Display message ..... 233
Switching on/off ..... 112
**Parking lamps (changing bulbs)** ..... 119
**PARKTRONIC**
Deactivating/activating ..... 187
Driving system ..... 185
Function/notes ..... 185
Important safety notes ..... 185
Problem (fault) ..... 188
Sensor range ..... 185
Warning display ..... 186
**PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF**
Indicator lamp ..... 41
Problems (malfunctions) ..... 56
**Pets in the vehicle** ..... 59
**Plastic trim (cleaning instructions)** ..... 291
**Power windows**
see Side windows
**PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)**
Operation ..... 50
**PRE-SAFE® (preventive occupant safety system)**
Display message ..... 230

**PRE-SAFE® Brake**
Activating/deactivating ..... 212
Display message ..... 230
Function/notes ..... 66
Warning lamp ..... 260
**Program selector button** ..... 154
**Protection against theft**
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system) ..... 68
Immobiliser ..... 68
Interior motion sensor ..... 69
Tow-away protection ..... 69
**Protection of the environment**
General notes ..... 21
**Pulling away**
Automatic transmission ..... 144
Manual transmission ..... 144

Q

**QR code**
Mercedes-Benz Guide App ..... 1
Rescue card ..... 25
**Qualified specialist workshop** ..... 24

R

**RACETIMER (on-board computer)** .... 219
**Radar sensor system**
Activating/deactivating ..... 217
Display message ..... 238
**Radiator cover** ..... 281
**Radio**
Selecting a station ..... 207
**Radio-based vehicle components**
Declaration of conformity ..... 23
**Reading lamp** ..... 116
**Rear foglamp**
Display message ..... 233
Switching on/off ..... 112
**Rear lamps**
see Lights
**Rear window heating**
Problem (fault) ..... 134
Switching on/off ..... 133
**Rear-view mirror**
Anti-dazzle mode (automatic) ..... 104
Dipping (manual) ..... 103
**Refuelling**
Fuel gauge ..... 30
Important safety notes ..... 158
Notes for AMG vehicles ..... 345
Refuelling process ..... 159
see Fuel
**Releasing the parking lock manually (automatic transmission)** ..... 158
**Remote control**
Programming (garage door opener) ..... 271
**Replacing bulbs**
Important safety notes ..... 117
Overview of bulb types ..... 118
Removing/replacing the cover (front wheel arch) ..... 118
**Rescue card** ..... 25
**Reserve (fuel tank)**
see Fuel
**Reserve fuel**
Display message ..... 237
Warning lamp ..... 258
**Residual heat (climate control)** ..... 135
**Restraint system**
Display message ..... 231
Introduction ..... 40
Warning lamp ..... 257
Warning lamp (function) ..... 41
**Rev counter** ..... 201
**Reverse gear**
Engaging (automatic transmission) ..... 152
Engaging (manual transmission) .... 151
**Reversible floor (boot)** ..... 266
**Reversing feature**
Side windows ..... 83
**Reversing function**
Boot lid ..... 81
**Reversing lamp**
Changing bulbs ..... 120
**Reversing lamp (display message)** .. 233
**Roof**
Display message ..... 248
Important safety notes ..... 87
Opening/closing (with key) ..... 89
Opening/closing (with roof switch) ..... 88

Overview ..... 87
Problem (malfunction) ..... 94
Relocking ..... 89
**Roof carrier** ..... 266
**Roof lining and carpets (cleaning instructions)** ..... 292
**Roof switch** ..... 88

## S

**Safety system**
see Driving safety systems
**Seat belt**
Correct usage ..... 43
Switching belt adjustment on/off (on-board computer) ..... 218
**Seat belts**
Adjusting the driver's and front-passenger seat belt ..... 45
Cleaning ..... 292
Fastening ..... 44
Important safety guidelines ..... 42
Introduction ..... 42
Releasing ..... 44
Warning lamp ..... 251
Warning lamp (function) ..... 45
**Seats**
Adjusting (electrically) ..... 98
Adjusting (manually) ..... 98
Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support ..... 99
Adjusting the head restraint ..... 99
Cleaning the cover ..... 291
Correct driver's seat position ..... 96
Important safety notes ..... 97
Overview ..... 97
Seat heating problem ..... 100
Storing settings (memory function) ..... 106
Switching AIRSCARF on/off ..... 100
Switching seat heating on/off ..... 99
**Selector lever**
Cleaning ..... 291
**Sensors (cleaning instructions)** ..... 290
**Service**
see ASSYST PLUS
**Service Centre**
see Qualified specialist workshop
**Service menu (on-board computer)** ..... 213
**Service products**
Brake fluid ..... 348
Coolant (engine) ..... 348
Engine oil ..... 346
Fuel ..... 343
Important safety notes ..... 342
Washer fluid ..... 349
**Setting the air distribution** ..... 132
**Setting the airflow** ..... 132
**Settings**
Factory (on-board computer) ..... 218
On-board computer ..... 213
**SETUP (on-board computer)** ..... 219
**Side lamps**
Switching on/off ..... 112
**Side windows**
Convenience closing ..... 85
Important safety notes ..... 83
Opening/closing (front) ..... 84
Opening/closing all ..... 84
Overview ..... 83
Problem (malfunction) ..... 87
Resetting ..... 86
**Sidebag** ..... 47
**Snow chains** ..... 317
**Socket**
Under the armrest ..... 269
**Sockets**
Centre console ..... 269
General notes ..... 269
**Spare wheel**
Storing ..... 335
**Specialist workshop** ..... 24
**Spectacles compartment** ..... 265
**Speed Limit Assist**
Activating/deactivating the warning function ..... 211
Display message ..... 238
Display message in the multifunction display ..... 193
Displaying ..... 211
Function/notes ..... 192
Important safety notes ..... 192
**Speed, controlling**
see Cruise control

**Speedometer**
Activating/deactivating the additional speedometer ..... 214
Digital ..... 205
In the Instrument cluster ..... 30
Segments ..... 201
Selecting the unit of measurement ..... 213
**SPEEDTRONIC**
Deactivating variable ..... 182
Display message ..... 241
Function/notes ..... 180
Important safety notes ..... 180
LIM indicator lamp ..... 181
Permanent ..... 182
Selecting ..... 181
Storing the current speed ..... 181
Variable ..... 181
**SPORT handling mode**
Activating/deactivating (AMG vehicles) ..... 64
Warning lamp ..... 255
**Start/stop function**
see ECO start/stop function
**Starting (engine)** ..... 143
**Status overview (on-board computer)** ..... 210
**Steering (display message)** ..... 248
**Steering wheel**
Adjusting (electrically) ..... 101
Adjusting (manually) ..... 101
Button overview ..... 33
Buttons (on-board computer) ..... 201
Cleaning ..... 291
Gearshift paddles ..... 154
Important safety notes ..... 100
Storing settings (memory function) ..... 106
**Steering wheel gearshift paddles** ..... 154
**Stopwatch (RACETIMER)** ..... 219
**Stowage areas** ..... 264
**Stowage compartments**
Armrest (front) ..... 265
Armrest (under) ..... 265
Centre console ..... 265
Cup holder ..... 267
Door ..... 266
Glove compartment ..... 264
Important safety information ..... 264
Rear wall ..... 266
Spectacles compartment ..... 265
**Stowage net** ..... 266
**Stowage space**
Display message ..... 248
Stowage net ..... 266
**Summer tyres** ..... 316
**Sun visor** ..... 268
**Surround lighting (on-board computer)** ..... 215

## T

**Tail lamps**
Display message ..... 233
see Lights
**Technical data**
Capacities ..... 342
Emergency spare wheel ..... 337
Information ..... 340
Tyres/wheels ..... 328
Vehicle data ..... 349
**Telephone**
Accepting a call ..... 209
Display message ..... 248
Menu (on-board computer) ..... 208
Number from the phone book ..... 209
Redialling ..... 210
Rejecting/ending a call ..... 209
Telephone compartment ..... 265
**Temperature**
Coolant ..... 200
Coolant (on-board computer) ..... 219
Engine oil (on-board computer) ..... 219
Outside temperature ..... 201
Setting (climate control) ..... 131
**TEMPOMAT**
Function/notes ..... 168
**Time**
see Separate Owner's manual
**Timing (RACETIMER)** ..... 219
**TIREFIT kit** ..... 297
**Total distance recorder** ..... 204
**Tow-away protection**
Activating ..... 69
Deactivating ..... 69

Function ..... 69
**Tow-starting**
Emergency engine starting ..... 309
Fitting the towing eye ..... 307
Important safety notes ..... 306
Removing the towing eye ..... 308
**Towing**
Important safety notes ..... 306
With the rear axle raised ..... 308
**Towing away**
Fitting the towing eye ..... 307
Removing the towing eye ..... 308
With both axles on the ground ..... 308
**Transmission**
Selector lever ..... 152
see Automatic transmission
see Manual transmission
**Transporting the vehicle** ..... 308
**Trim pieces (cleaning instructions)** ..... 291
**Trip computer (on-board computer)** ..... 204
**Trip meter**
Calling up ..... 204
Resetting (on-board computer) ..... 205
**Turn signals**
Changing bulbs (front) ..... 120
Switching on/off ..... 113
**TV**
Operating (on-board computer) ..... 208
**Two-way radio**
Frequencies ..... 340
Installation ..... 340
Transmission output (maximum) ..... 340
**Type identification plate**
see Vehicle identification plate
**Tyre pressure**
Calling up (on-board computer) ..... 320
Display message ..... 243
Important safety notes ..... 320
Not reached (TIREFIT) ..... 299
Reached (TIREFIT) ..... 299
Recommended ..... 318
**Tyre pressure loss warning**
General notes ..... 319
Important safety notes ..... 319
Restarting ..... 320
**Tyre pressure monitor**
Checking the tyre pressure electronically ..... 321
Function/notes ..... 320
General notes ..... 320
Important safety notes ..... 320
Radio type approval for the tyre pressure monitor ..... 323
Restarting ..... 322
Warning lamp ..... 261
Warning message ..... 322
**Tyres**
Changing a wheel ..... 323
Checking ..... 315
Direction of rotation ..... 324
Display message ..... 243
General notes ..... 328
Important safety notes ..... 314
Information on driving ..... 314
M+S tyres ..... 316
MOExtended tyres ..... 316
Overview ..... 314
Replacing ..... 323
Service life ..... 315
Storing ..... 324
Summer tyres ..... 316
Tyre size (data) ..... 328
Tyre tread ..... 315
Wheel and tyre combinations ..... 330
see Flat tyre

## U

**Unlocking**
Emergency unlocking ..... 80
From inside the vehicle (central unlocking button) ..... 79

## V

**Vanity mirror (in sun visor)** ..... 268
**Variable SPEEDTRONIC**
see SPEEDTRONIC
**Vehicle**
Correct use ..... 24
Data acquisition ..... 25
Display message ..... 245
Electronics ..... 340
Equipment ..... 22

Implied warranty ..... 24
Individual settings ..... 213
Leaving parked up ..... 164
Locking (in an emergency) ..... 80
Locking (key) ..... 73
Lowering ..... 327
Pulling away ..... 144
Raising ..... 325
Registration ..... 24
Securing from rolling away ..... 324
Tow-starting ..... 306
Towing away ..... 306
Transporting ..... 308
Unlocking (in an emergency) ..... 80
Unlocking (key) ..... 73
Vehicle data ..... 349
**Vehicle battery**
see Battery (vehicle)
**Vehicle data** ..... 349
**Vehicle dimensions** ..... 349
**Vehicle emergency locking** ..... 80
**Vehicle identification number**
see VIN
**Vehicle identification plate** ..... 342
**Vehicle tool kit** ..... 295
**Video**
Operating the DVD ..... 208
**VIN** ..... 342

## W

**Warning and indicator lamps**
ABS ..... 252
Brakes ..... 252
Distance warning signal ..... 260
ESP® ..... 254
ESP® OFF ..... 255
Fuel tank ..... 258
LIM (cruise control) ..... 169
LIM (DISTRONIC PLUS) ..... 173
LIM (variable SPEEDTRONIC) ..... 181
Overview ..... 32
PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF ..... 41
Reserve fuel ..... 258
Seat belt ..... 251
Tyre pressure monitor ..... 261
**Warning triangle** ..... 294
**Washer fluid**
Display message ..... 249
**Wheel and tyre combinations**
see Tyres
**Wheel bolt tightening torque** ..... 327
**Wheel chock** ..... 324
**Wheeled draught stop**
see AIRGUIDE
**Wheels**
Changing a wheel ..... 323
Changing/replacing ..... 323
Checking ..... 315
Cleaning ..... 288
Emergency spare wheel ..... 334
Fitting a new wheel ..... 327
Fitting a wheel ..... 324
General notes ..... 328
Important safety notes ..... 314
Information on driving ..... 314
Overview ..... 314
Removing a wheel ..... 326
Storing ..... 324
Tightening torque ..... 327
Wheel size/tyre size ..... 328
**Windows**
Cleaning ..... 289
see Side windows
**Windscreen**
Demisting ..... 133
**Windscreen washer fluid**
see Windscreen washer system
**Windscreen washer system**
Notes ..... 349
Topping up ..... 284
**Windscreen wipers**
Display message ..... 249
Problem (malfunction) ..... 123
Replacing the wiper blades ..... 121
Switching on/off ..... 120
**Winter operation**
Important safety notes ..... 316
Overview ..... 316
Radiator cover ..... 281
Slippery road surfaces ..... 168
Snow chains ..... 317
**Winter tyres**
Limiting the speed (on-board computer) ..... 216

M+S tyres ..... 316
**Wiper blades**
Cleaning ..... 289
Important safety notes ..... 121
Replacing ..... 121
**Wooden trim (cleaning instructions)** ..... 291
**Workshop**
see Qualified specialist workshop

## Z

**ZONE function**
Switching on/off ..... 132

## Protection of the environment

### General notes

**Environmental note**

Daimler's declared policy is one of comprehensive environmental protection.

Our objectives are to use the natural resources which form the basis of our existence on this planet sparingly and in a manner which takes the requirements of both nature and humanity into consideration.

You too can help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Fuel consumption and the rate of engine, transmission, brake and tyre wear depend on the following factors:

- operating conditions of your vehicle
- your personal driving style

You can influence both factors. Therefore, please bear the following in mind:

Operating conditions:

- avoid short trips, as these increase fuel consumption.
- observe the correct tyre pressure.
- do not carry any unnecessary weight in the vehicle.
- remove the roof rack once you no longer need it.
- a regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection. You should therefore adhere to the service intervals.
- all maintenance work should be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- do not warm up the engine when the vehicle is stationary.
- drive carefully and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.
- avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- change gear in good time and use each gear only up to 2/3 of its maximum engine speed.
- switch off the engine in stationary traffic.
- monitor the vehicle's fuel consumption.

### Returning an end-of-life vehicle

EU countries only:

Mercedes-Benz will take back your old vehicle to dispose of it in an environmentally-responsible manner in accordance with the European Union (EU) End of Life Vehicles Directive.

There is a network of return points and disassembly plants available. You can return your vehicle to these plants free of charge. This makes a valuable contribution to the recycling process and the conservation of resources.

For further information on recycling old vehicles, recovery and the terms of the policy, visit the Mercedes-Benz homepage.

### Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

**Environmental note**

Daimler AG also supplies reconditioned assemblies and parts which are of the same quality as new parts. For these, the same warranty applies as for new parts.

! Airbags and seat belt tensioners, as well as control units and sensors for these restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- door sills
- seats
- dashboard
- instrument cluster
- centre console

Do not install accessories such as audio systems in these areas. Do not carry out repairs or welding. You could impair the operating efficiency of the restraint systems.

Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardise the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tyres and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety which have not been approved by Mercedes. This could lead to malfunctions in safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system. Only use genuine Mercedes-Benz parts or parts of equal quality. Only use tyres, wheels and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz tests genuine parts and conversion parts and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle for their reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. Mercedes-Benz therefore accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been officially approved or independently approved by a testing centre.

In Germany, certain parts are only officially approved for installation or modification if they comply with legal requirements. This also applies to some other countries. All genuine Mercedes-Benz parts meet the approval requirements. The use of non-approved parts may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

This is the case:

- if they cause a change of the vehicle type from that for which the vehicle's general operating permit was granted
- if other road users could be endangered
- if the emission or noise levels are adversely affected

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) when ordering genuine Mercedes-Benz parts (▷ page 342).

## Owner's Manual

### Vehicle equipment

This Owner's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment available for your vehicle at the time of publication of the Owner's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety. Therefore, the equipment on your vehicle may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase contract documentation for your vehicle contains a list of all of the systems in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The Owner's Manual and Service Booklet are important documents and should kept in the vehicle.

## Operating safety

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or necessary repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures. There is a risk of an accident.

Always have the prescribed service/maintenance work as well as necessary repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

**⚠ WARNING**

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire.

When driving off road or on unpaved roads, check the vehicle's underside regularly. In particular, remove parts of plants or other flammable materials which have become

trapped. In the case of damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

**⚠ WARNING**

Modifications to electronic components, their software as well as wiring could affect their function and/or the operation of other networked components. This could in particular also be the case for systems relevant to safety. They might not function properly anymore and/or jeopardise the operational safety of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

Do not attempt to modify the wiring as well as electronic components or their software. Always have work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you make any changes to the vehicle electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid.

**!** There is a risk of damage to the vehicle if:

- the vehicle becomes stuck, e.g. on a high kerb or an unpaved road
- you drive too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a kerb or a pothole in the road
- a heavy object strikes the underbody or parts of the chassis

In situations like this, the body, the underbody, chassis parts, wheels or tyres could be damaged without the damage being visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, no longer withstand the strain they are designed for.

If the underbody panelling is damaged, combustible materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can gather between the underbody and the underbody panelling. If these materials come in contact with hot parts of the exhaust system, they can catch fire.

In such situations, have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. If, upon continuing your journey, you notice that driving safety is impaired, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. In such cases, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

## Declarations of conformity

### Wireless vehicle components

The following information applies to all components of the vehicle and the information systems and communication devices integrated into the vehicle which receive and/or transmit radio waves:

The components of this vehicle that receive and/or transmit radio waves are compliant with the basic requirements and all other relevant conditions of Directive 1999/5/EC. You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

### Electromagnetic compatibility

The electromagnetic compatibility of the vehicle components has been checked and certified according to the currently valid version of Regulation ECE-R 10.

## Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is only intended for the connection of diagnostic equipment at a qualified specialist workshop.

**⚠ WARNING**

If you connect equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle, it can affect the operation of the vehicle systems. This may affect the operating safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not connect any equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING**

Objects in the driver's footwell may restrict the clearance around the pedals or block a

depressed pedal. This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Stow all objects securely in the vehicle so that they do not get into the driver's footwell. Always fit the floormats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place several floormats on top of one another.

! If the engine is switched off and equipment on the diagnostics connection is used, the starter battery may discharge.

Connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions test during the main inspection.

## Qualified specialist workshop

A qualified specialist workshop has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out any necessary work on your vehicle. This particularly applies to work relevant to safety.

Observe the notes in the Service Booklet.

Always have the following work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop:

- work relevant to safety
- service and maintenance work
- repair work
- modifications, installations and conversions
- work on electronic components

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

## Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its Service Centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles. The quality or safety of the vehicle is improved as a result of the inspection.

Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if it has your registration data.

It is possible that your vehicle has not yet been registered in your name in the following cases:

- if your vehicle was not purchased at an authorised specialist dealer.
- if your vehicle has not yet been examined at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change in address or vehicle ownership. You can do this at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, for example.

## Correct use

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognise certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information when driving your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this manual
- the vehicle technical data
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

## Implied warranty

! Follow the instructions in this manual about the proper operation of your vehicle as well as about possible vehicle damage. Damage to your vehicle that arises from culpable contraventions against these instructions are not covered either by Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or by the New or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

## QR code for rescue card

The QR code is secured in the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains, in a compact form, the most important information about your vehicle, e.g. the routing of the electric cables.

You can find more information under https://portal.aftersales.i.daimler.com/public/content/asportal/en/communication/informationen_fuer/QRCode.html.

## Data stored in the vehicle

A wide range of electronic components in your vehicle contain data memories.

These data memories temporarily or permanently store technical information about:

- the vehicle's operating state
- events
- faults

In general, this technical information documents the state of a component, a module, a system or the surroundings.

These include, for example:

- operating conditions of system components, e.g. fluid levels
- the vehicle's status messages and those of its individual components, e.g. number of wheel revolutions/speed, deceleration in movement, lateral acceleration, accelerator pedal position
- malfunctions and defects in important system components, e.g. lights, brakes
- vehicle reactions and operating conditions in special driving situations, e.g. airbag deployment, intervention of stability control systems
- ambient conditions, e.g. outside temperature

This data is of an exclusively technical nature and can be used to:

- assist in detecting and rectifying faults and defects
- analyse vehicle functions, e.g. after an accident
- optimise vehicle functions

The data cannot be used to trace the vehicle's movements.

When your vehicle is serviced, technical information can be read from the event data memory and fault data memory.

Services include, for example:

- repair services
- service processes
- warranty events
- quality assurance

It is read by employees of the service network (including manufacturers) using special diagnostic testers. More detailed information is obtained from it, if required.

After a fault has been rectified, the information is deleted from the fault memory or is continually overwritten.

When operating the vehicle, situations are conceivable in which this technical data, in connection with other information (if necessary, under consultation with an authorised expert), could be traced to a person.

Examples include:

- accident reports
- damage to the vehicle
- witness statements

Further additional functions that have been contractually agreed upon with the customer allow certain vehicle data to be conveyed by the vehicle as well. The additional functions include, for example, vehicle location in case of an emergency.

## Copyright information

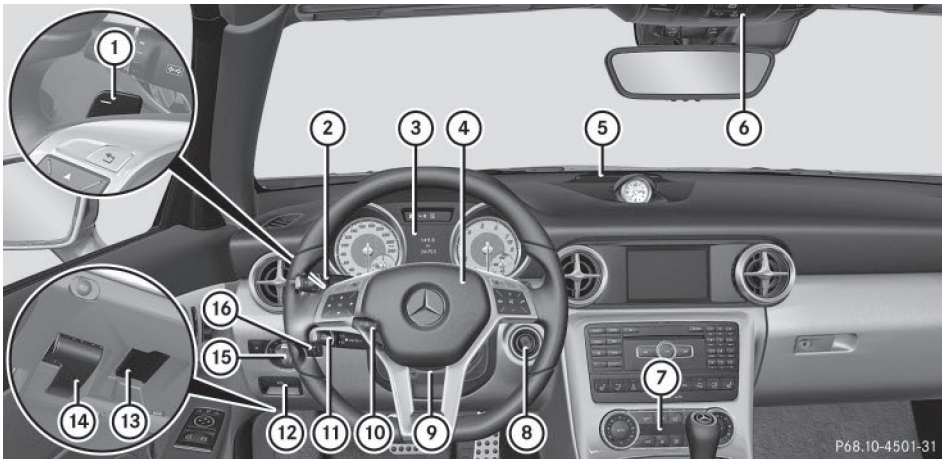
### General notes

Information on licences for free and open-source software used in your vehicle and its electronic components is available on the following website:

http://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource

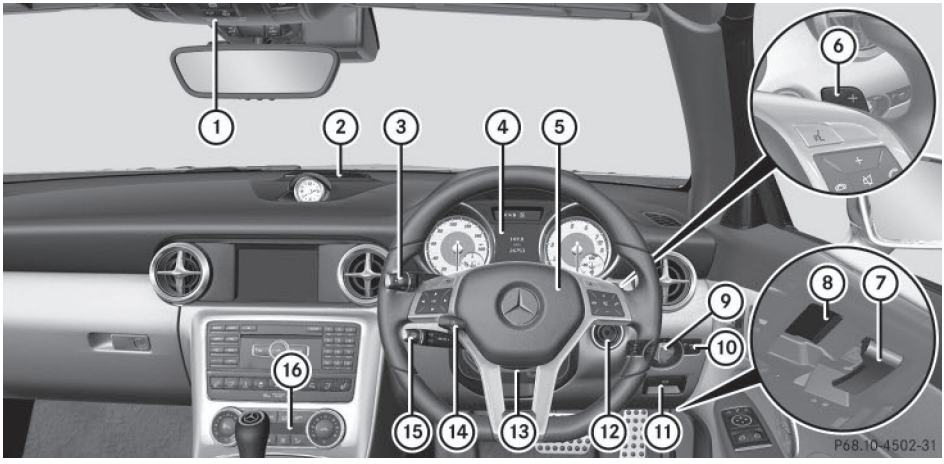
Cockpit ..... 28
Instrument cluster ..... 30
Multifunction steering wheel ..... 33
Centre console ..... 34
Overhead control panel ..... 36
Door control panel ..... 37

## Cockpit




| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ① | Steering wheel gearshift paddles | 154 |
| ② | Combination switch | 113 |
| ③ | Instrument cluster | 30 |
| ④ | Horn | |
| ⑤ | PARKTRONIC warning display | 185 |
| ⑥ | Overhead control panel | 36 |
| ⑦ | Climate control systems | 126 |
| ⑧ | Ignition lock<br>Start/Stop button | 141<br>141 |

| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ⑨ | Adjusts the steering wheel manually | 100 |
| ⑩ | Adjusts the steering wheel electrically | 100 |
| ⑪ | Cruise control lever | 169 |
| ⑫ | Electric parking brake | 163 |
| ⑬ | Diagnostics connection | 23 |
| ⑭ | Opens the bonnet | 281 |
| ⑮ | Light switch | 110 |
| ⑯ | Adjusts the headlamp range | 112 |

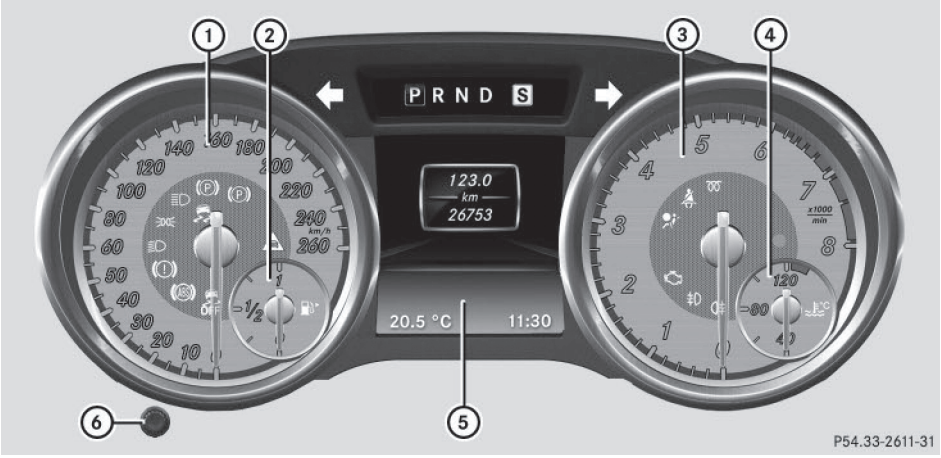



| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ① | Overhead control panel | 36 |
| ② | PARKTRONIC warning display | 185 |
| ③ | Combination switch | 113 |
| ④ | Instrument cluster | 30 |
| ⑤ | Horn | |
| ⑥ | Steering wheel gearshift paddles | 154 |
| ⑦ | Opens the bonnet | 281 |
| ⑧ | Diagnostics connection | 23 |
| ⑨ | Light switch | 110 |

| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ⑩ | Adjusts the headlamp range | 112 |
| ⑪ | Electric parking brake | 163 |
| ⑫ | Ignition lock<br>Start/Stop button | 141<br>141 |
| ⑬ | Adjusts the steering wheel manually | 100 |
| ⑭ | Adjusts the steering wheel electrically | 100 |
| ⑮ | Cruise control lever | 169 |
| ⑯ | Climate control systems | 126 |

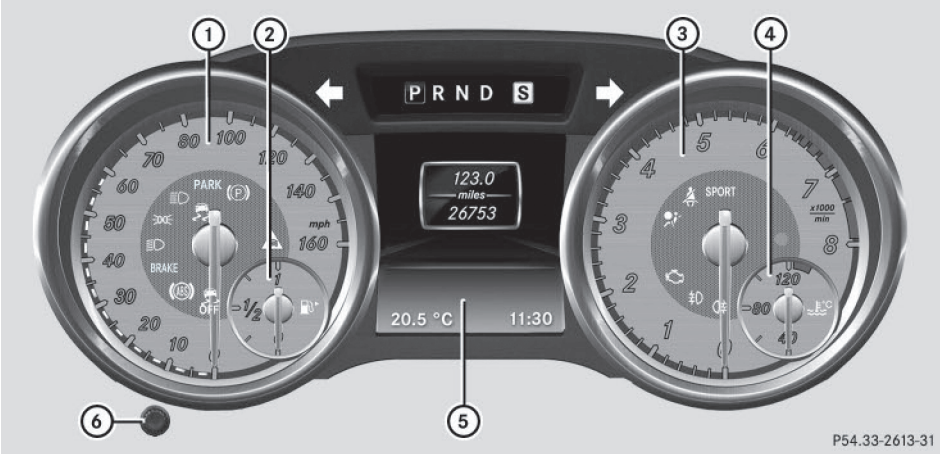
## Instrument cluster

### Displays and controls




Instrument cluster with speedometer in km/h and colour multifunction display

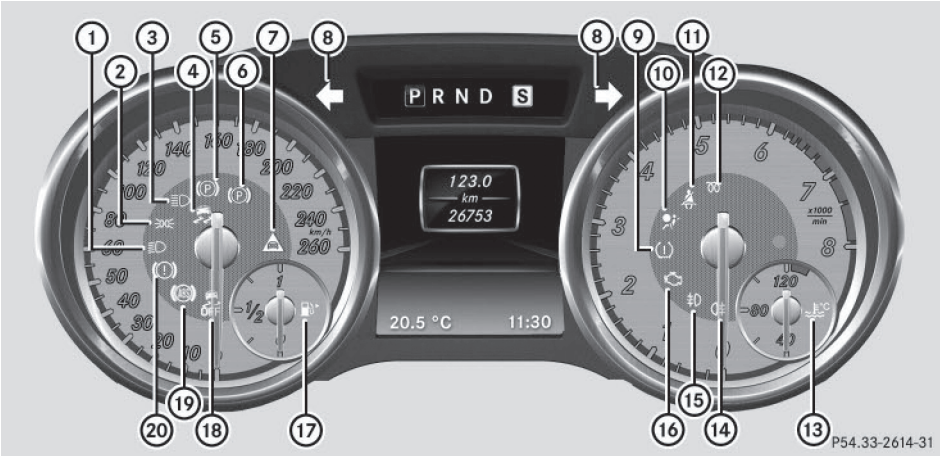
| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ① | Speedometer<br>Segments in the speedometer | <br>201 |
| ② | Fuel gauge<br>Fuel filler flap location indicator : the fuel filler cap is on the right-hand side. | |
| ③ | Rev counter | 201 |
| ④ | Coolant temperature | 200 |
| ⑤ | Multifunction display<br>Outside temperature display | 202<br>201 |
| ⑥ | Instrument cluster lighting | 200 |




Instrument cluster with speedometer (mph)

| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ① | Speedometer<br>Segments in the speedometer | <br>201 |
| ② | Fuel gauge<br>Fuel filler flap location indicator : the fuel filler cap is on the right-hand side. | |
| ③ | Rev counter | 201 |
| ④ | Coolant temperature | 200 |
| ⑤ | Multifunction display<br>Outside temperature display | 202<br>201 |
| ⑥ | Instrument cluster lighting | 200 |

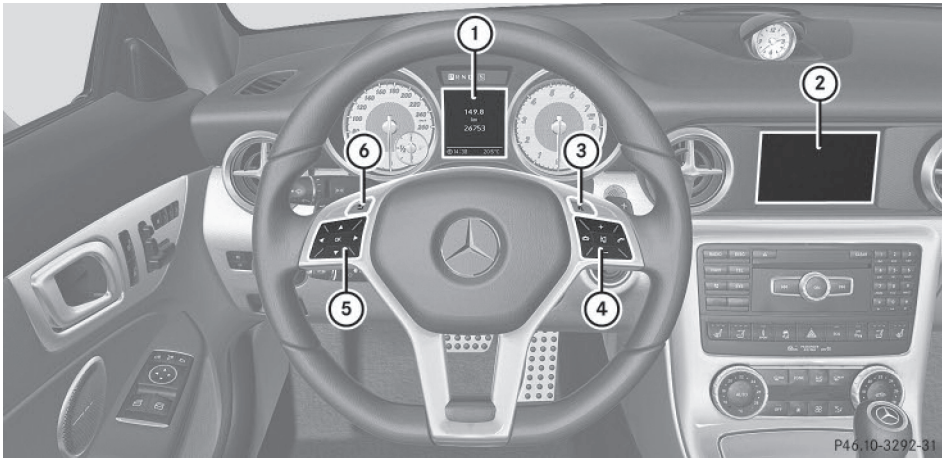
## Warning and indicator lamps




Instrument cluster in vehicles with colour multifunction display

| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ① | Dipped-beam headlamps | 111 |
| ② | Side lamps | 112 |
| ③ | Main-beam headlamps | 113 |
| ④ | ESP® | 254 |
| ⑤ | Electric parking brake (red) | 257 |
| ⑥ | Electric parking brake (yellow) | 257 |
| ⑦ | Distance warning | 260 |
| ⑧ | Turn signals | 113 |
| ⑨ | Tyre pressure monitor | 320 |
| ⑩ | Restraint system | 40 |
| ⑪ | Seat belt | 251 |
| ⑫ | Diesel engine: preglow<br>SPORT SPORT handling mode in AMG vehicles | 144<br>255 |
| ⑬ | Coolant | 258 |
| ⑭ | Rear foglamp | 112 |
| ⑮ | Front foglamps | 111 |
| ⑯ | Engine diagnostics | 257 |
| ⑰ | Reserve fuel | 258 |
| ⑱ | ESP® OFF | 254 |
| ⑲ | ABS | 252 |
| ⑳ | Brakes | 252 |

## Multifunction steering wheel

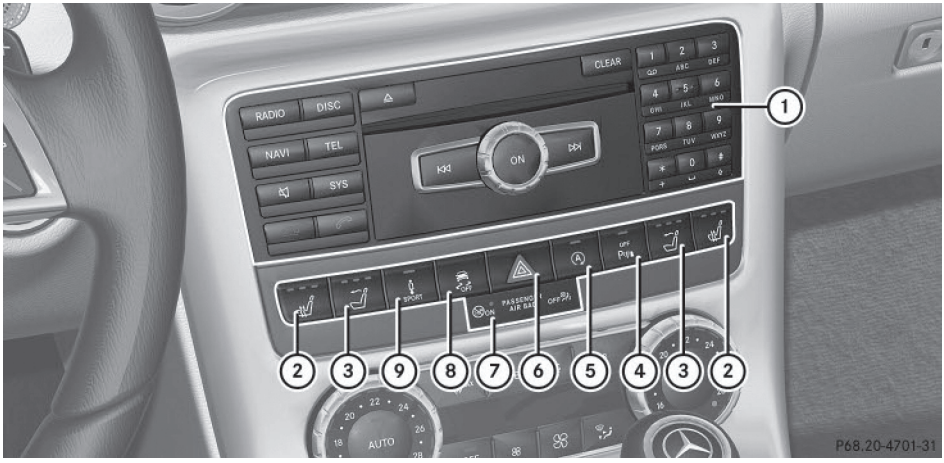



| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ① | Multifunction display | 202 |
| ② | Audio/COMAND display (see the separate operating instructions) | |
| ③ | Switches on LINGUATRONIC (see the separate operating instructions) | |
| ④ | Rejects or ends a call<br>Exits telephone book/redial memory<br>Makes or accepts a call<br>Switches to the redial memory<br>+ −<br>Adjusts the volume<br>Mute | 208 |

| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ⑤ | ◀ ▶<br>Selects a menu<br>▲ ▼<br>Selects a submenu or scrolls through lists<br>OK<br>Confirms the selection<br>Hides display messages | 201<br>201<br>201<br>222 |
| ⑥ | Back<br>Switches off LINGUATRONIC (see the separate operating instructions) | 201 |

## Centre console

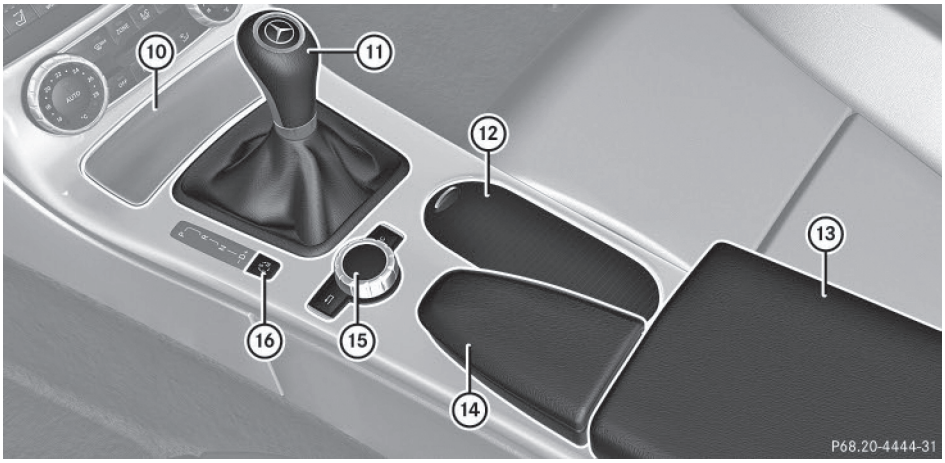
### Centre console, upper section




| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ① | Audio system/COMAND Online; see the separate operating instructions | |
| ② | Seat heating | 99 |
| ③ | AIRSCARF | 100 |
| ④ | PARKTRONIC | 185 |
| ⑤ | ECO start/stop function | 146 |

| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ⑥ | Hazard warning lamps | 113 |
| ⑦ | PASSENGER AIRBAG ON/OFF indicator lamp | 41 |
| ⑧ | ESP® | 63 |
| ⑨ | Dynamic handling package with sports mode | 182 |

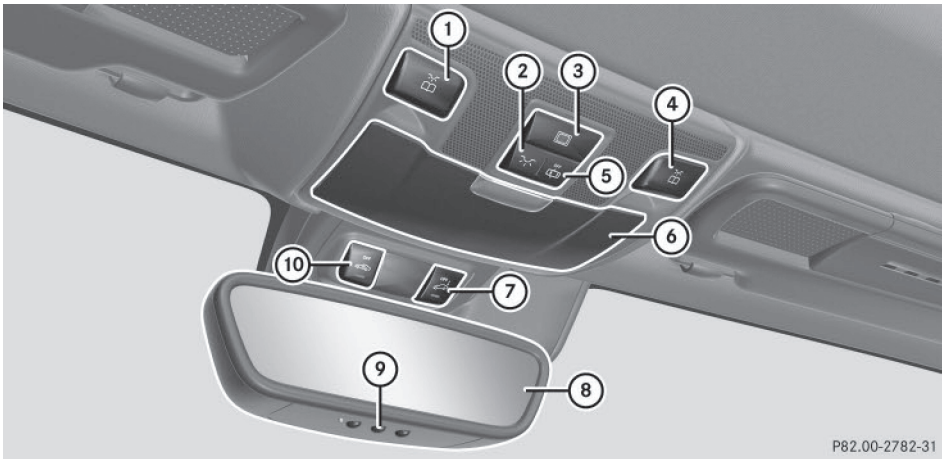
## Centre console, lower section




| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ⑩ | Stowage compartment<br>Ashtray<br>Cigarette lighter<br>Power socket | 264<br>268<br>268<br>269 |
| ⑪ | Selector lever | 152 |
| ⑫ | Stowage compartment<br>Cup holders | 265<br>267 |
| ⑬ | Stowage compartment with Media Interface | 264 |

| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ⑭ | Roof switch cover | 88 |
| ⑮ | Audio/COMAND controller; see the separate operating instructions | |
| ⑯ | Selects the drive program<br>Selects the drive program (AMG vehicles) | 154<br>154 |

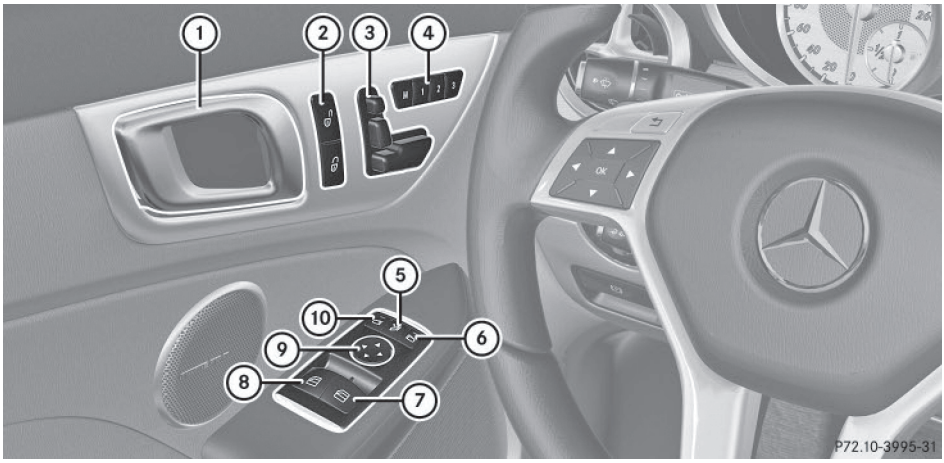
## Overhead control panel




| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ① | Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off | 116 |
| ② | Switches the interior lighting on/off | 117 |
| ③ | Operates MAGIC SKY CONTROL | 92 |
| ④ | Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off | 116 |
| ⑤ | Switches the automatic interior lighting control on/off | 117 |

| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ⑥ | Spectacles compartment | 265 |
| ⑦ | Deactivates tow-away protection | 69 |
| ⑧ | Rear-view mirror | 103 |
| ⑨ | Buttons for the garage door opener | 273 |
| ⑩ | Deactivates the interior motion sensor | 69 |

## Door control panel




| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ① | Opens the door | 79 |
| ② | Unlocks/locks the vehicle | 79 |
| ③ | Adjusts the seats electrically | 98 |
| ④ | M 1 2 3 Stores settings for the seat, exterior mirrors and steering wheel | 106 |
| ⑤ | Folds the exterior mirrors in/out | 104 |

| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ⑥ | Selects the right exterior mirror | 103 |
| ⑦ | Opens/closes the right side window | 83 |
| ⑧ | Opens/closes the left side window | 83 |
| ⑨ | Adjusts the exterior mirrors | 103 |
| ⑩ | Selects the left exterior mirror | 103 |

Useful information ..... 40
Panic alarm ..... 40
Occupant safety ..... 40
Children in the vehicle ..... 51
Pets in the vehicle ..... 59
Driving safety systems ..... 60
Protection against theft ..... 68

## Useful information

ⓘ This Owner's Manual describes all models, series and optional equipment for your vehicle that were available at the time of going to press. National variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 24).

## Panic alarm




▶ **To prime:** press the PANIC button ① for approximately one second.
A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is primed.

▶ **To deactivate:** press the PANIC button ① again.

or

▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.

or

▶ Press the KEYLESS-GO Start/Stop button.
The KEYLESS-GO key must be in the vehicle.

ⓘ The panic alarm function is only available in certain countries.

## Occupant safety

### Introduction to the restraint system

The restraint system reduces the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle's interior in the event of an accident. The restraint system can also reduce the forces to which vehicle occupants are subjected during an accident.

The restraint system includes the:

- Seat belt system
- Airbags

The components of the restraint system work in conjunction with each other. They can only offer protection if all vehicle occupants always:

- have the seat belt correctly fastened (▷ page 43)
- have the seat and head restraint adjusted properly (▷ page 97)

As the driver, you must also make sure that the steering wheel is also adjusted properly. Observe the information on the correct driver's seat position (▷ page 96).

In addition, you must make sure that the airbags can inflate properly if they are deployed (▷ page 45).

An airbag supplements a correctly worn seat belt. As an additional safety device, the airbag increases the level of protection for vehicle occupants in the event of an accident. The airbags are not deployed, for example, in the event of an accident in which sufficient protection is offered by the seat belt. In addition, only those airbags, which in the applicable accident situations offer additional protection, are deployed in the event of an accident. However, the seat belt and airbag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside.

Information on how the restraint system operates can be found under "Deployment of belt tensioners and airbags" (▷ page 47).

See "Children in the vehicle" for further information on children travelling in the vehicle as

well as on child restraint systems (▷ page 51).

## Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

If the restraint system is modified, it may no longer work as intended. The restraint system may then not perform its intended protective function by failing in an accident or triggering unexpectedly, for example. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Never modify parts of the restraint system. Do not attempt to modify the wiring as well as electronic components or their software.

If it is necessary to modify an airbag system to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for details.

## Restraint system warning lamp

The functions of the restraint system are checked after the ignition is switched on and at regular intervals while the engine is running. Therefore, malfunctions can be detected in good time.

The restraint system warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are in operational readiness.

A malfunction has occurred if the restraint system warning lamp:

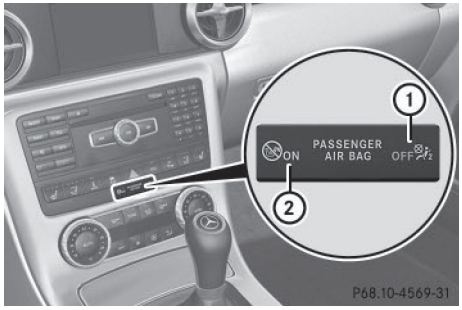
- does not light up after the ignition is switched on
- does not go out after a few seconds with the engine running
- lights up again while the engine is running

**⚠ WARNING**

If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with a high rate of vehicle deceleration. This can effect belt tensioners or airbags, for example. There is an increased risk of serious or even fatal injuries.

Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

## PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp




PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp ① and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp ② are part of the automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat.

A permanently lit PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp informs you that the front-passenger front airbag is disabled.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamps both light up briefly when the ignition is switched on. Then one of the following indicator lamps will light up:

- the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp, if the sensor system for the automatic child seat recognition in the front-passenger seat detects a special Mercedes-Benz child restraint system with transponders.
- the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp, for 60 seconds if the system determines that the front-passenger seat is

occupied. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up.

Depending on the person in the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger front airbag must either be disabled or enabled; see the following points. You must make sure of this both before and during a journey.

- **Children in a child restraint system:** whether the front-passenger front airbag is enabled or disabled depends on the installed child restraint system, and the age and size of the child. Therefore, it is imperative to observe the notes on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 51). There you will also find information on rearward or forward-facing child restraint systems on the front-passenger seat.
- **All other persons:** the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be off. Be sure to observe the notes on "Seat belts" (▷ page 42) and "Airbags" (▷ page 45). There you can also find information on the correct seat position.

Observe the information on automatic child seat recognition in the front-passenger seat (▷ page 53).

## Seat belts

### Introduction

A correctly worn seat belt is the most effective means of restraining the movement of vehicle occupants in the event of a collision or if the vehicle overturns. This reduces the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior or being ejected from it. The seat belt also helps to keep the vehicle occupants in the best position in relation to the airbag being deployed.

The seat belt system consists of:

- seat belts
- belt tensioners and belt force limiters

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply by the belt loop, the inertia reel locks. The belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.

The belt tensioner tightens the seat belt in the event of a collision so that it fits tightly across your body. However, it does not pull the vehicle occupants back in the direction of the seat backrest.

The belt tensioner does not, however, correct an incorrect seat position or correct the routing of a seat belt that is worn incorrectly.

When triggered, seat belt force limiters help to reduce the peak force exerted by the seat belt on the vehicle occupant.

The belt force limiters are synchronised with the front airbags, which take on a part of the deceleration force. This can reduce the forces to which the vehicle occupants are subjected during an accident.

! If the co-driver's seat is not occupied, do not engage the seat belt tongue in the buckle on the co-driver's seat. Otherwise, the belt tensioner could be triggered in the event of an accident and would have to be replaced.

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

The seat belt cannot perform its intended protective function if it is not fastened correctly. Also, an improperly fastened seat belt can cause additional injuries in the event of an accident, sudden braking or abrupt changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always make sure that all vehicle occupants are wearing their seat belt properly and are seated correctly.

⚠ **WARNING**

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the backrest to an almost vertical position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdomen or neck injuries, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey. Always ensure that the backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seatbelt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

**⚠ WARNING**

Persons under 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belts correctly without a suitable, additional restraint system. The seat belt cannot perform its intended protective function if it is not fastened correctly. Also, an improperly fastened seat belt can cause additional injuries in the event of an accident, sudden braking or abrupt changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Secure persons less than 1.50 m tall in a suitable restraint system.

If a child younger than 12 years old and under 1.50 m in height is travelling in the vehicle:

- always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle. The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child
- always observe the instructions and safety notes on "Children in the vehicle" in this Owner's Manual (▷ page 51) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions

**⚠ WARNING**

Seat belts cannot protect as intended, if:

- they are damaged, have been modified, are extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- modifications have been made to the belt tensioners, belt anchorages or inertia reels

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters. Modified or damaged seat belts can tear or fail, for example in the event of an accident. Modified seat belt tensioners may be deployed unintentionally or fail to be deployed when required. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Never modify safety belts, seat belt tensioners, seat belt anchorages and inertia reels. Ensure that seat belts are not damaged or worn and are clean. After an accident, have the seat belts checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use seat belts which have been approved specifically for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. Otherwise your vehicle's general operating permit could be invalidated.

### Correct seat belt use

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (▷ page 42).

All vehicle occupants must be wearing the seat belt correctly before beginning the journey. Also make sure that all vehicle occupants are always wearing the seat belt correctly while the vehicle is in motion.

When fastening the seat belt, always make sure that:

- the seat belt tongue is only inserted to the belt buckle belonging to that seat.
- the seat belt is tight across your body.

  Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- the seat belt is not twisted.

  Only then can forces which occur be distributed across the surface of the seat belt.
- the shoulder section of the belt is always routed across the centre of your shoulder.

  The shoulder section of the seat belt should not touch your neck nor be routed under your arm.
- the lap belt passes across your lap as tightly and as low down as possible.

  The lap must always be routed across your hip joints and never across your abdomen. This applies particularly to pregnant women. If necessary, press the lap belt

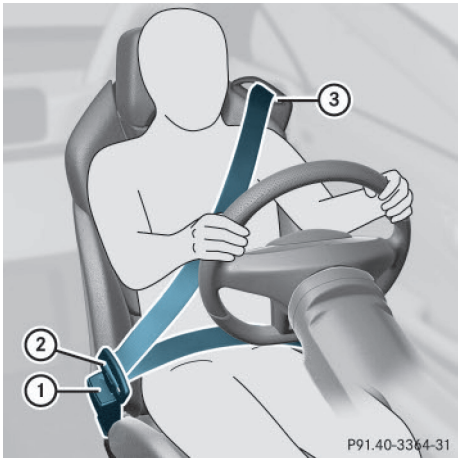
down into your hip joints and pull tight with the shoulder section of the belt.

- the seat belt is not routed across sharp, pointed or fragile objects.
  If you have such items located on or in your clothing, e.g. pens, keys or spectacles, store these in a suitable place.
- only one person is using a seat belt.
  Infants and children must never travel sitting on the lap of a vehicle occupant. In the event of an accident, they could be crushed between the vehicle occupant and seat belt.
- objects are never secured with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

Seat belts are only intended to secure and restrain vehicle occupants. Always observe the notes on "Stowage areas/compartments" for securing objects, luggage or loads (▷ page 264).

### Fastening seat belts

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (▷ page 42) and the notes on correct use of seat belts (▷ page 43).



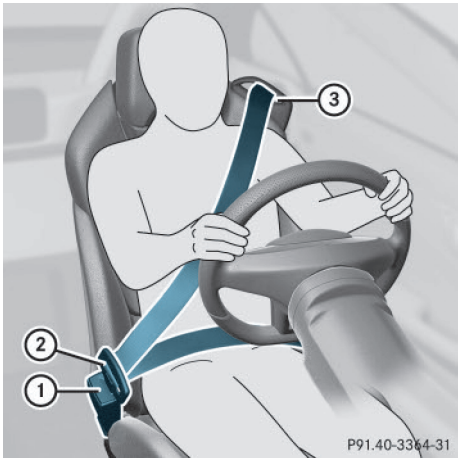

▶ Adjust the seat (▷ page 96).
The seat backrest must be in an almost vertical position.

▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly out of belt loop ③ and engage belt tongue ② into belt buckle ①.
The seat belt on the driver's seat and the front-passenger seat may be tightened automatically; see "Belt adjustment" (▷ page 45).

▶ If necessary, pull upwards on the shoulder section of the seat belt to tighten the belt across your body.

### Releasing the seat belts

! Make sure that the seat belt is fully rolled up. Otherwise, the seat belt or belt tongue will be trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism. This could damage the door, the door trim panel and the seat belt. Damaged seat belts can no longer fulfil their protective function and must be replaced. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.




▶ Press release button ①, hold belt tongue ② firmly and guide back towards belt loop ③.

### Seat belt adjustment

The seat belt adjustment system is an integral part of the PRE-SAFE® convenience function. This function adjusts the driver's and front-passenger seat belt to the upper body of the occupants.

The belt strap is tightened slightly when:

- the seat belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle and
- the ignition is switched on

The seat belt adjustment function will apply a certain tightening force if any slack is detected between the vehicle occupant and the seat belt. Do not hold on to the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

You can switch the seat-belt adjustment on and off in the on-board computer (▷ page 218).

### Belt warning for the driver and front passenger

The seat belt warning lamp in the instrument cluster reminds you that all vehicle occupants must fasten their seat belts. It may light up continuously or flash. A warning tone may also sound.

The seat belt warning lamp goes out and the warning tone stops as soon as the driver's and the co-driver's seat belts have been fastened.

ⓘ For more information on the seat belt warning lamp, see "Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster, seat belt" (▷ page 251).

## Airbags

### Introduction

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol.

An airbag supplements a correctly worn seat belt. It is not a replacement for the seat belt.

The airbag offers additional protection in applicable accident situations.

Not all airbags are deployed in an accident. The different airbag systems work independently of each other (▷ page 47).

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities.

It is also not possible to completely rule out a risk of injury caused by an airbag due to the speed at which the airbag must be deployed.

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the airbag cannot perform its intended protective function and can even cause additional injuries when deployed. There is an increased risk of serious or even fatal injuries.

In order to avoid such risks, always ensure that all vehicle occupants:

- fasten their seatbelts correctly, including pregnant women
- are seated correctly and maintain the furthest possible distance from the airbags
- observe the following notes

Always ensure that there are no objects located between the airbag and the vehicle occupant.

- Adjust the seats properly before beginning your journey. Always make sure that the seat is in an almost upright position. The centre of the head restraint must support the head at about eye level.
- Move the driver's and front-passenger seats as far back as possible. The driver's seat position must allow the vehicle to be driven safely.
- Only hold the steering wheel on the outside. This allows the airbag to be fully deployed.
- Always lean against the backrest while driving. Do not lean forwards or lean against the door or side window. You may other-

wise be in the deployment area of the airbags.
- Always keep your feet in the footwell in front of the seat. Do not put your feet on the dashboard, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.
- Always secure persons less than 1.50 m tall in suitable restraint systems. Up to this height, the seat belt cannot be worn correctly.

**If a child is travelling in your vehicle, also observe the following notes:**

- Always secure children under 12 years of age and less than 1.50 m tall in suitable child restraint systems.
- Only secure a child to the front-passenger seat when the front-passenger front airbag is disabled, and only then in a rearward-facing child restraint system. If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is permanently lit, the front-passenger front airbag is disabled (▷ page 41).
- Always observe the instructions and safety notes on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 51) and on the "Child restraint system on the front-passenger seat" (▷ page 54) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

**Objects in the vehicle interior may prevent the airbag from functioning correctly.** Before starting your journey and to avoid risks resulting from the speed of the airbag as it deploys, make sure that:

- there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.
- there are no objects between the seat, door and B-pillar.
- no accessories, such as cup holders, are attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. to doors or side windows.
- no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects are in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

**⚠ WARNING**

If you modify an airbag cover or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag can no longer function correctly. There is an increased risk of injury.

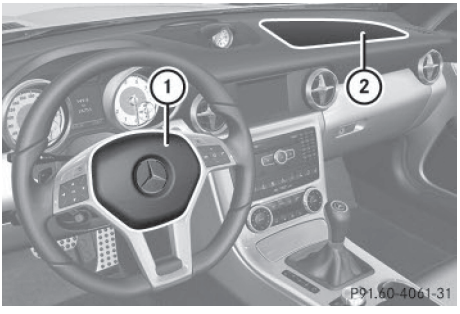
Never modify an airbag cover or affix objects to it.

**⚠ WARNING**

Sensors to control the airbags are located in the doors. Modifications or work not performed correctly to the doors or door panelling, as well as damaged doors, can lead to the function of the sensors being impaired. The airbags might therefore not function properly any more. Consequently, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. This poses an increased risk of injury.

Never modify the doors or parts of the doors. Always have work on the doors or door panelling carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Front airbags




Driver's airbag ① deploys in front of the steering wheel. Front-passenger front airbag ② deploys in front of and above the glove compartment.

When deployed, the front airbags offer additional head and thorax protection for the occupants in the driver's and front-passenger seats.

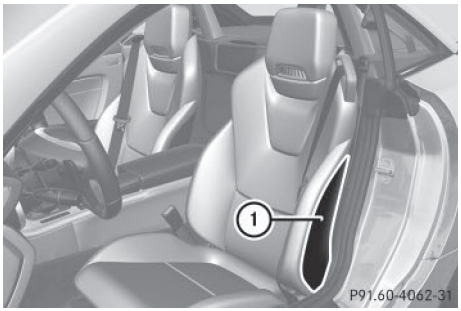
A permanently lit PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp informs you that the front-passenger front airbag is disabled (▷ page 41).

### Sidebags

**⚠ WARNING**

Unsuitable seat covers may obstruct or even prevent deployment of the airbags integrated into the seats. The airbags may then fail to protect the vehicle occupants as intended. Operation of the automatic child seat recognition may also be impaired. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Use only seat covers which have been specifically approved for the respective seat by Mercedes-Benz.



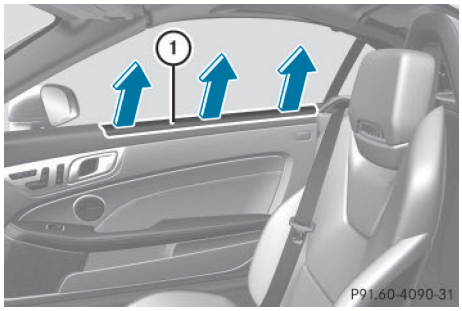

Sidebags ① deploy next to the outer bolster of the seat backrest.

When deployed, the sidebag offers additional thorax protection. However, it does not protect the:

- head
- neck
- arms

In the event of a side impact, the sidebag is deployed on the side on which the impact occurs.

### Headbags




Headbags ① deploy in the area of the side windows at the front.

When deployed, the headbag enhances the level of protection for the head. However, it does not protect the:

- chest
- arms

In the event of a side impact, the headbag is deployed on the side on which the impact occurs.

If the system determines that they can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt, a headbag may be deployed in other accident situations (▷ page 47).

## Deployment of belt tensioners and airbags

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

After the airbag deploys, the airbag parts are hot. There is a risk of injury.

Do not touch the airbag parts. Have a deployed airbag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

**⚠ WARNING**

Pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Therefore, have pyrotechnic belt tensioners which have been triggered immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if a seat belt tensioner was triggered or an airbag was deployed.

An electric motor is used by PRE-SAFE® to trigger the tightening of the seat belt in hazardous situations. This procedure is reversible.

If the belt tensioners are triggered or an airbag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released. The restraint system warning lamp lights up.

Only in rare cases will the bang affect your hearing. In general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions. Provided it is safe to do so, you should leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

### Operation

During the first stage of a collision, the restraint system control unit evaluates important physical data relating to vehicle deceleration or acceleration, such as:

- duration
- direction
- intensity

Based on the evaluation of this data, the restraint system control unit triggers the seat belt tensioners in the event of a head-on or rear collision.

A seat belt tensioner can only be triggered if:

- the ignition is switched on
- the components of the restraint system are operational; see "Restraint system warning lamp" (▷ page 41)
- the belt tongue has engaged in the belt buckle of the respective seat

If the restraint system control unit detects a high severity of an accident, in certain head-on collisions, additional components of the restraint system are deployed independently of each another:

- Front airbags

Depending on the person in the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger front airbag is either disabled or enabled. The front-passenger front airbag can only be deployed in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. Observe the information on the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp (▷ page 41).

Your vehicle has two-stage front airbags. In the first deployment stage, the front airbag is filled with propellant gas to reduce the risk of injuries. The front airbag is fully deployed if the second deployment stage is activated within a few milliseconds.

The activation threshold for the seat belt tensioners and airbags is determined based on the evaluation of the vehicle's rate of deceleration or acceleration at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The triggering/deployment process should take place in good time at the start of the collision.

The rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration and the direction of the force are essentially determined by:

- the distribution of forces during the collision
- the collision angle
- the deformation characteristics of the vehicle
- the characteristics of the object with which the vehicle has collided

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an airbag, nor do they provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. This is the case if, for example, very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal body members are hit, and sufficient deceleration occurs as a result.

If the restraint system control unit detects a side impact or if the vehicle overturns, the relevant restraint system components are deployed independently of each other depending on the apparent type of accident.

- Sidebag on the side on which an impact occurs, independent from the seat belt tensioner and seat belt usage

  Vehicles with automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat: the sidebag on the front-passenger side deploys under the following conditions:
  - an occupant is detected on the front-passenger seat or
  - the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle of the front-passenger seat
- Headbag on the side on which an impact occurs, independent of seat belt usage and regardless of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied
- Belt tensioners, if the system determines that deployment can offer additional protection in this situation
- Headbags on the driver's and front-passenger side in certain situations if the vehicle overturns and if the system determines that deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt

ⓘ Not all airbags are deployed in an accident. The different airbag systems work independently of each other.

How the airbag system works is determined by the severity of the accident detected, especially the vehicle deceleration or acceleration, and the apparent type of accident:

- frontal collision
- side impact
- overturn

## NECK-PRO head restraints

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

The function of the head restraint may be impaired if you:

- attach objects such as coat hangers to the head restraints, for example
- use unsuitable head restraint covers

If you do so, the head restraints cannot fulfil their intended protective function in the event of an accident. In addition, objects attached to the head restraints could endanger other vehicle occupants. This poses an increased risk of injury.

Do not attach any objects to the head restraints and only use suitable head restraint covers.

Consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre regarding the availability of suitable seat or head restraint covers.

### Operation

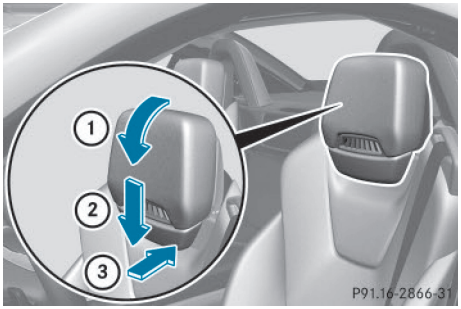
NECK-PRO head restraints reduce the likelihood of head and chest injuries. The NECK-PRO head restraints on the driver's and front-passenger seats are moved forwards and upwards in the event of a rear-end collision of a certain severity. This provides better head support.

If the NECK-PRO head restraints have been triggered in an accident, you must reset the NECK-PRO head restraints on the driver's and front-passenger seat (▷ page 50). Other-

wise, the additional protection will not be available in the event of another rear-end collision. You can recognise when NECK-PRO head restraints have been triggered by the fact that they have moved forwards and can no longer be adjusted.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the NECK-PRO head restraints checked for functionality at a qualified specialist workshop after a rear-end collision.

### Resetting triggered NECK-PRO head restraints




Do not place your fingers between the upholstery of the head restraint and the seat. Pay particular attention while resetting the NECK-PRO head restraints.

- ▶ Tilt the top of the NECK-PRO head restraint cushion forwards in the direction of arrow ①.
- ▶ Push the NECK-PRO head restraint cushion down as far as it will go in the direction of arrow ②.
- ▶ Firmly push the NECK-PRO head restraint cushion back in the direction of arrow ③ until the cushion engages.
- ▶ Repeat this procedure for the second NECK-PRO head restraint.

ⓘ Resetting the NECK-PRO head restraints requires a lot of strength. If you have difficulty resetting the NECK-PRO head restraints, have this work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

## PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

### Introduction

In certain hazardous situations, PRE-SAFE® takes pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

### Important safety notes

❗ Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats. There is a risk that the seats and/or the objects could be damaged when PRE-SAFE® is activated.

Although your vehicle is equipped with PRE-SAFE®, the possibility of injury in the event of an accident cannot be ruled out. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front. Drive carefully.

### Function

PRE-SAFE® intervenes:

- in emergency braking situations, e.g. when BAS is activated
- in critical driving situations, e.g. when physical limits are exceeded and the vehicle understeers or oversteers severely
- on vehicles with the Driving Assistance package: if BAS PLUS intervenes powerfully or the radar sensor system detects an imminent danger of collision in certain situations

PRE-SAFE® takes the following measures depending on the hazardous situation detected:

- the seat belts are pre-tensioned.
- if the vehicle skids, the side windows are closed so that only a small gap remains.
- vehicles with the memory function: the front-passenger seat is adjusted if it is in an unfavourable position.

If the hazardous situation passes without resulting in an accident, PRE-SAFE® slackens the belt pre-tensioning. All settings made by PRE-SAFE® can then be reversed.

If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced:

▶ Move the seat backrest or seat back slightly when the vehicle is stationary. Seat belt pre-tensioning is reduced and the locking mechanism is released.

The seat-belt adjustment is an integral part of the PRE-SAFE® convenience function. Information about the convenience function can be found under "Belt adjustment" (▷ page 45).

### Automatic measures after an accident

Immediately after an accident, the following measures are implemented, depending on the type and severity of the impact:

- the hazard warning lamps are activated
- the emergency lighting is activated
- the vehicle doors are unlocked
- the front side windows are lowered
- vehicles with a memory function: the electrically adjustable steering wheel is raised
- the engine is switched off and the fuel supply is cut off
- vehicles with the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system: automatic emergency call

## Children in the vehicle

### Important safety notes

If a child younger than 12 years old and under 1.50 m in height is travelling in the vehicle:

- always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes in this section in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

**⚠ WARNING**

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P** or shift manual transmission into neutral
- start the engine

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING**

If persons (particularly children) are exposed to heat or cold for a prolonged period, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injuries. Never leave persons (particularly children) unattended in the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING**

If the child restraint system is placed in direct sunlight, the parts could become very hot. Children could be suffer burns by touching these parts, in particular on the metallic parts of the child restraint system. There is a risk of injury.

If you and your child leave the vehicle, always make sure that the child restraint system is not in direct sunlight. Cover it with a blanket, for example. If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, leave it to cool down before securing the child in it. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (▷ page 42) and the information on the correct use of the seat belt (▷ page 43).

## Child restraint system

Observe the instructions for correct use of the child restraint system (▷ page 57).

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use a child restraint system recommended by Mercedes-Benz (▷ page 58).

**⚠ WARNING**

If the child restraint system is incorrectly fitted on the seat position suitable for this purpose, it cannot perform its intended protective function. In the event of an accident, sharp braking or a sudden change in direction, the child may not be held securely. There is an increased risk of serious or even fatal injuries.

Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions and the correct use for the child restraint system. Make sure that the entire surface of the child restraint system is resting on the seat surface. Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions. Only use child restraint systems with the original cover designed for them. Only replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

**⚠ WARNING**

If the child restraint system is fitted incorrectly or is not secured, it can come loose in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change in direction. The child restraint system could be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always fit child restraint systems properly, even if they are not being used. Make sure that you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Further information on stowing objects, luggage and loads securely can be found under "Stowing options/stowage compartments" (▷ page 264).

**⚠ WARNING**

Child restraint systems or their securing systems that have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident cannot perform their intended protective function. In the event of an accident, sharp braking or a sudden change in direction, the child may not be held securely. There is an increased risk of serious or even fatal injuries.

Immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident. Have the child restraint securing systems checked in a qualified specialist workshop before fitting a child restraint system again.

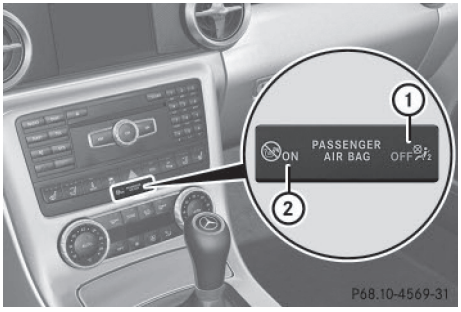
The securing system of child restraint systems is the seat belt system.

ⓘ If a child is carried on the front-passenger seat, be sure to observe the information on "Child restraint systems on the front-passenger seat" (▷ page 54). There you will also find information on disabling the front-passenger front airbag.

Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

ⓘ It is advisable to use Mercedes-Benz care products to clean child restraint systems recommended by Mercedes-Benz. You can obtain information about this at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

## Automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat




① PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp
② PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp

The sensor system for the automatic child seat recognition in the front-passenger seat detects whether a special Mercedes-Benz child restraint system with transponders has been fitted. The PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamps light up simultaneously for approximately six seconds when the ignition is switched on. The system carries out a self-diagnosis.

If the sensor system for the automatic child seat recognition in the front-passenger seat has detected a special Mercedes-Benz child restraint system with transponders, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up and remains lit. The front-passenger front airbag is disabled. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up for 60 seconds after the system self-test, an occupant has been detected on the front-passenger seat. The front-passenger front airbag is enabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up. If, in the event of an accident, all deployment criteria are met, the front-passenger front airbag is deployed.

ⓘ If the front-passenger front airbag is disabled by the automatic child seat recognition, the following remain enabled on the front-passenger side:

- the sidebag
- the headbag
- the belt tensioner

**⚠ WARNING**

If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front-passenger front airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that the front-passenger front airbag has been disabled. The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

**⚠ WARNING**

If the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, the front-passenger front airbag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front-passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

In this case the front-passenger seat may not be used. You may only transport a child on the front-passenger seat if they are seated in a suitable rearward or forward-facing child restraint system. Always observe the information about suitable positioning of the child restraint system in this Owner's Manual as well as the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

**⚠ WARNING**

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and you position the front-passenger seat too close to the dashboard, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- come into contact with the vehicle's interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off

This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the belt loop on the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the belt loop. Always observe the information about suitable positioning of the child restraint system in this Owner's Manual as well as the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

ⓘ Always observe the information under "Child restraint system on the front-passenger seat" (▷ page 54) and on suitable positioning of the child restraint system (▷ page 57).

**⚠ WARNING**

Electronic devices on the front-passenger seat can affect the function of the automatic child seat recognition, for example:

- laptop
- mobile phone
- transponder cards such as ski passes or access passes

The front-passenger front airbag could deploy unintentionally or not function as intended during an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Do not place any of the devices mentioned above or similar devices on the front-passenger seat. Be aware of the status of the front-passenger front airbag both before and during the journey.

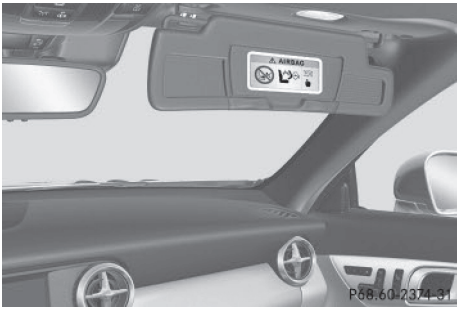
## Child restraint system on the front-passenger seat

### General notes

If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, always observe the information on the "Automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat" (▷ page 53).

You can thus avoid the risks that could arise as a result of:

- a child restraint system that is not detected by the automatic child seat recognition sensor system
- the unintentional disabling of the front-passenger front airbag
- the unsuitable positioning of the child restraint system, e.g. too close to the dashboard




Please observe the warning notice on the front-passenger sun visor, see the illustration.

**⚠ WARNING**

If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front-passenger front airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that the front-passenger front airbag has been disabled. The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

### Rearward-facing child restraint system




Warning symbol for a rearward-facing child restraint system.

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, always make sure that the front-passenger front airbag is disabled. Only if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (▷ page 41) is the front-passenger front airbag disabled.

Always observe the information on suitable positioning of the child restraint system (▷ page 57) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

### Forward-facing child restraint system

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, always move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the child restraint system must, as far as possible, lie flat against the backrest of the front-passenger seat. The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head restraint position accordingly. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the front-passenger seat belt loop to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the front-passenger seat belt loop.

Always observe the information on suitable positioning of the child restraint system (▷ page 57) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

## Problems with automatic child seat recognition

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp on the centre console is lit. | A special Mercedes-Benz child restraint system with a transponder for automatic child seat recognition has been fitted to the front-passenger seat. The front-passenger front airbag has therefore been disabled as desired. |
| | ⚠ **WARNING**<br>There is no child restraint system fitted to the front-passenger seat. Automatic child seat recognition is malfunctioning, for example due to electronic devices on the front-passenger seat.<br>There is a risk of injury.<br>▶ Remove electronic equipment from the front-passenger seat, e.g.:<br>• laptop<br>• mobile phone<br>• a card with a transponder, such as a ski pass or access pass<br>If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit, the front-passenger seat may not be used.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| When you switch the ignition on, the restraint system warning lamp lights up and/or:<br>• the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up briefly, or<br>• the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp does not light up briefly, or<br>• the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up and does not go out after 60 seconds | ⚠ **WARNING**<br>Automatic child seat recognition is malfunctioning.<br>Do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Please also refer to the notes about the restraint system warning lamp (▷ page 231). |

## Suitable positioning of the child restraint system

### Introduction

Only child restraint systems which are approved in accordance with the ECE standard ECE R44 are permitted for use in the vehicle.

Rearward-facing child restraint systems without a transponder for automatic child seat recognition may not be installed on the front-passenger seat.

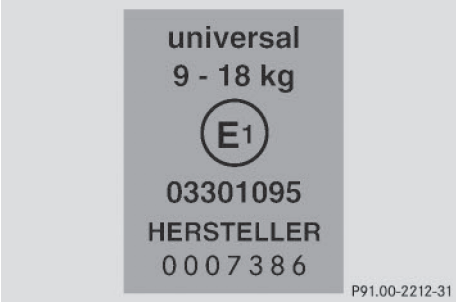
**Child restraint system on the front-passenger seat –** if you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat:

- ▶ Always pay attention to the instructions under "Child restraint system on the front-passenger seat" (▷ page 54).

  There you will find instructions on how to correctly route the shoulder belt strap from the front-passenger seat belt loop to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system (▷ page 55).
- ▶ Move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible and into the highest position.
- ▶ Move the backrest to an almost vertical position.

  The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the backrest of the front-passenger seat. The child restraint system must not touch the roof. Adjust the backrest angle accordingly. Also observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ Move the seat cushion angle to the highest, most vertical position.

"Universal" category child restraint systems can be recognised by their orange approval label and the text "Universal".




Example: approval label on the child restraint system

"Universal" category child restraint systems can be used on seats indicated with U or UF in accordance with the "Suitability of the front-passenger seat for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems" table.

Semi-universal child restraint systems are indicated by the text "semi-universal" on the approval label. These can be used if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list. For more information, contact the child restraint system manufacturer or visit their website.

### Suitability of the front-passenger seat for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems

Legend for the table:

X Seat which is unsuitable for children in this weight category.

U Suitable for child restraint systems in the "Universal" category that are approved for use in this weight category.

UF Suitable for forward-facing child restraint systems that belong to the "Universal" category and are approved for use in this weight category.

L Suitable for child restraint systems as recommended; see the following table of "Recommended child restraint systems" (▷ page 58). Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

**Front-passenger seat**

| Weight category | | Front-passenger front airbag enabled | The front-passenger front airbag is disabled |
|---|---|---|---|
| **0** | up to 10 kg | X | U[1], L[1] |
| **0+** | up to 13 kg | X | U[1], L[1] |
| **I** | 9 kg to 18 kg | UF, L | U, L |
| **II** | 15 kg to 25 kg | UF, L | U, L |
| **III** | 22 kg to 36 kg | UF, L | U, L |

## Recommended child restraint systems

### General notes

Always observe the information in "Child restraint systems on the front-passenger seat" (▷ page 54) and in "Suitable positioning of the child restraint system" (▷ page 57).

You can obtain further information about the correct child restraint system from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

[1] Vehicles with automatic child seat recognition in the front-passenger seat: a child restraint system of the "Universal" category with a transponder for automatic child seat recognition must be fitted. The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp in the centre console must be lit.

**Recommended child restraint systems for attaching with the vehicle seat belt**

| Weight categories | Manufacturer | Type | Approval number (E1 ...) | Order number (A 000 ...)[2] | Automatic child seat recognition |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Category 0:** up to 10 kg up to approximately 6 months | Britax Römer | BABY SAFE plus II | 04 301146 | 970 20 00 | Yes |
| **Category 0+:** up to 13 kg up to approximately 15 months | Britax Römer | BABY SAFE plus II | 04 301146 | 970 20 00 | Yes |
| **Category I:** 9 kg to 18 kg between approximately 9 months and 4 years | Britax Römer | DUO plus | 03 301133<br>04 301133 | 970 16 00 | No |
| | | | 04 301133 | 970 21 00 | Yes |
| **Category II/III:** 15 kg to 36 kg between approximately 4 years and 12 years | Britax Römer | KIDFIX[3] | 04 301198 | 970 18 00 | Yes |
| | | | 04 301198 | 970 19 00 | No |
| | | | 04 301198 | 970 22 00 | Yes |

## Pets in the vehicle

**⚠ WARNING**

If you leave animals unsupervised or unsecured in the vehicle, they may push a button or a switch, for example.

They could:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch vehicle systems on or off, thus endangering other road users

In the event of an accident, sudden braking or abrupt changes of direction, unsecured animals could be flung around the vehicle, injuring the vehicle occupants. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

2 Colour code 9H95.

3 Before fitting the KIDFIX child restraint system in the vehicle, always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions. These will also include notes on fixing options.

▷▷

Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle. Always secure animals correctly during a journey, e.g. in an animal transport box.

## Driving safety systems

### Driving safety systems overview

In this section, you will find information about the following driving safety systems:

- ABS (**A**nti-lock **B**raking **S**ystem) (▷ page 60)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem) (▷ page 61)
- BAS PLUS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem PLUS) (▷ page 61)
- Adaptive brake lamps (▷ page 62)
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram) (▷ page 62)
- EBD (**e**lectronic **b**rake force **d**istribution) (▷ page 66)
- ADAPTIVE BRAKE (▷ page 66)
- PRE-SAFE® Brake (▷ page 66)

### Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style or if you are inattentive, the driving safety systems can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Driving safety systems are merely aids designed to assist driving. You are responsible for maintaining the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time, and for staying in lane. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front. Drive carefully.

The driving safety systems described only work as effectively as possible when there is adequate contact between the tyres and the road surface. Please pay special attention to the notes on tyres, recommended minimum tyre tread depths etc. (▷ page 314).

In wintry driving conditions, always use winter tyres (M+S tyres) and, if necessary, snow chains. Only in this way will the driving safety systems described in this section work as effectively as possible.

### ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

#### General notes

ABS regulates brake pressure in such a way that the wheels do not lock when you brake. This allows you to continue steering the vehicle when braking.

The yellow ABS warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out when the engine is running.

#### Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 60).

⚠ **WARNING**

If ABS is faulty, the wheels could lock when braking. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely impaired. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Drive on carefully. Have ABS checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

If ABS is malfunctioning, other systems, including driving safety systems, will also become inoperative. Observe the information on the ABS warning lamp (▷ page 252) and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster (▷ page 223).

ABS works from a speed of about 8 km/hupwards, regardless of road-surface conditions. ABS works on slippery surfaces, even when you only brake gently.

### Brakes

- ▶ **If ABS intervenes:** continue to depress the brake pedal with force until the braking situation is over.
- ▶ **To make a full brake application:** depress the brake pedal with full force.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal.

The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions, and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

## BAS (Brake Assist)

### General notes

BAS operates in emergency braking situations. If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS automatically boosts the braking force, thus shortening the stopping distance.

### Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 60).

**⚠ WARNING**

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased. There is a risk of accident.

In an emergency braking situation, depress the brake pedal with full force. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

### Brakes

- ▶ Keep the brake pedal depressed firmly until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

## BAS PLUS (Brake Assist System Plus)

### General notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 60).

BAS PLUS is only available on vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS.

For BAS PLUS to assist you, the radar sensor system must be operational.

With the aid of the radar sensor system, BAS PLUS can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

If the radar sensor system is malfunctioning, BAS PLUS will not be available. The brake system is still available with complete brake boosting effect and BAS.

BAS PLUS can help you to minimise the risk of a collision with a vehicle or reduce the effects of such a collision. If BAS PLUS detects a danger of collision, you are assisted when braking.

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

BAS PLUS cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, BAS PLUS may:

- intervene unnecessarily
- not intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

**⚠ WARNING**

BAS PLUS does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

As a result, BAS PLUS may not intervene in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

In the event of snowfall or heavy rain, detection can be impaired.

Detection by the radar sensor system is also impaired in the event of:

- dirt on the sensors or obscured sensors
- interference by other radar sources
- strong radar reflections, for example, in multi-storey car parks
- a narrow vehicle travelling in front, e.g. a motorcycle
- a vehicle travelling in front on a different line

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the radar sensor settings and operation checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at slow speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

### Function

To avoid a collision, BAS PLUS calculates the brake force necessary if:

- you approach an obstacle and
- BAS PLUS has detected a risk of collision

**When driving at a speed under 30 km/h**: if you depress the brake pedal, BAS PLUS is activated. Braking assistance from BAS PLUS is carried out at the last possible moment.

**When driving at a speed above 30 km/h**: if you depress the brake pedal sharply, BAS PLUS automatically increases the brake pressure to a degree suited to the traffic situation.

BAS PLUS provides braking assistance in hazardous situations with vehicles in front within a speed range between 7 km/h and 250 km/h.

At speeds of up to approximately 70 km/h, BAS PLUS can also detect stationary objects. Examples of stationary objects are stopped or parked vehicles.

ⓘ If BAS PLUS demands particularly high braking force, preventative passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are activated simultaneously.

▶ Keep the brake pedal depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

BAS PLUS is deactivated and the brakes function as usual again if:

- you release the brake pedal
- there is no longer a risk of collision
- no obstacle is detected in front of your vehicle
- you depress the accelerator pedal
- you activate kickdown

## Adaptive brake lamps

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 60).

If you brake sharply from a speed of more than 50 km/h or if braking is assisted by BAS or BAS PLUS, the brake lamps flash rapidly. In this way, traffic travelling behind you is warned in an even more noticeable manner.

If you brake sharply from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill, the hazard warning lamps are activated automatically. If the brakes are applied again, the brake lamps light up continuously. The hazard warning lamps switch off automatically if you travel faster than 10 km/h. You can also switch off the hazard warning lamps using the hazard warning button (▷ page 113).

## ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

### General notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 60).

ESP® monitors driving stability and traction, i.e. power transmission between the tyres and the road surface.

If ESP® detects that the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, one or more wheels are braked to stabilise the vehicle. The engine output is also modified to keep the vehicle on the desired course within physical limits. ESP® assists the driver when pulling away on wet or slippery roads. ESP® can also stabilise the vehicle during braking.

## ETS (Electronic Traction System)

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 60).

ETS traction control is part of ESP®.

ETS brakes the drive wheels individually if they spin. This enables you to pull away and accelerate on slippery surfaces, for example if the road surface is slippery on one side. In addition, more drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

ETS remains active when you deactivate ESP®.

ⓘ **AMG vehicles:** your vehicle may be equipped with 20-inch tyres on the rear axle. If replaced with a 19-inch tyre, ETS may intervene noticeably sooner for the first few kilometres. After approximately 10 km ETS will function as usual again. Information on the dimensions and types of wheels and tyres for your vehicle can be found under "Wheel/tyre combinations" (▷ page 328).

## Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

When towing your vehicle with the rear axle raised, observe the notes on ESP® (▷ page 308).

When ESP® is deactivated, the ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously.

If the warning lamp and the warning lamp are lit continuously, ESP® not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the information on warning lamps (▷ page 254) and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster (▷ page 223).

ⓘ Only use wheels with the recommended tyre sizes. Only then will ESP® function properly.

## Characteristics of ESP®

### General notes

If the ESP® warning lamp goes out before beginning the journey, ESP® is automatically active.

If ESP® intervenes, the ESP® warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster.

If ESP® intervenes:

- Do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances.
- When pulling away, only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary.
- Adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

### ECO start/stop function

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically if the vehicle stops moving. When pulling away again, the engine starts automatically. ESP® remains in its previously selected status. **Example:** if ESP® was deactivated before the engine was switched off, ESP® remains deactivated when the engine is switched on again.

## Deactivating/activating ESP® (except AMG vehicles)

### Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 60).

You can select between the following statuses of ESP®:

- ESP® is activated.
- ESP® is deactivated.

**⚠ WARNING**

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® no longer stabilises the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

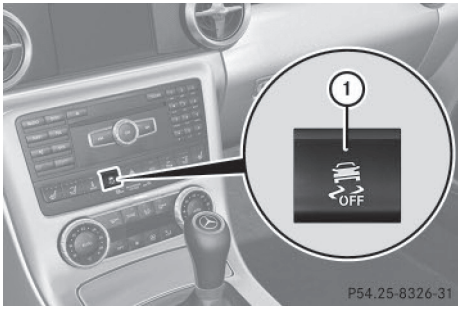
Only deactivate ESP® in the situations described in the following.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

ⓘ Activate ESP® as soon as the situations described above no longer apply. ESP® will otherwise not be able to stabilise the vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

### Deactivating/activating ESP®




▶ **To deactivate:** press button ①.
The OFF ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

▶ **To activate:** press button ①.
The OFF ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

### Characteristics when ESP® is deactivated

If ESP® is deactivated and one or more wheels start to spin, the ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. In such situations, ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle.

If you deactivate ESP®:

- ESP® no longer improves driving stability
- engine torque is no longer limited and the drive wheels are able to spin

  The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action for better traction on loose surfaces.
- traction control is still activated
- ESP® still provides support when you brake

## Deactivating/activating ESP® (AMG vehicles)

### Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 60).

You can select between the following statuses of ESP®:

- ESP® is activated.
- SPORT handling mode is activated.
- ESP® is deactivated.

ESP® is activated every time the engine is started regardless of whether ESP® was deactivated before the engine was switched off.

**⚠ WARNING**

When SPORT handling mode is activated, there is a greater risk of skidding and accidents.

Only activate SPORT handling mode in the situations described in the following.

**⚠ WARNING**

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® no longer stabilises the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

Only deactivate ESP® in the situations described in the following.

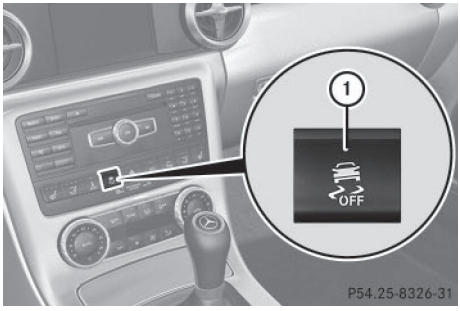
In the following situations, it may be better to activate SPORT handling mode or deactivate ESP®:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel
- on specially designated roads when the vehicle's own oversteering and understeering characteristics are desired

Driving in SPORT handling mode or without ESP® requires an extremely qualified and experienced driver.

ⓘ Activate ESP® as soon as the situations described above no longer apply. ESP® will otherwise not be able to stabilise the vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

### Deactivating/activating ESP®




▶ **To activate SPORT handling mode:** briefly press button ①.
The SPORT handling mode warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up. The SPORT handling mode message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ **To deactivate SPORT handling mode:** briefly press button ①.
The SPORT handling mode warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

▶ **To deactivate ESP®:** press button ① until the ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.
The OFF message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ **To activate ESP®:** briefly press button ①.
The ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out. The ESP® ON message appears in the multifunction display.

### Characteristics when SPORT handling mode is activated

If SPORT handling mode is activated and one or more wheels start to spin, the ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. ESP® only stabilises the vehicle to a limited degree.

When SPORT handling mode is activated:

- ESP® only improves driving stability to a limited degree
- the engine's torque is restricted to a limited degree and the drive wheels are able to spin. The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action, which provides better grip.
- ETS is still active
- ESP® still provides support when you brake

### Characteristics when ESP® is deactivated

If ESP® is deactivated and one or more wheels start to spin, the ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster does not flash. In such situations, ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle.

If you deactivate ESP®:

- ESP® no longer improves driving stability
- engine torque is no longer limited and the drive wheels are able to spin

The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action for better traction on loose surfaces.

- traction control is still activated
- PRE-SAFE® is no longer available; it is also not activated if you brake firmly with assistance from ESP®
- PRE-SAFE® Brake is no longer available; it is also not activated if you brake firmly with assistance from ESP®
- ESP® still provides support when you brake

## EBD (electronic brake force distribution)

### General notes

EBD monitors and controls the brake pressure on the rear wheels to improve driving stability while braking.

### Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section for driving safety systems (▷ page 60).

**⚠ WARNING**

If EBD is malfunctioning, the rear wheels can lock, e.g. under full braking. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style to the different handling characteristics. Have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe information regarding indicator and warning lamps (▷ page 252) as well as display messages (▷ page 225).

## ADAPTIVE BRAKE

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 60).

ADAPTIVE BRAKE enhances braking safety and offers increased braking comfort. In addition to the braking function, ADAPTIVE BRAKE also has the HOLD function (▷ page 183) and hill start assist (▷ page 145).

## PRE-SAFE® Brake

### General notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 60).

PRE-SAFE® Brake is only available on vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS.

For PRE-SAFE® Brake to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system must be operational.

With the help of the radar sensor system, PRE-SAFE® Brake can detect obstacles that are in front of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

PRE-SAFE® Brake can help you to minimise the risk of a collision with a vehicle ahead, and reduce the effects of such a collision. If PRE-SAFE® Brake has detected a risk of collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically as well as by automatic braking. PRE-SAFE® Brake cannot prevent a collision without your intervention.

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

PRE-SAFE® Brake will initially brake your vehicle by a partial application of the brakes if a danger of collision is detected. There may be a collision unless you also brake. Automatic emergency braking cannot prevent a collision. There is a risk of an accident.

Always apply the brakes yourself and try to take evasive action.

**⚠ WARNING**

PRE-SAFE® Brake cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic conditions.

In these cases, PRE-SAFE® Brake may:

- give an unnecessary warning and then brake the vehicle
- neither give a warning nor intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake, especially if PRE-SAFE® Brake warns you. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

In order to maintain the appropriate distance to the vehicle in front and thus prevent a collision, you must apply the brakes yourself.

**⚠ WARNING**

PRE-SAFE® Brake does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

As a result, PRE-SAFE® Brake may neither give warnings nor intervene in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

In the event of snowfall or heavy rain, detection can be impaired.

Detection by the radar sensor system is also impaired in the event of:

- dirt on the sensors or obscured sensors
- interference by other radar sources
- strong radar reflections, for example, in multi-storey car parks
- a narrow vehicle travelling in front, e.g. a motorcycle
- a vehicle travelling in front on a different line

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the radar sensor settings and operation checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at slow speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

## Function

▶ **To activate/deactivate:** activate or deactivate PRE-SAFE® Brake in the on-board computer (▷ page 212).

**Vehicles with a black and white multifunction display:** when PRE-SAFE® Brake is activated, the  symbol appears in the status overview in the multifunction display.

**Vehicles with a colour multifunction display:** when PRE-SAFE® Brake is deactivated, the  symbol appears in the assistance graphic in the multifunction display.

This function will issue a warning if:

- at a speed of approximately 30 km/h or higher, the distance maintained to the vehicle travelling in front is insufficient for several seconds.

  The  distance warning lamp then lights up in the instrument cluster.
- at a speed of approximately 7 km/h or higher, you rapidly approach a vehicle in front.

  An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the  distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster.

▶ Brake immediately to defuse the situation.

or

▶ Take evasive action provided it is safe to do so.

The PRE-SAFE® Brake function can also brake the vehicle automatically under the following conditions:

- the driver and front passenger have their seat belts fastened

  and
- the vehicle speed is between approximately 7 km/h and 200 km/h

Up to a speed of approximately 70 km/h, PRE-SAFE® Brake can also detect stationary objects. Examples of stationary objects are stopped or parked vehicles.

If there is an increased risk of collision, preventive passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are activated.

If the risk of collision with the vehicle in front remains and you do not brake, take evasive action or accelerate significantly, the vehicle may perform automatic emergency braking, up to the point of full brake application. Automatic emergency braking is not performed until immediately prior to an imminent accident.

You can prevent the intervention of PRE-SAFE® Brake at any time by:

- depressing the accelerator pedal further
- activating kickdown
- releasing the brake pedal

The braking action of PRE-SAFE® Brake is ended automatically if:

- you manoeuvre to avoid the obstacle
- there is no longer any danger of a collision
- there is no longer an obstacle detected in front of your vehicle

## Protection against theft

### Immobiliser

▶ **To activate with the key:** remove the key from the ignition lock.

▶ **To activate with KEYLESS-GO:** switch the ignition off and open the driver's door.

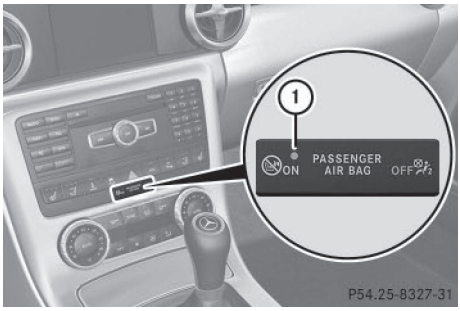
▶ **To deactivate:** switch on the ignition.

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. The engine can be started by anyone with a valid key that is left inside the vehicle.

The immobiliser is always deactivated when you start the engine.

### ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)




▶ **To prime:** lock the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS-GO.
Indicator lamp ① flashes. The alarm system is primed after approximately 15 seconds.

▶ **To switch off:** unlock the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS-GO.

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is primed and you open:

- a door
- the vehicle with the emergency key element
- the boot lid
- the bonnet
- the glove compartment
- the stowage space under the armrest

▶ **To turn the alarm off with the key:** press the [🔓] or [🔒] button on the key.
The alarm is switched off.

or

▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.
The alarm is switched off.

▶ **To stop the alarm using KEYLESS-GO:** grasp the outside door handle. The key must be outside the vehicle.
The alarm is switched off.

or

▶ Press the Start/Stop button on the dashboard. The key must be inside the vehicle.
The alarm is switched off.

The alarm is not switched off, even if you close the open door that has triggered it, for example.

If the alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system automatically sends a message to the Customer Assistance Centre. This is done by means of a text message or a data connection. The emergency call system sends a message or establishes a data connection provided that:

- you have subscribed to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
- the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system has been activated properly
- the necessary mobile phone network is available

## Tow-away protection

### Function

An audible and visual alarm is triggered if your vehicle's angle of inclination is altered while tow-away protection is primed. This can occur if the vehicle is jacked up on one side, for example.

### Priming

▶ Make sure that:
- the doors are closed
- the boot lid is closed

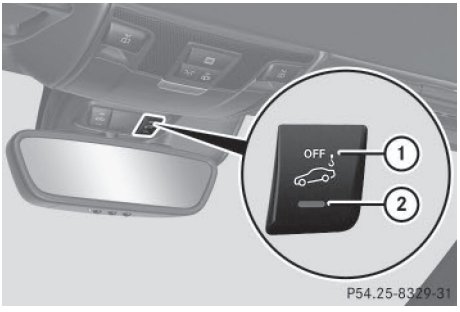
Only then is the tow-away protection primed.

▶ Lock the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS-GO.
Tow-away protection is primed after approximately 30 seconds.

### Switching off

▶ **To switch off:** unlock the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS-GO.
Tow-away protection is switched off automatically.

### Deactivating




▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.

▶ Press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② lights up briefly.

▶ Lock the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS-GO.
Tow-away protection is deactivated.

Tow-away protection remains deactivated until:

- the vehicle is unlocked again
- a door is opened and closed again
- the vehicle is locked again

To prevent a false alarm, deactivate the tow-away protection if you lock your vehicle and it:

- is being transported
- is being loaded onto a ferry or car transporter, for example
- is parked on a movable surface, e.g. in a split-level garage

## Interior motion sensor

### Function

When the interior motion sensor is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered if movement is detected in the vehicle interior. This

can occur if someone reaches into the vehicle interior, for example.

### Priming

▶ Make sure that:
- the side windows are closed
- the roof is closed
- the stowage compartment under the armrest is closed

This will prevent false alarms.

▶ Make sure that:
- the doors are closed
- the boot lid is closed

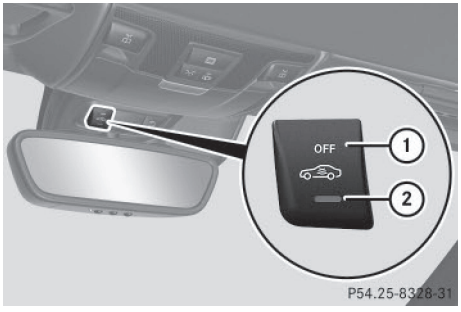
Only then is the interior motion sensor primed.

▶ Lock the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS-GO.
The interior motion sensor is primed after approximately 30 seconds.

### Switching off

▶ Unlock the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS-GO.
The interior motion sensor is automatically switched off.

### Deactivating




▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.

▶ Press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② flashes several times in rapid succession.

▶ Lock the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS-GO.
The interior motion sensor is deactivated.

To prevent a false alarm, deactivate the interior motion sensor if you lock your vehicle and:
- people or animals remain in the vehicle
- the side windows remain open

The interior motion sensor remains deactivated until:
- the vehicle is unlocked again
- a door is opened and closed again
- the vehicle is locked again

**UK only:** your vehicle is equipped with a double-lock function. The doors cannot be opened from the inside if the vehicle has been locked with the key or with KEYLESS-GO. Deactivate the interior motion sensor before you lock the vehicle. The doors can then be opened from the inside after the vehicle has been locked from the outside. Observe the "Important safety notes" (▷ page 78).

Useful information ..... 72
Key ..... 72
Doors ..... 78
Boot ..... 81
Side windows ..... 83
Roof ..... 87

## Useful information

ⓘ This Owner's Manual describes all models, series and optional equipment for your vehicle that were available at the time of going to press. National variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 24).

## Key

### Important safety notes

**United Kingdom only:**

⚠ **WARNING**

When the double locks are activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside. People in the vehicle can no longer get out, e.g. in hazardous situations. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not leave any people unsupervised in the vehicle, particularly children, elderly people or people in need of special assistance. Do not activate the double lock when people are in the vehicle.

If the vehicle has been locked from the outside, the double lock function is activated as standard. It is then not possible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. You can deactivate the double lock function by deactivating the interior motion sensor (▷ page 69). The doors can then be opened from the inside after the vehicle has been locked from the outside. The anti-theft alarm system is triggered if the door is opened from the inside. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 68).

**All countries:**

⚠ **WARNING**

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example, if they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position P or shift manual transmission into neutral
- start the engine

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle. Keep the keys out of the reach of children.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you attach heavy or large objects to the key, the key could be unintentionally turned in the ignition lock. This could cause the engine to be switched off. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not attach any heavy or large objects to the key. Remove any bulky keyrings before inserting the key into the ignition lock.

❗ Keep the key away from strong magnetic fields. Otherwise, the remote control function could be affected.

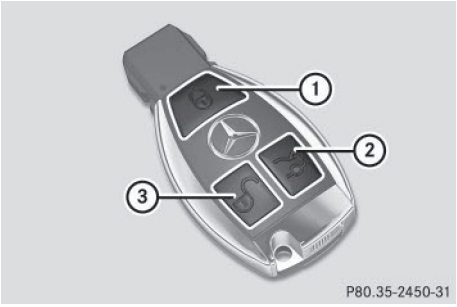
Strong magnetic fields can occur in the vicinity of powerful electrical installations.

Do not keep the key:

- with electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another key
- with metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal film
- inside metallic objects, e.g. a metal case

This can affect the key's functionality.

## Key functions




① Locks the vehicle
② Unlocks the boot lid
③ Unlocks the vehicle

▶ **To unlock centrally:** press the button.

If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking:

- the vehicle is locked again
- anti-theft protection is reactivated

▶ **To lock centrally:** press the button.

The key centrally locks/unlocks:

- the doors
- the boot lid
- the stowage compartment in the centre console
- the fuel filler flap

When unlocking, the turn signals flash once. When locking, they flash three times.

You can also set an audible signal to confirm that the vehicle has been locked. The audible signal can be activated and deactivated using the on-board computer (▷ page 217).

When it is dark, the surround lighting also comes on if it is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 215).

## KEYLESS-GO

### General notes

Bear in mind that the engine can be started by any of the vehicle occupants if there is a KEYLESS-GO key in the vehicle.

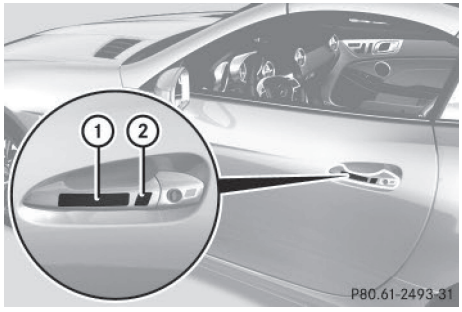
### Locking and unlocking centrally

You can start, lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO. To do this, you only need carry the key with you. You can combine the KEYLESS-GO functions with the functions of a conventional key. Unlock the vehicle by using KEYLESS-GO, for instance, and lock it using the button on the key.

When locking or unlocking with KEYLESS-GO, the distance between the key and the corresponding door handle must not be greater than 1 m.

A check which periodically establishes a radio connection between the vehicle and the key determines whether a valid key is in the vehicle. This occurs, for example:

- when the external door handles are touched
- when starting the engine
- whilst driving




▶ **To unlock the vehicle:** touch the inner surface of the door handle.

▶ **To lock the vehicle:** touch sensor surface ①.

▶ **Convenience closing feature:** touch recessed sensor surface ② for an extended period.

For further information on the convenience closing feature (▷ page 85).

▶ **To unlock the boot lid:** pull the boot lid handle.
The vehicle only unlocks the boot lid.

## Changing the settings of the locking system

You can change the settings of the locking system. This means only the driver's door, the lockable stowage compartments in the vehicle interior and the fuel filler flap are unlocked when the vehicle is unlocked. This is useful if you frequently travel on your own.

▶ **To change the setting:** press and hold down the [🔓] and [🔒] buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice (▷ page 75).

ⓘ If the setting of the locking system is changed within the signal range of the vehicle, pressing the [🔒] or [🔓] button:

- locks or
- unlocks the vehicle

The key now functions as follows:

▶ **To unlock the driver's door:** press the [🔓] button once.

▶ **To unlock centrally:** press the [🔓] button twice.

▶ **To lock centrally:** press the [🔒] button.

The KEYLESS-GO function is changed as follows:

▶ **To unlock the driver's door:** touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door.

▶ **To unlock centrally:** touch the inner surface of the front-passenger door handle.

▶ **To lock centrally:** touch the outer sensor surface on one of the door handles.

▶ **To restore the factory settings:** press and hold down the [🔓] and [🔒] buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice (▷ page 75).

## Emergency key element

### General notes

If the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked with the key, use the emergency key element.

If you use the emergency key element to unlock and open the driver's door or the boot lid, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered (▷ page 68).

There are several ways to deactivate the alarm:

▶ **To deactivate the alarm with the key:** press the [🔓] or [🔒] button on the key.

or

▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.

or

▶ **To deactivate the alarm with KEYLESS-GO:** press the Start/Stop button in the ignition lock. The key must be in the vehicle.

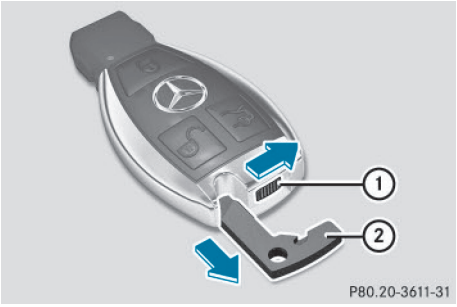
or

▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO. The key must be outside the vehicle.

If you unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element, the fuel filler flap will not automatically be unlocked.

▶ **To unlock the fuel filler flap:** insert the key into the ignition lock.

### Removing the emergency key element




▶ Push release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and at the same time, remove emergency key element ② from the key.

For further information about:

- unlocking the driver's door (▷ page 80)
- unlocking the boot (▷ page 83)
- locking the vehicle (▷ page 80)

### Inserting the emergency key element

▶ Push emergency key element ② completely into the key until it engages and release catch ① is back in its basic position.

## Battery of the key

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed, it can result in severe health problems. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children. If a battery is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

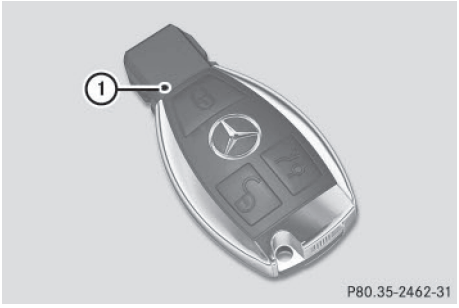
**Environmental note**

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and disposed of in an environmentally responsible recycling system.

Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the batteries replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Checking the battery




▶ Press the [🔒] or [🔓] button.
The battery is working properly if battery check lamp ① lights up briefly.

The battery is discharged if battery check lamp ① does not light up briefly.

▶ Replace the battery (▷ page 75).

ⓘ If the key battery is checked within the signal reception range of the vehicle, pressing the [🔒] or [🔓] button:

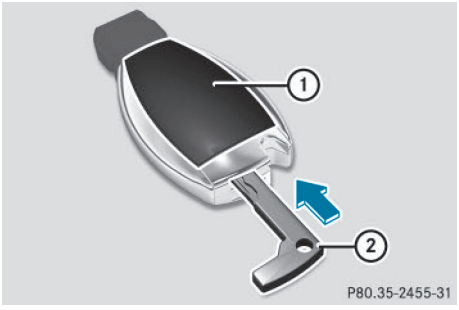
- locks or
- unlocks the vehicle

ⓘ You can obtain a battery from any qualified specialist workshop.

### Replacing the battery

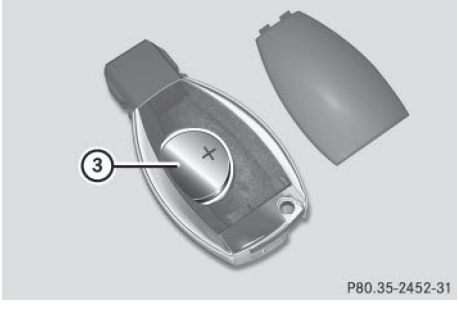
You require a CR 2025 3 V cell battery.

▶ Remove the emergency key element from the key (▷ page 74).




▶ Press emergency key element ② into the opening in the key in the direction of the arrow until battery compartment cover ① opens. When doing so, do not hold battery compartment cover ① shut.

▶ Remove battery compartment cover ①.




▶ Repeatedly tap the key against your palm until battery ③ falls out.

▶ Insert the new battery with the positive terminal facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.

▶ Make sure that the surface of the battery is free of lint, grease and other contamination.

▶ Insert the front tabs of battery compartment cover ① into the housing and then press to close it.

▶ Insert emergency key element ② into the key (▷ page 74).

▶ Check the function of all key buttons on the vehicle.

## Problems with the key

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using the key. | The key battery is discharged or nearly discharged.<br>▶ Check the key battery (▷ page 75) and replace it if necessary (▷ page 75).<br>If this does not work:<br>▶ Lock (▷ page 80) or unlock (▷ page 80) the vehicle using the emergency key element. |
| | The key is faulty.<br>▶ Lock (▷ page 80) or unlock (▷ page 80) the vehicle using the emergency key element.<br>▶ Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO. | There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves.<br>▶ Lock/unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the key. To do this, hold the key as close as possible to the vehicle and press the button or button.<br>If the vehicle can also not be locked/unlocked using the remote control function:<br>▶ Lock (▷ page 80) or unlock (▷ page 80) the vehicle using the emergency key element. |
| | There is a fault with KEYLESS-GO.<br>▶ Lock/unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the key.<br>▶ Have KEYLESS-GO checked at a qualified specialist workshop.<br>If the vehicle can also not be locked/unlocked using the remote control function:<br>▶ Lock (▷ page 80) or unlock (▷ page 80) the vehicle using the emergency key element.<br>▶ Have KEYLESS-GO checked at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| You have lost a key. | ▶ Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers.<br>▶ If necessary, have the locks changed as well. |
| You have lost the emergency key element. | ▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers.<br>▶ If necessary, have the locks changed as well. |

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| The engine can no longer be started using the key. | The on-board voltage is too low.<br>▶ Switch off non-essential consumers, e.g. seat heating or interior lighting, and try to start the engine again.<br>If this does not work:<br>▶ Check the starter battery and charge it if necessary (▷ page 303).<br>or<br>▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 304).<br>or<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| The engine can no longer be started using KEYLESS-GO. The key is in the vehicle. | The vehicle is locked.<br>▶ Unlock the vehicle and try to start the vehicle again. |
| | There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves.<br>▶ Start your vehicle with the key in the ignition lock. |

## Doors

### Important safety notes

**United Kingdom only:**

**⚠ WARNING**

When the double locks are activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside. People in the vehicle can no longer get out, e.g. in hazardous situations. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not leave any people unsupervised in the vehicle, particularly children, elderly people or people in need of special assistance. Do not activate the double lock when people are in the vehicle.

If the vehicle has been locked from the outside, the double-lock function is activated as standard. It is then not possible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. You can deactivate the double lock function by deactivating the interior motion sensor (▷ page 69). The doors can then be opened from the inside after the vehicle has been locked from the outside. The anti-theft alarm system is triggered if the door is opened from the inside. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 68).

**All countries:**

**⚠ WARNING**

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example, if they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position P or shift manual transmission into neutral
- start the engine

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle. Keep the keys out of the reach of children.

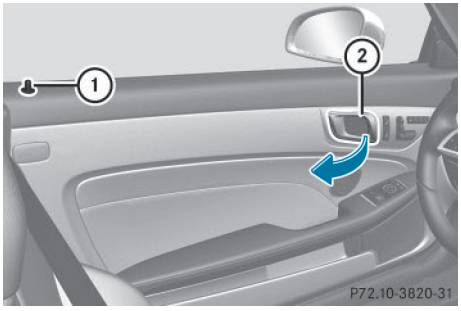
## Unlocking and opening the doors from the inside

The side windows will not open/close if the battery is discharged or if the side windows have iced up. It will then not be possible to close the door. Do not attempt to force the door to close. You could otherwise damage the door or the side window.

**For all countries except the United Kingdom:** you can open a door from inside the vehicle even if it has been locked.

If the vehicle has previously been locked with the key or with KEYLESS-GO, opening a door from the inside will trigger the anti-theft alarm system. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 68).

**United Kingdom only:** if the vehicle has been locked with the key from the outside, the double-lock function is activated as standard. It is then not possible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. You can deactivate the double lock function by deactivating the interior motion sensor (▷ page 69). The doors can then be opened from the inside after the vehicle has been locked from the outside. The anti-theft alarm system is triggered if the door is opened from the inside. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 68).

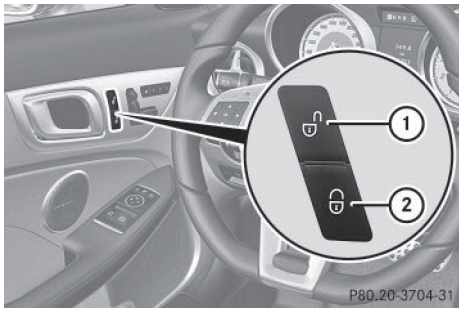



▶ Pull door handle ②.
If the door is locked, locking knob ① pops up. The door is unlocked and can be opened.

When a door is opened, the side window on that side opens slightly. When the door is closed, the side window is raised again.

## Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside

You can centrally lock or unlock the vehicle from the inside. For example, you can unlock the front-passenger door from the inside or lock the vehicle before you pull away.




▶ **To unlock:** press button ①.

▶ **To lock:** press button ②.
If the front-passenger door is closed, the vehicle locks.

The central locking/unlocking button does not lock or unlock the fuel filler flap or the stowage compartment in the centre console.

You cannot unlock the vehicle centrally from the inside if the vehicle has been locked with the key or KEYLESS-GO.

**For all countries except the United Kingdom:** you can open a door from inside the vehicle even if it has been locked.

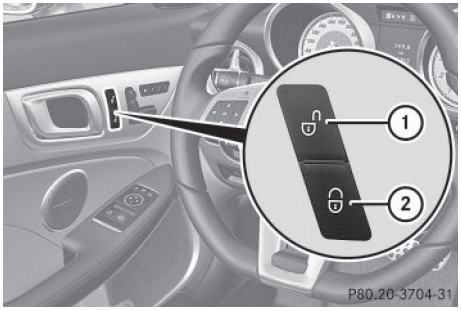
**United Kingdom only:** if the vehicle has been locked from the outside, the double-lock function is activated as standard. It is then not possible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. You can deactivate the double lock function by deactivating the interior motion sensor (▷ page 69). The doors can then be opened from the inside after the vehicle has been locked from the outside. The anti-theft alarm system is triggered if the door is opened from the inside. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 68).

When a locked door is opened from inside the vehicle, the previous unlocking process will be observed if the vehicle has been:

- locked with the locking button for the central locking or
- locked automatically

The vehicle will be fully unlocked if it had previously been fully unlocked. Only the door which has been opened from the inside is unlocked if only the driver's door had been previously unlocked.

## Automatic locking feature




① To deactivate
② To activate

▶ **To deactivate:** press and hold button ① for about five seconds until a tone sounds.
▶ **To activate:** press and hold button ② for about five seconds until a tone sounds.

ⓘ If you press one of the two buttons and do not hear a tone, the relevant setting has already been selected.

The vehicle is locked automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning.

You could therefore be locked out if:

- the vehicle is being pushed.
- the vehicle is being towed.
- the vehicle is being tested on a dynamometer.

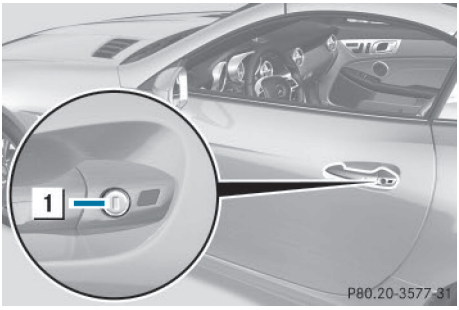
You can also switch the automatic locking function on and off using the on-board computer (▷ page 216).

## Unlocking the driver's door (emergency key element)

If the vehicle can no longer be unlocked with the key, use the emergency key element.

If you use the emergency key element to unlock and open the driver's door, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered (▷ page 68).

▶ Take the emergency key element out of the key (▷ page 74).
▶ Insert the emergency key element into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.




▶ Turn the emergency key element to the left as far as it will go to position 1.
The door is unlocked.

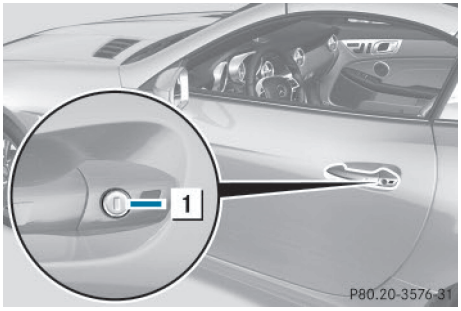
ⓘ On right-hand-drive vehicles, turn the emergency key element clockwise.

▶ Turn the emergency key element back and remove it.
▶ Insert emergency key element into the key (▷ page 74).

## Locking the vehicle (emergency key element)

If the vehicle can no longer be locked with the key, use the emergency key element.

- ▶ Open the driver's door.
- ▶ Close the front-passenger door and the boot lid.
- ▶ Press the locking button (▷ page 79).
- ▶ Check whether the locking knob on the front-passenger door is still visible. Press the locking knob down by hand if necessary.
- ▶ Close the driver's door.
- ▶ Take the emergency key element out of the key (▷ page 74).
- ▶ Insert the emergency key element into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.




1 To lock

- ▶ Turn the emergency key element to the right as far as it will go to position 1.

ⓘ On right-hand-drive vehicles, turn the emergency key element anti-clockwise.

- ▶ Turn the emergency key element back and remove it.
- ▶ Make sure that the doors and the boot lid are locked.
- ▶ Insert emergency key element into the key (▷ page 74).

ⓘ If you lock the vehicle as described above, the fuel filler flap is not locked. The anti-theft alarm system is not primed.

## Boot

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, especially when braking or abruptly changing directions.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping before the journey.

❗ The boot lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the boot lid.

❗ Only close the boot once the roof is lowered completely. Otherwise, you could damage the roof.

ⓘ Opening dimensions of the boot lid (▷ page 349).

Do not leave the key in the boot. You could otherwise lock yourself out.

The boot lid can be:

- opened and closed from outside
- opened automatically from outside
- unlocked with the emergency key element

### Boot lid reversing function

The boot lid is equipped with an automatic reversing feature. It reacts if a solid object obstructs or restricts the boot lid during the closing procedure. The boot lid opens again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness to the boot lid while it is closing.

**⚠ WARNING**

The reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- over the last 8 mm of the closing path

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

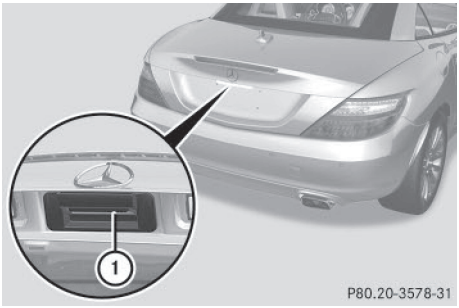
When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

If someone is trapped:

- press the [ ] button on the key, or
- press the remote operating switch on the driver's door, or
- press the closing or locking button on the boot lid, or
- pull the boot lid handle

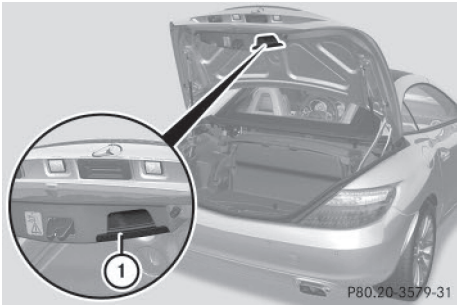
## Opening/closing from the outside

### Opening




▶ Press the [ ] button on the key.
▶ Pull handle ①.
▶ Raise the boot lid.

### Closing




▶ Pull the boot lid down using recess ①.
▶ Lock the vehicle if necessary with the [ ] button on the key or with KEYLESS-GO.

ⓘ If a KEYLESS-GO key is detected in the boot, the boot lid cannot be locked. It then opens again.

## Opening automatically from outside

### General notes

❗ The boot lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the boot lid.

ⓘ Opening dimensions of the boot lid (▷ page 349).

### Opening

You can automatically open the boot lid using the handle in the boot lid.

▶ If the boot is unlocked, pull the boot lid handle and release it again immediately.

Vehicles with the boot lid remote closing feature: the boot lid can also be opened automatically with the key.

▶ Press and hold the [ ] button on the key until the boot lid opens.

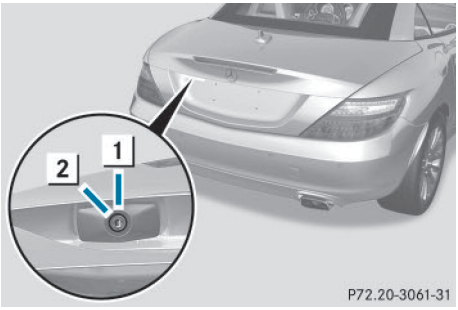
### Unlocking the boot (emergency key element)

! The boot lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the boot lid.

If the boot cannot be unlocked with the key or KEYLESS-GO, use the emergency key element.

If you use the emergency key element to unlock and open the boot lid, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered (▷ page 68).

- ▶ Take the emergency key element out of the key (▷ page 74).
- ▶ Insert the emergency key element into the boot lid lock as far as the stop.




1 Basic position
2 To unlock

- ▶ Turn the emergency key element from position 1 anti-clockwise as far as it will go to position 2.
- ▶ Pull the boot lid handle.
  The boot is unlocked.
- ▶ Turn the emergency key element back to position 1 and remove it.
- ▶ Insert emergency key element into the key (▷ page 74).

## Side windows

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

While opening the side windows, body parts could become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the side window moves. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody touches the side window during the opening procedure. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or pull the switch to close the side window again.

**⚠ WARNING**

While closing the side windows, body parts in the closing area could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or press the switch to open the side window again.

**⚠ WARNING**

Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

### Side window reversing feature

The front side windows are equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts the upward movement of one of the front side windows during the automatic closing process, the side window opens again automatically. During the manual closing process, the side window only opens again automatically after the corresponding switch is released. However, the automatic reversing feature is only an aid, not a substitute for your attention when closing the side window.

**⚠ WARNING**

The reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- while resetting

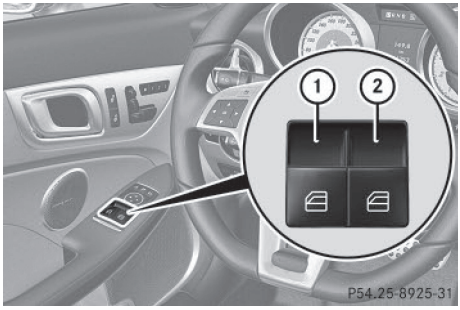
This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

When closing, make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. If someone becomes trapped, press the switch to open the side window again.

## Opening and closing the side windows in the front

The switches for the front side windows are located on the driver's door. There is also a switch for the front-passenger side window on the front-passenger door.

The switches on the driver's door take precedence.




① Left
② Right

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To open manually:** press and hold the corresponding button.
- ▶ **To open fully:** press the button beyond the point of resistance and release it. Automatic closing is started.
- ▶ **To close manually:** pull the corresponding button and hold it.
- ▶ **To close fully:** pull the button beyond the point of resistance and release it. Automatic closing is started.
- ▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** press or pull the corresponding switch again.

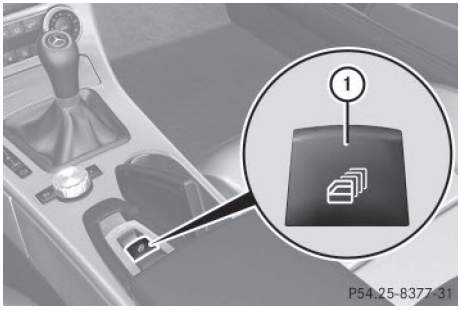
ⓘ You can continue to operate the side windows after you switch off the engine. This function remains active for five minutes or until the driver's or front-passenger door is opened.

## Opening and closing all side windows

### Using the switch on the centre console

Using the switch on the centre console, you can close all side windows simultaneously.

- ▶ Open the cover on the lower centre console.
  The switch for all side windows is under the cover.




- ▶ **To open all side windows:** press switch ① to the point of resistance.
- ▶ **To open all side windows fully:** press switch ① beyond the point of resistance. All side windows open simultaneously.

ⓘ If, after opening the windows, you then close a side window using the switch on the door control panel, the other side windows will remain open. To close the other side windows, you must pull the switch on the centre console and hold it. The front side window will close first, then the rear side windows.

- ▶ **To close all side windows:** pull switch ①. The rear side windows close after the front side windows.
- ▶ Make sure that all the side windows are fully closed.

ⓘ If the roof is open, the switch on the centre console can only be used to operate the front side windows.

## Using the key

⚠ **WARNING**

When using convenience closing, you could become trapped within the sweep of the closing window. There is a risk of injury.

Monitor the entire closing procedure when using convenience closing. When closing, make sure that no one has any parts of the body within the closing area.

If someone is trapped:

- ▶ Release the [🔒] button immediately.
- ▶ Press and hold the [🔓] button until the side windows open again.

You can use the key to open or close all side windows simultaneously.

- ▶ Close the roof (▷ page 88).
- ▶ Open the boot separator (▷ page 89).
- ▶ Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle.
- ▶ **To open all side windows:** press the [🔓] button on the key until the side windows are fully opened.
- ▶ **To interrupt the opening procedure:** release the [🔓] button.
- ▶ **To close all side windows:** press the [🔒] button on the key until the side windows are fully closed.
- ▶ **To interrupt the closing procedure:** release the [🔒] button.

## Convenience closing with KEYLESS-GO

⚠ **WARNING**

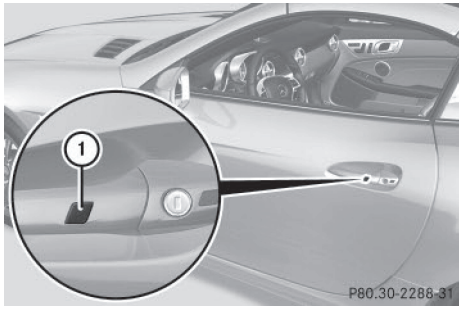
When using convenience closing, you could become trapped within the sweep of the closing window. There is a risk of injury.

Monitor the entire closing procedure when using convenience closing. When closing, make sure that no one has any parts of the body within the closing area.

If someone is trapped:

- ▶ Release the recessed sensor surface on the door handle immediately.
- ▶ Pull the door handle immediately and hold it until the side windows open again.

With KEYLESS-GO you can close all side windows simultaneously. The KEYLESS-GO key must be outside the vehicle. All the doors must be closed.




- ▶ Touch recessed sensor surface ① on the door handle until the side windows are fully closed.

ⓘ Make sure you only touch recessed sensor surface ①.

- ▶ Make sure that all the side windows are closed.
- ▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release recessed sensor surface ① on the door handle.

### Resetting the side windows

If a side window can no longer be closed fully, you must reset it.

- ▶ Close all doors.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Pull the corresponding switch on the door control panel until the side window is completely closed. (▷ page 84)
- ▶ Hold the switch for an additional second.

If the side window opens again slightly:

- ▶ immediately pull the corresponding switch on the door control panel until the side window is completely closed (▷ page 84).
- ▶ Hold the switch for an additional second.
- ▶ If the corresponding side window remains closed after the button has been released, the side window has been reset correctly. If this is not the case, repeat the steps above again.

### Problems with the side windows

**⚠ WARNING**

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the side window closes with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active. Parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area in the process. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. To stop the closing process, release the switch or push the switch again to reopen the side window.

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| A side window cannot be closed because it is blocked by objects, e.g. leaves in the window guide. | ▶ Remove the objects.<br>▶ Close the side window. |
| A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause. | If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:<br>▶ Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed. The side window is closed with increased force.<br>If a side window is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly:<br>▶ Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed. The side window is closed without the anti-entrapment feature. |

## Roof

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

If you do not fully open/close the soft top, the soft-top hydraulics depressurise after a short time. This causes the soft top to lower unexpectedly and may cause you or others to be trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Always open or close the soft top completely.

**⚠ WARNING**

Closing the roof manually is a complex, technically challenging procedure that requires considerable effort during certain phases.

You or others could be trapped while performing this task. There is a risk of injury.

Only have the soft top closed manually at a qualified specialist workshop.

**!** Never sit on the rear shelf or store heavy objects there. You will otherwise damage the roof and the rear shelf of your vehicle.

**!** Do not forget that the weather can change abruptly. Make certain that the roof is closed when you leave the vehicle. The vehicle electronics can be damaged if water enters the vehicle interior.

**!** When opening and closing the roof, make sure that:

- there is sufficient upward clearance, as the roof swings upwards.
- there is sufficient clearance behind the vehicle, as the boot lid swings backwards beyond the bumper.
- the boot is only loaded to below the boot separator.
- the boot separator is not pushed up by the load.
- the boot separator is closed.
- the boot lid is closed.
- the outside temperature is above -15 °C.

You could otherwise damage the roof, boot and other parts of the vehicle.

ⓘ The vehicle's dimensions when opening/closing the roof (▷ page 349).

ⓘ Make sure that the roof and rear window are dry and clean before opening the roof. Otherwise, water or dirt could enter the vehicle interior or boot.

## Opening and closing using the roof switch

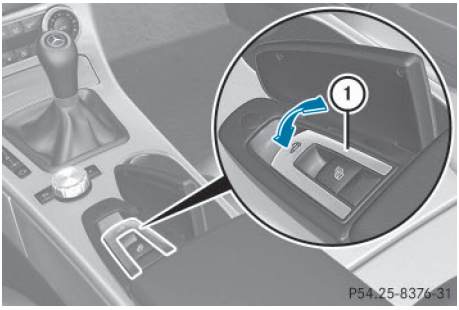
### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

When opening or closing the roof, body parts could be trapped by, for example, the roof mechanism, boot lid or side windows. There is a risk of injury.

When raising or lowering the roof, make sure that no body parts are in the vicinity of moving components. If someone becomes trapped, release the button.

### Opening and closing




▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 162).

▶ Close the boot separator (▷ page 90).

▶ Close the boot lid.

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Open the cover on the lower centre console.

Roof switch ① is located under the cover.

▶ **To open:** pull soft-top switch ① until the entire soft top is stowed away in the boot. You see the `Vario-roof in operation` message in the multifunction display. As soon as the opening procedure has ended, the message disappears and you hear a tone.

The front side windows close. The rear side windows open.

▶ **To close:** press and hold soft-top switch ① until the soft top is fully closed. You see the `Vario-roof in operation` message in the multifunction display. As soon as the closing procedure has ended, the message disappears and you hear a tone.

All of the side windows close.

▶ Make sure that all the side windows are fully closed.

ⓘ If you operate the roof switch and the `Close boot separator` message appears in the multifunction display, the boot separator has not been closed correctly.

## Opening and closing with the key

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

When opening or closing the roof, body parts could be trapped by, for example, the roof mechanism, boot lid or side windows. There is a risk of injury.

When raising or lowering the roof, make sure that no body parts are in the vicinity of moving components. If someone becomes trapped, release the button.

### Opening and closing

- ▶ Close the boot separator (▷ page 89).
- ▶ Close the boot lid (▷ page 81).
- ▶ Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle.
- ▶ **To open:** press and hold the button on the key until the roof is fully opened. The roof and the rear side windows open. The front side windows close.
- ▶ **To interrupt the opening procedure:** release the button.
- ▶ **To open the front side windows:** press and hold the button on the key again.
- ▶ **To close:** press and hold the button on the key until the roof is fully closed. The roof and the side windows close.
- ▶ **To interrupt the closing procedure:** release the button.

ⓘ The key cannot be used to open the roof if the roof is closed and the boot separator is open. Instead, all of the side windows open or close simultaneously (▷ page 84). Additionally, the Close boot separator message appears in the multifunction display.

## Locking the roof again

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

If you do not fully open/close the soft top, the soft-top hydraulics depressurise after a short time. This causes the soft top to lower unexpectedly and may cause you or others to be trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Always open or close the soft top completely.

The roof is not locked if:

- the symbol and the Vario-roof in operation message appears in the multifunction display
- the symbol and the Open/close vario-roof completely message appear and you hear a warning tone
- you hear a warning tone for up to 10 seconds when pulling away or while driving.

### To lock

You can lock the roof again if it is not locked fully.

- ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- ▶ Make sure the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the roof switch (▷ page 88).

## Boot separator

### General notes

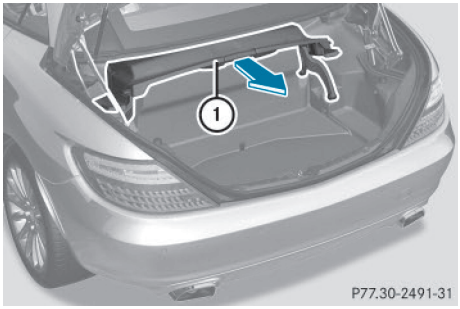
**!** To avoid damaging the roof or luggage when folding back the roof, you should:

- only load the boot to below the boot separator
- not place any objects on or in front of the boot separator

- not place any objects on the cover behind the roll bars
- not allow the load to push up the boot separator

The boot separator can be used to cover luggage and loads in the boot.

### Opening and closing




- ▶ **To close:** pull back boot separator ① by the handle in the direction of the arrow until it engages on both sides in the eyelets on the luggage compartment lip.
- ▶ **To open:** grip the handle of boot separator ①.
- ▶ Press the release button in the handle of boot separator ①.
  Boot separator ① is unlocked.
- ▶ Pull boot separator ① up out of the eyelets on the luggage compartment lip.
- ▶ Push boot separator ① forwards by the handle, against the direction of the arrow.

## Draught stop

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

If you use the draught stop in darkness or in other conditions offering poor visibility, your view to the rear is further impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

Only use the draught stop when visibility conditions are good.

**⚠ WARNING**

If the draught stop is not fitted correctly, it could come loose during the journey and endanger other road users. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Fit the draught stop as described.

**!** Fit or remove the draught stop only when the roof is open. You could otherwise damage the draught stop or the vehicle interior.

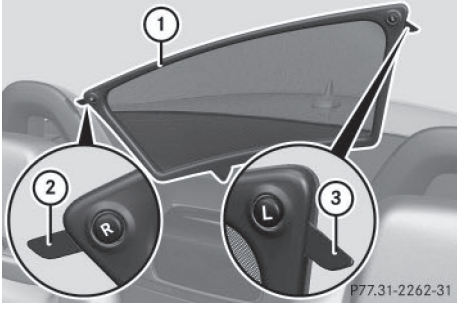
The draught stop offers protection from the wind when driving with the roof down.

The draught stop can be fitted or removed from the driver's side or passenger side.

Perform operations involving the draught stop preferably on the side facing away from traffic, after you have stopped the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.

### Fitting and removing the draught stop

#### Preparing for fitting




Example: preparing for fitting from the left side of the vehicle

① Draught stop
② Locked latch
③ Unlocked latch

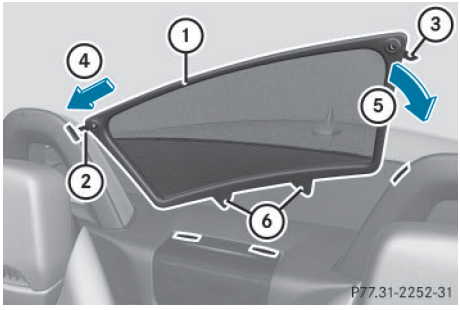
▶ Fulfil the following conditions for fitting:

- unlocking buttons **R** and **L** point in the direction of travel.
- latch ③ facing you is unlocked.
- latch ② facing away from you is locked.

▶ **To unlock the latch:** press unlocking button **R** or **L** on the locked latch.

▶ **To lock the latch:** push the unlocked latch upwards by hand until it engages.

### Fitting




Example: fitting from the left side of the vehicle

▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.

▶ Take the draught stop out of the boot.

▶ Prepare for fitting (▷ page 90).

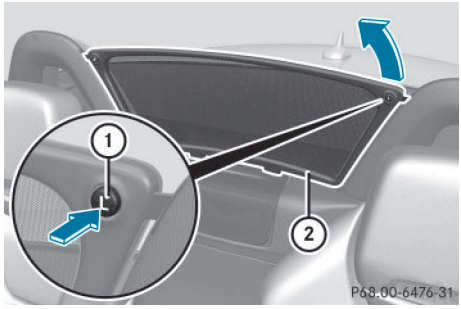
▶ Hold draught stop ① at an angle and slide it with locked latch ② in the direction of arrow ④ into the bracket of the opposite roll bar.

▶ Press draught stop ① on the side of the vehicle facing you downwards in the direction of arrow ⑤ until it engages.
Make sure that studs ⑥ and latch ③ fit into the respective brackets.

▶ Check whether draught stop ① is fully inserted into all four brackets and is sitting securely.

▶ If this is not the case, remove draught stop ① again and repeat the steps above.

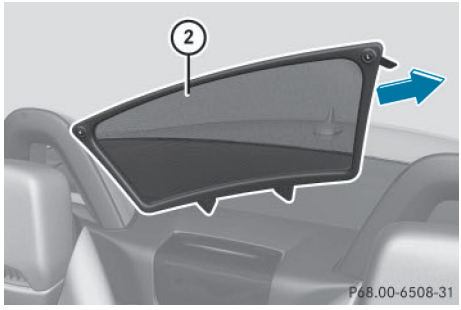
### Removing




Example: removing from the left side of the vehicle

▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.

▶ Press unlocking button **L** ①. Meanwhile, pull draught stop ② on the side of the vehicle facing you upwards and tilt it.




Example: removing from the left side of the vehicle

▶ Pull draught stop ② out of the bracket of the opposite roll bar in the direction of the arrow.

▶ Secure draught stop ② to the boot floor by the rubber strips (▷ page 266).

## AIRGUIDE

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

You could lose control of the vehicle if you fold AIRGUIDE in/out while the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of an accident.

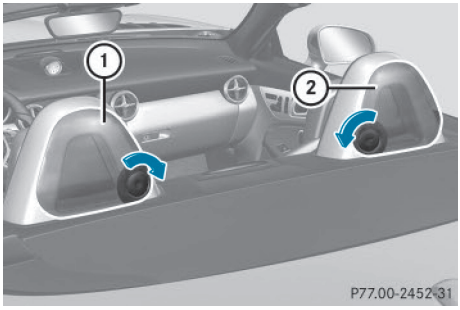
Only fold AIRGUIDE in/out while the vehicle is stationary.

! AIRGUIDE can only be positioned correctly by folding it in or out. AIRGUIDE cannot be dismantled. Do not try to remove AIRGUIDE from its anchorage. Otherwise, you could damage AIRGUIDE or the vehicle.

AIRGUIDE can be folded out or back in from the driver's side or passenger side.

When operating AIRGUIDE, preferably stand on the side of the vehicle away from the traffic after you have stopped the vehicle in accordance with road and traffic conditions.

### Operating AIRGUIDE




Example: folding out from the left side of the vehicle

- ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- ▶ **To fold out AIRGUIDE:** turn disc ① in the direction of the arrow towards the middle of the vehicle to the stop.
- ▶ Repeat with disc ②.
- ▶ **To fold in AIRGUIDE:** turn discs ① and ② back behind the roll bar to the stop.

ⓘ Discs ① and ② can also be used independently of each other, e.g. when you are driving without a passenger.

## MAGIC SKY CONTROL

### General notes

MAGIC SKY CONTROL is a glass roof, the transparency of which can be changed by applying electrical voltage.

MAGIC SKY CONTROL can be switched between darkened and transparent states.

ⓘ MAGIC SKY CONTROL darkens automatically when you turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock or remove the key.

### Risk of electric shock

⚠ **DANGER**

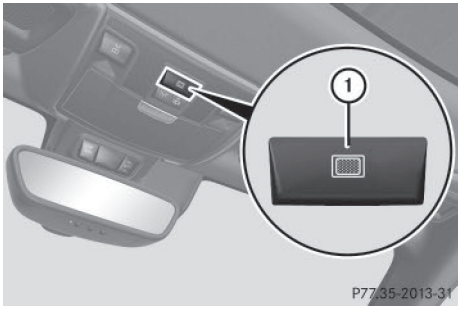
MAGIC SKY CONTROL operates using high voltage. If the trim behind the overhead control panel is damaged or removed, electrical components will be exposed. If you touch these components, you could get an electric shock. There is a risk of fatal injury.

- Never remove the trim behind the overhead control panel.
- If the trim is damaged, never touch the electrical components behind it.
- Always have work on the MAGIC SKY CONTROL carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

The electrical components of MAGIC SKY CONTROL are protected by a covering behind the overhead control panel.

The MAGIC SKY CONTROL control unit has a yellow high-voltage warning sticker. The electric cables of the high-voltage section are coloured orange.

## MAGIC SKY CONTROL operation




- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
  MAGIC SKY CONTROL switches to the status it was set to before the engine was switched off.
- ▶ **To change the degree of transparency:** press button ①.

ⓘ At sub-zero temperatures, the change is slower and uneven. The entire process may take some time.

**Problems with the roof**

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| The roof will not open or close. | The boot separator is not closed and not properly engaged.<br>▶ Close the boot separator (▷ page 90). |
| | The boot lid is open.<br>▶ Close the boot lid (▷ page 82). |
| | The on-board voltage is too low.<br>▶ Leave the engine running. |
| | The roof has been opened and closed several times in a row. The roof drive has been automatically deactivated.<br>You can open and close the roof again after approximately ten minutes.<br>▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on.<br>▶ Repeat the opening or closing procedure. |
| | The automatic roof mechanism is faulty.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

Useful information ..... 96
Correct driver's seat position ..... 96
Seats ..... 97
Steering wheel ..... 100
Mirrors ..... 103
Memory function ..... 106

## Useful information

ⓘ This Owner's Manual describes all models, series and optional equipment for your vehicle that were available at the time of going to press. National variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 24).

## Correct driver's seat position

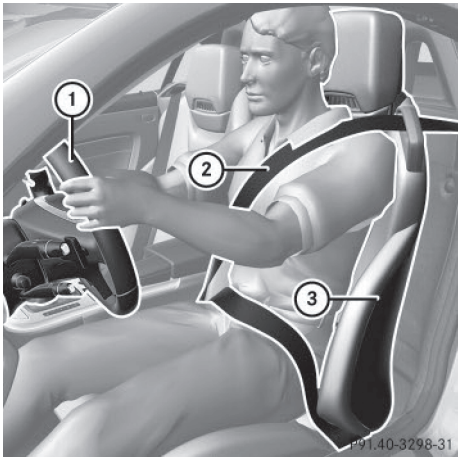
⚠ **WARNING**

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.




▶ Observe the safety guidelines on seat adjustment (▷ page 97).

▶ Make sure that seat ③ is correctly adjusted.

Manual seat adjustment (▷ page 98)

Electrical seat adjustment (▷ page 98)

When adjusting the seat, make sure that:

- you are as far away from the driver's airbag as possible
- you are sitting in a normal upright position
- you can fasten the seat belt properly
- you have moved the backrest to an almost vertical position
- you have set the seat angle so that your thighs are gently supported
- you can depress the pedals properly

▶ Check whether the head restraint is adjusted correctly.

When doing so, make sure that you have adjusted the head restraint so that the back of your head is supported at eye level by the centre of the head restraint.

▶ Observe the safety notes on steering column adjustment (▷ page 100).

▶ Make sure that steering wheel ① is adjusted correctly.

Adjusting the steering wheel manually (▷ page 101)

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically (▷ page 101)

When adjusting the steering wheel column, make sure that:

- you can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- you can move your legs freely
- you can see all the displays in the instrument cluster clearly

▶ Observe the safety guidelines for seat belts (▷ page 42).

▶ Check whether you have fastened seat belt ② properly (▷ page 44).

The seat belt should:

- fit snugly across your body
- be routed across the middle of your shoulder
- be routed across your hips in the pelvic area

▶ Before starting off, adjust the rear-view mirror and the exterior mirrors (▷ page 103) in such a way that you have a good view of road and traffic conditions.

▶ **Vehicles with a memory function:** save the seat, steering wheel and exterior mirror settings (▷ page 106).

## Seats

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

If children adjust the seats, they could become trapped, especially if they are unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The seats can still be adjusted when there is no key in the ignition lock.

**⚠ WARNING**

When adjusting a seat, you or another vehicle occupant could become trapped by the guide rail of the seat, for instance. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the seat when adjusting it.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" (▷ page 45) and "Children in the Vehicle" (▷ page 51).

**⚠ WARNING**

If the driver's seat is not correctly engaged, it could unexpectedly move while driving. This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Always ensure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING**

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured. Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While moving the seats, make sure that your hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

**⚠ WARNING**

The head restraints cannot provide the intended protection unless they are fitted and adjusted correctly. There is an increased risk of injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or sudden braking, for example.

Always drive with the head restraints fitted. Ensure that the centre of the head restraints support the back of each vehicle occupant's head at eye level before driving off.

**⚠ WARNING**

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

! To avoid damage to the seats and the seat heating, observe the following information:

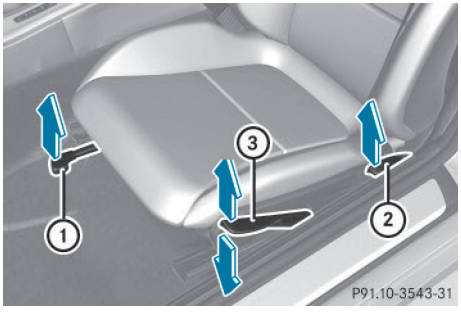
- do not spill any liquids on the seats. If liquid is spilled on the seats, dry them as soon as possible.
- if the seat covers are damp or wet, do not switch on the seat heating. The seat heating should also not be used to dry the seats.
- clean the seat covers as recommended; see the "Interior care" section.
- do not transport heavy loads on the seats. Do not place sharp objects on the seat cushions, e.g. knives, nails or tools. The seats should only be occupied by passengers, if possible.
- when the seat heating is in operation, do not cover the seats with insulating materials, e.g. blankets, coats, bags, seat covers, child seats or booster seats.

! Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell under or behind the seats when moving the seats back. There is a risk that the seats and/or the objects could be damaged.

i The head restraints are fitted with the NECK-PRO system (▷ page 49). For this reason, it is not possible to remove the head restraints from the seats.

For more information, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

## Adjusting the seats manually




▶ **To set seat fore-and-aft adjustment:** lift lever ① and slide the seat forwards or backwards.

▶ Release lever ① again.
Make sure that you hear the seat engage in position.

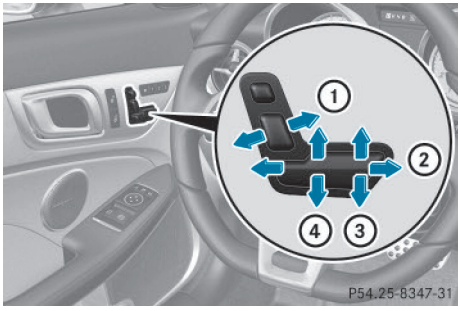
▶ **To adjust the backrest angle:** relieve the pressure on the backrest.

▶ Pull handle ② and adjust the backrest to the desired angle.

▶ Release handle ② again.
The backrest must audibly engage.

▶ **To adjust the seat height:** pull handle ③ upwards or push it down repeatedly until the seat has reached the desired height.

## Adjusting the seats electrically




① Backrest angle
② Seat fore-and-aft adjustment
③ Seat cushion angle
④ Seat height

i You can store the seat settings using the memory function (▷ page 106).

## Adjusting the head restraints

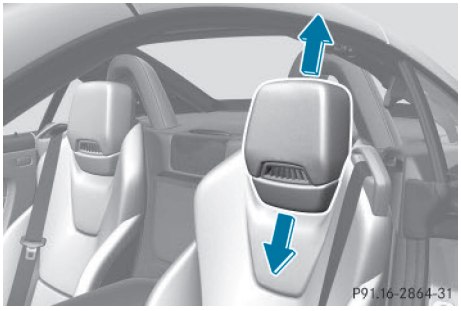
**⚠ WARNING**

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

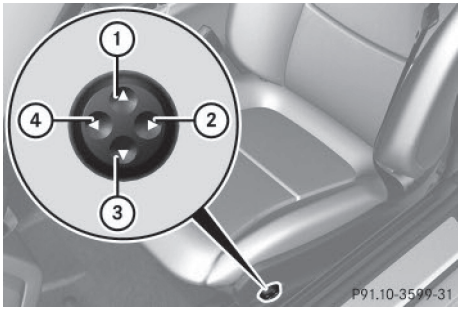
There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.




▶ **To raise/lower:** push the head restraint upwards or pull it down into the desired position.

## Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support




① To raise the backrest contour
② To soften the backrest contour
③ To lower the backrest contour
④ To harden the backrest contour

You can adjust the contour of the seat backrests individually to provide optimum support for your back.

## Switching the seat heating on/off

### Switching on/off

**⚠ WARNING**

If you repeatedly switch on seat heating, the seat cushion and backrest padding may become very hot. The health of vehicle occupants with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to excessively high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not switch on the seat heating repeatedly.




Driver's and front-passenger seat

The three red indicator lamps in the button indicate the heating level you have selected.

The system automatically switches from level **3** to level **2** after approximately eight minutes.

The system automatically switches from level **2** to level **1** after approximately ten minutes.

The system automatically switches off approximately 20 minutes after it is set to level **1**.

- Make sure that the key is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
- **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

### Problems with the seat heating

The seat heating has switched off prematurely or cannot be switched on. The vehicle's electrical system voltage is too low because too many electrical consumers are switched on.

- Switch off electrical consumers that you do not need, such as the rear window heating or interior lighting.
- Once the battery is sufficiently charged, switch the seat heating on again.

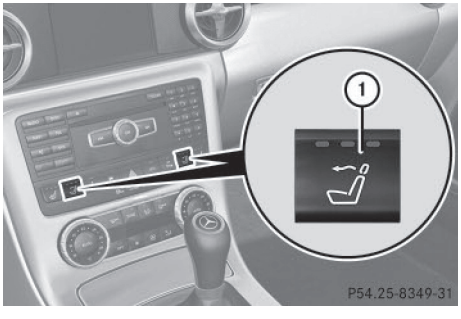
## AIRSCARF

### Activating/deactivating

**⚠ WARNING**

When AIRSCARF is switched on, very hot air can flow from the vents in the head restraints. This could result in burns in the immediate vicinity of the air vents. There is a risk of injury.

Reduce the heater output before it becomes too hot.




The AIRSCARF function warms the head and neck area of vehicle occupants with warm air.

The warm air flows out of the holes in the head restraints.

The three red indicator lamps in the button indicate the heating level you have selected.

- Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- **To switch on:** press button ①.
  Three red indicator lamps in the button light up. The blower starts up after a preheating phase of seven seconds.
- Press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
- **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

ⓘ The blower continues running for seven seconds to cool down the heating elements.

ⓘ If the battery voltage is too low, AIRSCARF may switch off.

### Problems with AIRSCARF

AIRSCARF has switched off prematurely or will not switch on. The vehicle's electrical system voltage is too low because too many electrical consumers are switched on.

- Switch off electrical consumers that you do not need, such as the rear window heating or interior lighting.
- Switch on AIRSCARF again.

## Steering wheel

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

**⚠ WARNING**

Children could become trapped by the steering wheel if they adjust it. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

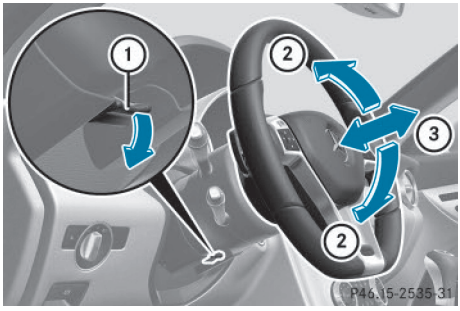
The electrically adjustable steering wheel can still be adjusted when there is no key in the ignition lock.

## Adjusting the steering wheel manually

**⚠ WARNING**

The steering wheel may move unexpectedly if you adjust it while driving. This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

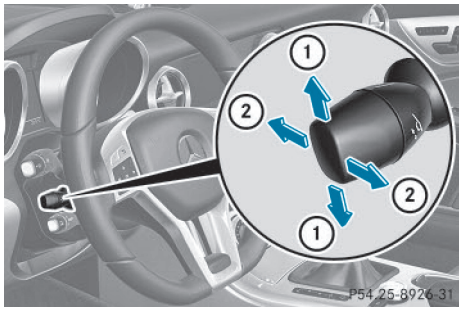
Make sure that the steering wheel is locked before driving off. Never unlock the steering wheel when the vehicle is in motion.




① Release lever
② To adjust the steering wheel height
③ To adjust the steering wheel position (fore-and-aft adjustment)

▶ Push release lever ① down completely in the direction of the arrow.
The steering column is unlocked.
▶ Adjust the steering wheel to the desired position.
▶ Push release lever ① up completely.
The steering column is locked.
▶ Check if the steering column is locked. When doing so, try to push the steering wheel up or down or try to move it in the fore-and-aft direction.

## Adjusting the steering wheel electrically




① To adjust the steering wheel height
② To adjust the steering wheel position (fore-and-aft adjustment)

ℹ Further related subjects:

- EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature (▷ page 101)
- storing settings (▷ page 106)

## EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

If you drive off while the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is making adjustments, you could lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before driving off.

**⚠ WARNING**

When the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature adjusts the steering wheel, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is making adjustments, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the steering wheel.

If someone is trapped:

- press one of the memory function position buttons, or
- move the switch for steering wheel adjustment in the opposite direction to that in which the steering wheel is moving.

The adjustment process is stopped.

**⚠ WARNING**

When the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature adjusts the steering wheel and the driver's seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is making adjustments, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat and the steering wheel.

If someone is trapped:

- press one of the memory function position buttons, or
- press one of the memory function memory buttons, or
- move the switch for steering wheel adjustment in the opposite direction to that in which the steering wheel is moving.

The adjustment process is stopped.

**⚠ WARNING**

If you use openings in the bodywork or detachable parts as steps, you could:

- slip and/or fall
- damage the vehicle and cause yourself to fall.

There is a danger of injury.

Always use secure climbing aids, e.g. a suitable ladder.

The EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature makes getting in and out of your vehicle easier.

You can activate and deactivate the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature in the on-board computer (▷ page 217).

### Position of the steering wheel when the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is active

The steering wheel tilts upwards if you:

- remove the key from the ignition lock
- open the driver's door and KEYLESS-GO is in position **1**
- open the driver's door and the key is in position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock

ⓘ The steering wheel only moves upwards if it has not already reached the upper end stop.

### Position of the steering wheel for driving

The steering wheel is moved to the previously set position if:

- the driver's door is closed and
- you insert the key into the ignition lock

or

- you press the Start/Stop button once on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO

If you close the driver's door with the key inserted in the ignition lock, the steering wheel is automatically moved to the previously set position.

The last position of the steering wheel is stored when you switch off the ignition or when you store the setting with the memory function (▷ page 106).

### Crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature

If the crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature is triggered in an accident, the steering column will move upwards when the driver's door is

opened. This occurs irrespective of the position of the key in the ignition lock. This makes it easier to exit the vehicle and rescue the occupants.

The crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature is only operational if the EASY-EXIT/ENTRY feature is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 217).

## Mirrors

### Rear-view mirror




▶ **Anti-dazzle mode:** flick anti-dazzle switch ① forwards or back.

### Exterior mirrors

#### Adjusting the exterior mirrors

**⚠ WARNING**

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

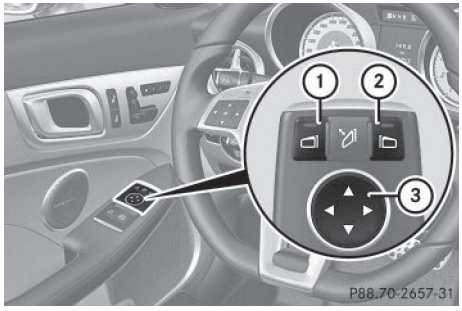
There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

**⚠ WARNING**

The exterior mirrors reduce the size of the image. Objects visible in the mirrors are closer than they appear. You could misjudge the distance from road users driving behind you when changing lanes, for instance. There is a risk of an accident.

You should therefore always look over your shoulder to determine the actual distance from road users driving behind you.




▶ Make sure that the key is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press button ① for the left-hand exterior mirror or button ② for the right-hand exterior mirror.
The indicator lamp in the corresponding button lights up in red.
The indicator lamp goes out again after some time. You can adjust the selected mirror using adjustment button ③ as long as the indicator lamp is lit.

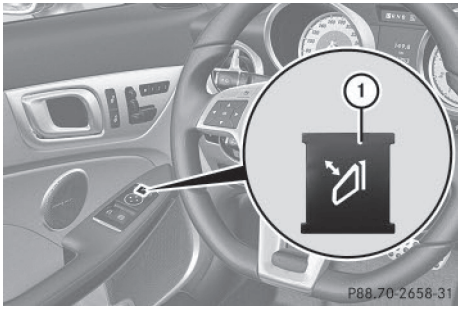
▶ Press adjustment button ③ up, down, to the right or to the left.
The exterior mirror must be set to a position that provides you with a good overview of traffic conditions.

The convex exterior mirrors provide a larger field of vision.

After the engine has been started, the exterior mirrors are automatically heated if the rear window heating is switched on and the outside temperature is low. Heating takes a maximum of 10 minutes.

ⓘ The exterior mirrors can also be heated manually by switching on the rear window heating.

### Folding the exterior mirrors in/out electrically




- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Briefly press button ①.
  Both exterior mirrors fold in or out.

ⓘ Make sure that the exterior mirrors are always folded out fully while driving. They could otherwise vibrate.

### Resetting the exterior mirrors

If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, the exterior mirrors must be reset. The exterior mirrors will otherwise not fold in when you select the "Fold in mirrors when locking" function in the on-board computer (▷ page 218).

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **1** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Briefly press button ①.

### Folding the exterior mirrors in/out automatically

If the "Fold in mirrors when locking" function is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 218):

- the exterior mirrors fold in automatically as soon as you lock the vehicle from the outside
- the exterior mirrors fold out again automatically as soon as you unlock the vehicle and then open the driver's or front-passenger door

ⓘ The exterior mirrors do not fold out if they have been folded in manually.

### Exterior mirror pushed out of position

If an exterior mirror has been pushed out of position, proceed as follows:

- ▶ **Vehicles without electrically folding exterior mirrors:** manually move the exterior mirror into the correct position.
- ▶ **Vehicles with electrically folding exterior mirrors:** press and hold mirror-folding button ① until you hear a click and the mirror engages in position audibly (▷ page 104).
  The mirror housing is engaged again and you can adjust the exterior mirrors as usual (▷ page 103).

## Automatic anti-dazzle mirrors

⚠ **WARNING**

Electrolyte may escape if the glass of an automatic anti-dazzle mirror breaks. Electrolyte is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed. There is a risk of injury.

If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:

- immediately rinse off electrolyte from your skin with water.
- immediately and thoroughly rinse electrolyte out of eyes using clean water.
- if electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse out your mouth thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting.
- if electrolyte comes into contact with skin or eyes or is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.
- immediately change out of clothing that has been in contact with electrolyte.
- if an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The rear-view mirror and the exterior mirror on the driver's side automatically go into anti-dazzle mode if the following conditions are met simultaneously:

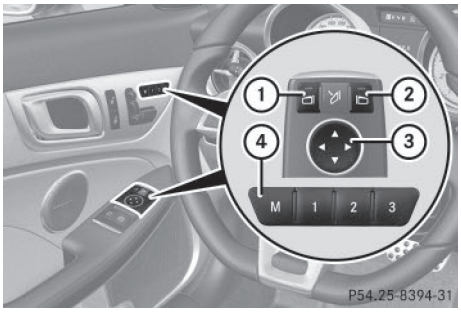
- the ignition is switched on and
- incident light from headlamps strikes the sensor in the rear-view mirror

The mirrors do not dip if reverse gear is engaged or if the interior lighting is switched on.

## Parking position of the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side

### Setting and storing the parking position

#### Using reverse gear




You can set the front-passenger side exterior mirror so that you can see the rear wheel on that side as soon as you engage reverse gear. You can store this position.

▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary and that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

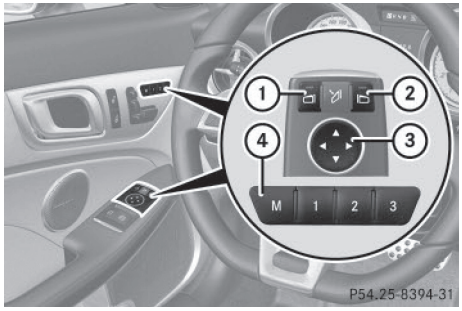
▶ Press button ② for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side.

▶ Engage reverse gear.
The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the preset parking position.

▶ Use adjustment button ③ to adjust the exterior mirror to a position that allows you to see the rear wheel and the kerb.
The parking position is stored.

ⓘ If you shift the transmission to another position, the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side returns to the driving position.

#### Using the memory button




You can set the front-passenger side exterior mirror so that you can see the rear wheel on that side as soon as you engage reverse gear. This setting can be stored using memory button **M** ④.

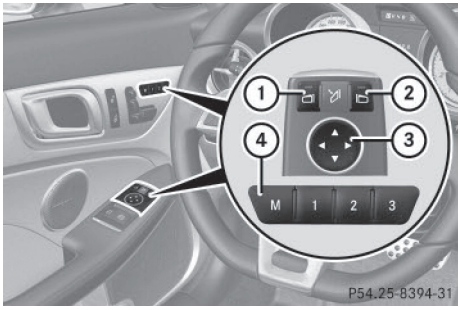
▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ With the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side activated, use adjustment button ③ to adjust the exterior mirror. In the exterior mirror, the rear wheel and the kerb should be visible.

▶ Press memory button **M** ④ and one of the arrows on adjustment button ③ within three seconds.
The parking position is stored if the exterior mirror does not move.

▶ If the mirror moves out of position, repeat the steps.

### Calling up a stored parking position setting




- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Adjust the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side using button ②.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
  The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the stored parking position.

The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves back to its original position:

- as soon as you exceed a speed of 15 km/h
- if you press button ① for the exterior mirror on the driver's side

## Memory function

### Storing settings

**⚠ WARNING**

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, the adjustments could cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only use the memory function on the driver's side while the vehicle is stationary.

**⚠ WARNING**

When the memory function adjusts the seat or steering wheel, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While the memory function is making adjustments, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat or steering wheel. If somebody becomes trapped, immediately release the memory function position button. The adjustment process is stopped.

**⚠ WARNING**

If children activate the memory function, they could become trapped, especially if they are unattended. There is a risk of injury.

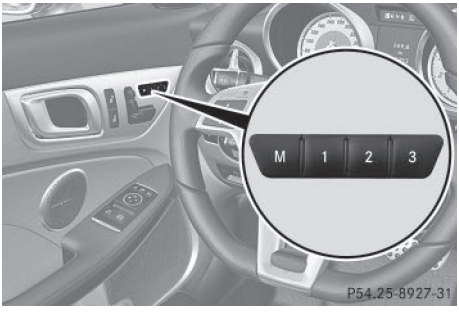
When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The memory function can be used at any time, e.g. even when the key isn't in the ignition lock.

With the memory function, you can store up to three different settings, e.g. for three different people.

The following settings are stored as a single memory preset:

- position of the seat, backrest and head restraint
- driver's side: steering wheel position
- driver's side: position of the exterior mirrors on the driver's and front-passenger sides



- ▶ Adjust the seat electrically (▷ page 98).
- ▶ On the driver's side, adjust the steering wheel (▷ page 101) and the exterior mirrors (▷ page 103).
- ▶ Press memory button **M** and then press storage position button **1**, **2** or **3** within three seconds.
  The settings are stored in the selected preset position. A tone sounds when the settings have been completed.

### Calling up a stored setting

- ▶ Press and hold the relevant storage position button **1**, **2** or **3** until the seat, steering wheel and exterior mirrors are in the stored position.

ⓘ The setting procedure is interrupted as soon as you release the storage position button.

Useful information ..... 110
Exterior lighting ..... 110
Interior lighting ..... 116
Replacing bulbs ..... 117
Windscreen wipers ..... 120

## Useful information

ⓘ This Owner's Manual describes all models, series and optional equipment for your vehicle that were available at the time of going to press. National variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 24).

## Exterior lighting

### General notes

For reasons of safety, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you drive with the lights switched on even during the daytime. In some countries, operation of the headlamps varies due to legal requirements and self-imposed obligations.

### Driving abroad

#### General notes

If your journey takes you to countries where vehicles are driven on the opposite side of the road to the country in which the vehicle is registered, your headlamps must be switched to symmetrical dipped beam as soon as possible after crossing the border (exception: vehicles with halogen headlamps). This prevents oncoming traffic from being dazzled. Symmetrical lights do not illuminate as large an area of the edge of the carriageway.

#### Vehicles with halogen headlamps

It is not necessary to switch your headlamps to symmetrical dipped beam when driving in countries where vehicles are driven on the opposite side of the road to the country in which the vehicle is registered. Legal requirements are fulfilled without switching the headlamps to symmetrical dipped beam.

#### Vehicles with Intelligent Light System

▶ Before crossing the border, set the headlamps to symmetrical dipped beam; after returning, reset them to asymmetrical dipped beam via the "Dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the right/left" function in the on-board computer (▷ page 215).

If the headlamps are converted to symmetrical dipped beam, the "motorway mode" and "extended range foglamps" functions are not available.

### Setting the exterior lighting

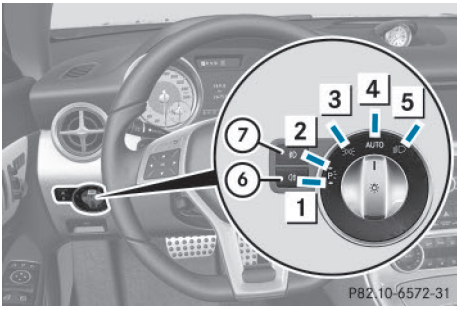
#### Setting options

Exterior lighting can be set by:

- using the light switch
- headlamp range control (vehicles with halogen headlamps only) (▷ page 112)
- using the combination switch (▷ page 113)
- using the on-board computer (▷ page 214)

#### Light switch

##### Operation




1 Left-hand parking lamps
2 Right-hand parking lamps

3 Side lamps, licence plate and instrument cluster lighting
4 AUTO Automatic headlamp mode, controlled by the light sensor
5 Dipped-beam/main-beam headlamps
6 Rear foglamp
7 Foglamp (vehicles with front foglamps only)

If you hear a warning tone when you leave the vehicle, the lights may still be switched on.

▶ Turn the light switch to AUTO.

The exterior lighting (except the side lamps/parking lamps) switches off automatically if you:

- remove the key from the ignition lock
- open the driver's door with the key in position **0**

### Automatic headlamp mode

**WARNING**

When the light switch is set to AUTO, the dipped-beam headlamps may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility due to the weather conditions such as spray. There is a risk of an accident.

In such situations, turn the light switch to .

The automatic headlamp feature is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the vehicle lighting at all times.

AUTO is the preferred light switch setting. The light setting is automatically selected according to the brightness of the ambient light (exception: poor visibility due to weather conditions such as fog, snow or spray):

- Key in position **1** in the ignition lock: the side lamps are switched on or off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.
- With the engine running: if you have switched on the daytime driving lights function in the on-board computer, the daytime driving lights or the side lamps and dipped-beam headlamps are switched on or off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.

▶ **To switch on automatic headlamp mode:** turn the light switch to AUTO.

The daytime driving lights improve the detectability of your vehicle during the day. Here, the daytime driving lights function must be switched on via the on-board computer (▷ page 214).

When the dipped-beam headlamps are switched on, the green indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up and the daytime driving lights are switched off or dimmed.

### Dipped-beam headlamps

**WARNING**

When the light switch is set to AUTO, the dipped-beam headlamps may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility due to the weather conditions such as spray. There is a risk of an accident.

In such situations, turn the light switch to .

When the ignition is switched on and the light switch is in position , the side lamps and dipped-beam headlamps are switched on even if the light sensor does not sense dark ambient light conditions. This is advantageous when there is fog or rain.

▶ **To switch on the dipped-beam headlamps:** turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.

▶ Turn the light switch to .
The green indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

### Foglamps

In conditions where visibility is poor due to fog, snow or rain, the foglamps improve visibility as well as making it easier for other road

users to see you. They can be operated together with the side lamps or together with the side lamps and dipped-beam headlamps.

- ▶ **To switch on the foglamps:** turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.
- ▶ Turn the light switch to [≡D] or [AUTO].
- ▶ Press the [≢D] button.
  The green [≢D] indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
- ▶ **To switch off the front foglamps:** press the [≢D] button.
  The green [≢D] indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Only vehicles with front foglamps are equipped with the "Foglamp" function; for how to operate the foglamps on vehicles with the Intelligent Light System (▷ page 115).

### Rear foglamp

The rear foglamp improves the visibility of your vehicle in heavy fog for the following traffic. Please observe the country-specific laws on the use of rear foglamps.

- ▶ **To switch on the rear foglamp:** turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.
- ▶ Turn the light switch to [≡D] or [AUTO].
- ▶ Press the [0≢] button.
  The yellow [0≢] indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
- ▶ **To switch off the rear foglamp:** press the [0≢] button.
  The yellow [0≢] indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

### Side lamps

! If the battery has been excessively discharged, the side lamps or parking lamps are automatically switched off to enable the next engine start. Always park your vehicle safely and sufficiently lit according to legal standards. Avoid the continuous use of the [≥00≤] side lamps for several hours. If possible, switch on the [P≤→] right or the [←P≤] left parking lamp.

- ▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to [≥00≤]. The green [≥00≤] indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

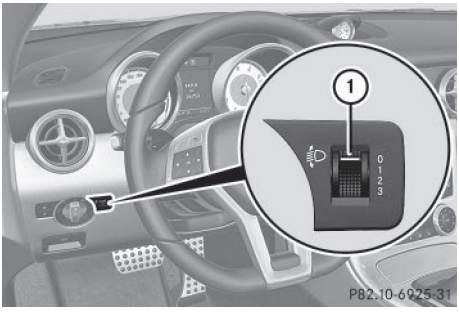
### Parking lamps

Switching on the parking lamps ensures that the corresponding side of the vehicle is illuminated.

- ▶ **To switch on the parking lamps:** the key is not in the ignition lock or it is in position **0**.
- ▶ Turn the light switch to [←P≤] (left-hand side of the vehicle) or [P≤→] (right-hand side of the vehicle).

## Adjusting the headlamp range (halogen headlamps)

The headlamp range control allows you to adjust the cone of light from the headlamps to suit the vehicle load.




- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Turn headlamp range control ① to the position which corresponds to the load in your vehicle.

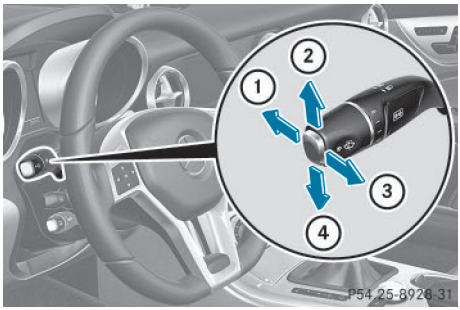
0 Driver's seat or driver's seat and front-passenger seat occupied

1 Driver's seat or driver's seat and front-passenger seat occupied and boot laden

2/3 Positions are not required

## Combination switch

### Turn signals




① Main-beam headlamps
② Turn signal, right
③ Headlamp flasher
④ Turn signal, left

- **To indicate briefly:** press the combination switch briefly to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② or ④.
  The corresponding turn signal flashes three times.
- **To indicate:** press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② or ④.

### Main-beam headlamps

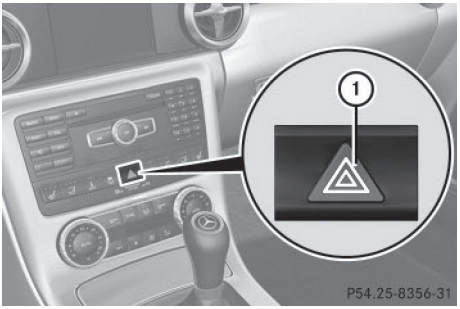
- **To switch on the main-beam headlamps:** turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.
- Turn the light switch to [≡D] or [AUTO].
- Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ①.
  In the [AUTO] position, the main-beam headlamps are only switched on when it is dark and the engine is running.
  The [≡D] indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the main-beam headlamps are switched on.
- **To switch off the main-beam headlamps:** move the combination switch back to its normal position.
  The [≡D] indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Vehicles with Adaptive Highbeam Assist: when Adaptive Highbeam Assist is active, it controls activation and deactivation of the main-beam headlamps (▷ page 115).

### Headlamp flasher

- **To switch on:** turn the key in the ignition lock to position **1** or **2** or start the engine.
- Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow ③.

## Hazard warning lamps




- **To switch on the hazard warning lamps:** press button ①.
  All turn signals flash. If you now switch on a turn signal using the combination switch, only the turn signal lamp on the corresponding side of the vehicle will flash.
- **To switch off the hazard warning lamps:** press button ①.

The hazard warning lamps switch on automatically if:

- an airbag is deployed or
- the vehicle decelerates rapidly from a speed of above 70 km/h and comes to a standstill

The hazard warning lamps switch off automatically if the vehicle reaches a speed of above 10 km/h again after a full brake application.

ⓘ The hazard warning lamps continue to operate even if the ignition is switched off.

## Headlamp cleaning system

The headlamps are cleaned automatically if the "Wipe with washer fluid" function is operated five times (▷ page 120) while the lights are on and the engine is running. When you switch off the ignition, the automatic headlamp cleaning system is reset and counting is resumed from 0.

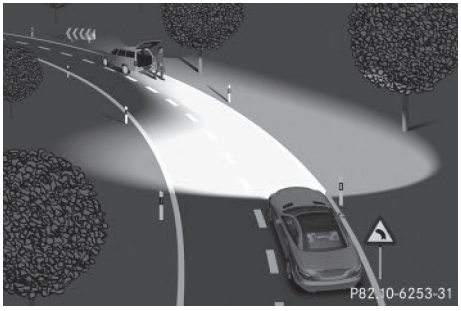
## Intelligent Light System

### General notes

The Intelligent Light System is a system that adjusts the headlamps automatically to suit the prevailing driving and weather conditions. It offers advanced functions for improved illumination of the road surface, e.g. depending on the vehicle speed or weather conditions. The system includes the active light function, cornering light function, motorway mode and extended range foglamps. The system is only active when it is dark.

You can activate or deactivate the "Intelligent Light System" using the on-board computer (▷ page 214).

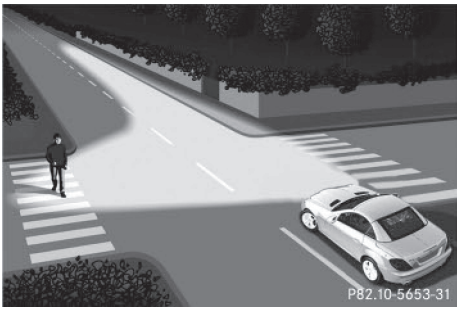
### Active light function




The active light function is a system that moves the headlamps according to the steering movements of the front wheels. In this way, relevant areas remain illuminated while driving. This allows you to recognise pedestrians, cyclists and animals.

**Active:** when the lights are switched on

### Cornering light function




The cornering light function improves the illumination of the road over a wide angle in the direction you are turning, enabling better visibility in tight bends, for example. The cornering light function can only be activated when the dipped-beam headlamps are switched on.

**Active:**

- if you are driving at speeds below 40 km/h and switch on the turn signal or turn the steering wheel
- if you are driving at speeds between 40 km/h and 70 km/h and turn the steering wheel

The cornering lamp may remain lit for a short time, but is automatically switched off after no more than three minutes.

### Motorway mode



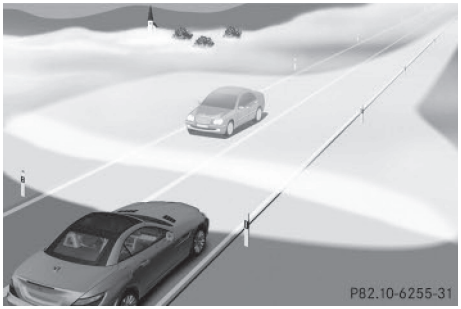

Motorway mode increases the range of the beam.

**Active:**

- if you are driving at speeds above 110 km/h and do not make any large steering movements for at least 1,000 m
- if you are driving at speeds above 130 km/h

**Not active:** if you are driving at speeds below 80 km/h following activation

### Extended range foglamps



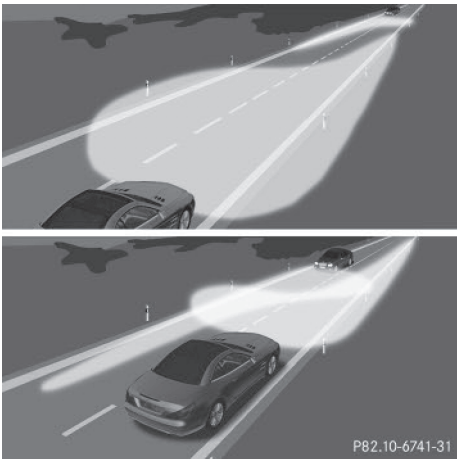

The extended range foglamps reduce the glare experienced by the driver and improve the illumination of the edge of the carriageway.

**Active:** if you are driving at speeds below 70 km/h and you switch on the rear foglamp

**Not active:** if, following activation, you are driving at speeds above 100 km/h or if you switch off the rear foglamp

## Adaptive Highbeam Assist

### General notes




You can use this function to set the headlamps to change between dipped beam and main beam automatically. The system recognises vehicles with their lights on, either approaching from the opposite direction or travelling in front of your vehicle, and consequently switches the headlamps from main beam to dipped beam.

The system automatically adapts the dipped-beam headlamp range depending on the distance to the other vehicle. Once the system no longer detects any other vehicles, it switches on the main-beam headlamps again.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not recognise road users:

- who have no lights, e.g. pedestrians
- who have poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- whose lighting is blocked, e.g. by a barrier

In very rare cases, Adaptive Highbeam Assist recognises road users too late or not at all. In



▷▷

this, or in similar situations, the automatic main-beam headlamps will not be deactivated or activated regardless. There is a risk of an accident.

Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and switch off the main-beam headlamps in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be restricted if there is:

- poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- dirt on the sensors or if the sensors are obscured

### Activating Adaptive Highbeam Assist

- ▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to AUTO.
- ▶ Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ①. The indicator lamp in the multifunction display lights up when it is dark and the light sensor activates the dipped-beam headlamps.

  If you are driving at speeds above 25 km/h:

  The headlamp range is set automatically depending on the distance between the vehicle and other road users.

  If you are driving at speeds above approximately 30 km/h and no other road users are recognised:

  The main-beam headlamps are switched on automatically. The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster also lights up.

  If you are driving at speeds below 25 km/h or other road users are recognised or the roads are adequately lit:

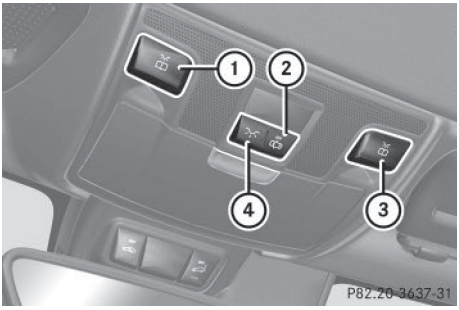
  The main-beam headlamps are switched off automatically. The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out. The indicator lamp in the multifunction display remains lit.
- ▶ **To switch off:** move the combination switch back to its normal position or move the light switch to another position. The indicator lamp in the multifunction display goes out.

### Headlamps misted up on the inside

Certain climatic and physical conditions may cause moisture to form in the headlamp. This moisture does not affect the functionality of the headlamp.

## Interior lighting

### Overview of interior lighting




Overhead control panel

① Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off

② Switches the automatic interior lighting control on/off

③ Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off

④ Switches the interior lighting on/off

### Interior lighting control

#### General notes

In order to prevent the vehicle's battery from discharging, the interior lighting functions are automatically deactivated after some time

except for when the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

The colour and brightness of the ambient lighting may be set using the on-board computer (▷ page 215).

### Automatic interior lighting control

▶ **To switch on/off:** press the button. When the automatic interior lighting control is activated, the button is flush with the overhead control panel.

The interior lighting automatically switches on if you:

- unlock the vehicle
- open a door
- remove the key from the ignition lock

The interior lighting is activated for a short time when the key is removed from the ignition lock. You can activate this delayed switch-off using the on-board computer (▷ page 216).

### Manual interior lighting control

▶ **To switch the interior lighting on/off:** press the button.

▶ **To switch the reading lamps on/off:** press the button.

## Crash-responsive emergency lighting

The interior lighting is activated automatically if the vehicle is involved in an accident.

▶ **To switch off the crash-responsive emergency lighting:** press the hazard warning lamp button.

or

▶ Lock and then unlock the vehicle using the key.

# Replacing bulbs

## Important safety notes

### Xenon bulbs

**⚠ DANGER**

Xenon bulbs are under high voltage. You can get an electric shock if you remove the cover of the xenon bulb and touch the electrical contacts. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Never touch the parts or the electrical contacts of the xenon bulb. Always have work on the xenon bulbs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If your vehicle is equipped with xenon bulbs, you can recognise this by the following: the cone of light from the xenon bulbs moves from the top to the bottom and back again when you start the engine. For this to be observed, the lights must be switched on before starting the engine.

Bulbs and lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

### Other bulbs

**⚠ WARNING**

Bulbs, lamps and plug connectors can become very hot during use. When replacing a bulb, you could burn yourself on these components. There is a risk of injury.

Allow these components to cool down before replacing the bulb.

Do not use a bulb that has been dropped or if its glass tube has been scratched.

The bulb may explode if:

- you touch it
- it is hot
- you drop it
- you scratch it

Only operate bulbs in enclosed lamps designed for that purpose. Only fit spare

bulbs of the same type and the specified voltage.

Marks on the glass tube reduce the service life of the bulbs. Do not touch the glass tube with your bare hands. If necessary, clean the glass tube when cold with alcohol or spirit and rub it off with a lint-free cloth.

Protect bulbs from moisture during operation. Do not allow bulbs to come into contact with liquids.

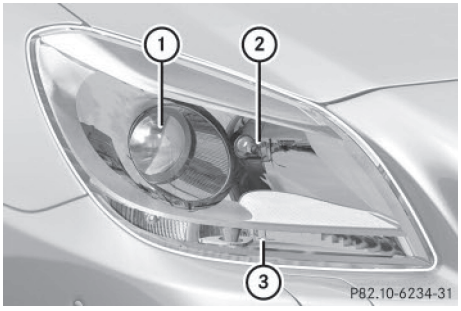
There are bulbs other than the xenon bulbs that you cannot replace yourself. Replace only the bulbs listed (▷ page 118). Have the bulbs that you cannot replace yourself replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you require assistance replacing bulbs, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If the new bulb still does not light up, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Bulbs and lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

## Overview of bulb replacement – bulbs

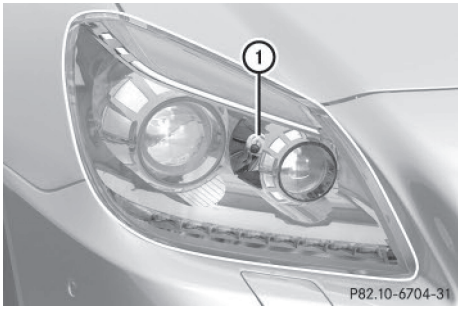



Halogen headlamps

① Dipped-beam headlamp: H7 55 W

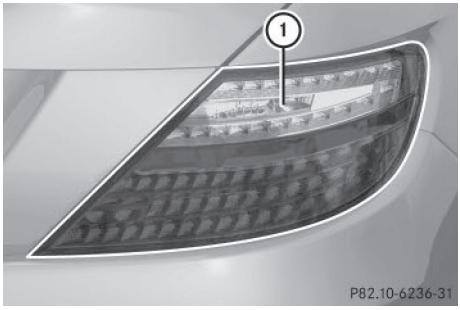
② Main-beam headlamp: H7 55 W

③ Turn signal lamp: PY 21 W




Bi-xenon headlamps (Intelligent Light System)

① Cornering lamp: H7 55 W

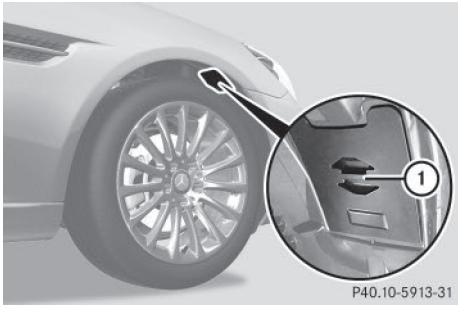



Tail lamps

① Reversing lamp: W 16 W

## Replacing the front bulbs

### Fitting/removing the cover in the front wheel arch

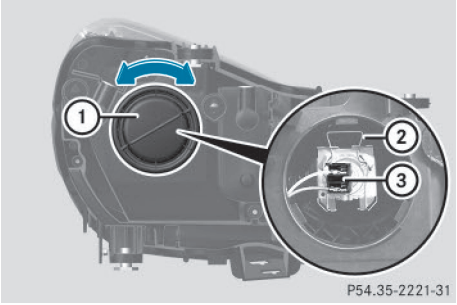



▶ **To remove:** switch off the lights.

▶ Turn the front wheels inwards.

- ▶ Slide cover ① up and remove it.
- ▶ **To fit:** insert cover ① again and slide down until it engages.

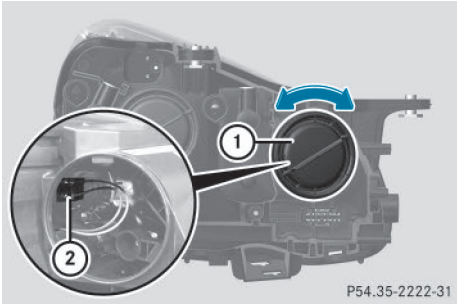
### Dipped-beam headlamps (halogen lamps)




- ▶ Remove the cover in the front wheel arch (▷ page 118).
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① anti-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Press retainer ② up.
- ▶ Remove connector ③ with the bulb.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of connector ③.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into connector ③ and into bracket for retainer ②.

  Ensure that the bulb is positioned correctly.
- ▶ Press retainer ② down.
- ▶ Attach housing cover ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- ▶ Replace the cover in the front wheel arch (▷ page 118).

### Main-beam headlamps (halogen headlamps)/cornering lamps (Intelligent Light System)

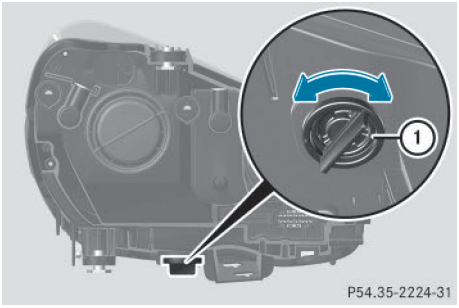



- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① anti-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ At the bulb holder, push the bulb upwards, disconnect it and pull it out of bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ②, push it down and secure it in place.
- ▶ Attach housing cover ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.

### Side lamps/parking lamps (halogen headlamps)

Due to their location, have the bulbs in the side lamps and parking lamps changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

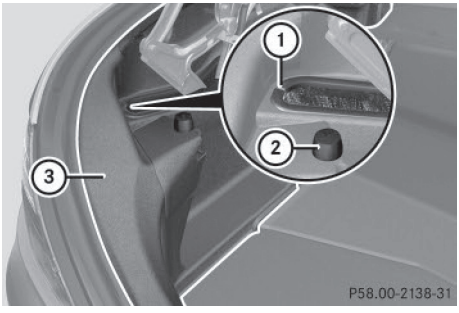
### Turn signal lamp (halogen headlamps)



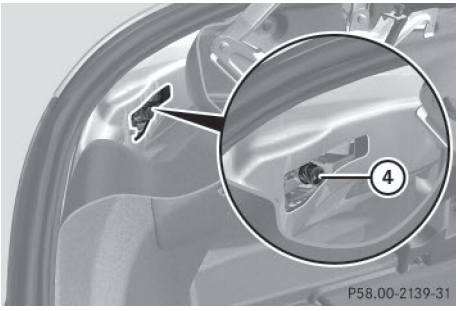

- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ① anti-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Take the bulb out of bulb holder ①.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ①.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.

## Replacing the rear bulbs

### Reversing light




- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Make sure that the roof is closed.
- ▶ Open the boot.
- ▶ Turn and pull out buffer stop ②.
- ▶ Unclip catch ① for side panelling ③.




- ▶ Reach upwards into side panelling ③, loosen and pull downwards until holder ④ of the reversing lamp is easily accessible.
- ▶ Pull out bulb holder ④.
- ▶ Pull out the bulb.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ④.
- ▶ Insert holder ④ until it engages.
- ▶ Refit side panelling ③ precisely.
- ▶ Clip in catch ① for side panelling ③.
- ▶ Push in and tighten buffer stop ②.

# Windscreen wipers

## Switching the windscreen wipers on/off

**!** Do not operate the windscreen wipers when the windscreen is dry, as this could damage the wiper blades. Moreover, dust that has collected on the windscreen can scratch the glass if wiping takes place when the windscreen is dry.

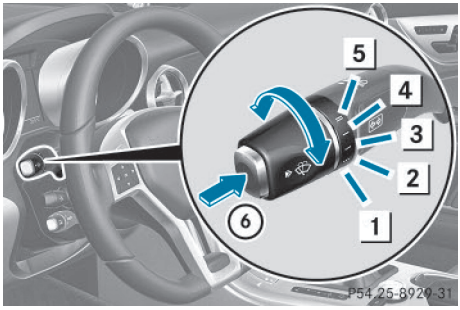
If it is necessary to switch on the windscreen wipers in dry weather conditions, always operate them using washer fluid.

**!** If the windscreen wipers leave smears on the windscreen after the vehicle has been washed in an automatic car wash, this may be due to wax or other residue. Clean the windscreen with washer fluid after an automatic car wash.

**!** Intermittent wiping with rain sensor: due to optical influences and the windscreen becoming dirty in dry weather conditions,

the windscreen wipers may be activated inadvertently. This could damage the windscreen wiper blades or scratch the windscreen.

For this reason, you should always switch off the windscreen wipers in dry weather.




Combination switch

1 [0] Windscreen wipers off
2 [•••] Intermittent wipe, low (rain sensor set to low sensitivity)
3 [••••] Intermittent wipe, high (rain sensor set to high sensitivity)
4 [—] Continuous wipe, slow
5 [═] Continuous wipe, fast
⑥ [] Single wipe/[] wipe the windscreen using washer fluid

▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 141).
▶ Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position.

In the [•••] or [••••] position, the appropriate wiping frequency is set automatically according to the intensity of the rain. In the [••••] position, the rain sensor is more sensitive than in the [•••] position, causing the windscreen wiper to wipe more frequently.

If the wiper blades are worn, the windscreen will no longer be wiped properly. This could prevent you from observing the traffic conditions.

## Replacing the wiper blades

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before changing the wiper blades.

**!** To avoid damaging the windscreen wiper blades, make sure that you touch only the wiper arm of the windscreen wiper.

**!** Never open the bonnet if a windscreen wiper arm has been folded away from the windscreen.

Never fold a windscreen wiper arm without a wiper blade back onto the windscreen.

Hold the windscreen wiper arm firmly when you change the wiper blade. If you release the windscreen wiper arm without a wiper blade and it falls onto the windscreen, the windscreen may be damaged by the force of the impact.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the wiper blades changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

**!** Always position the windscreen wiper arms vertically before folding them away from the windscreen. By doing so, you will avoid damage to the bonnet.

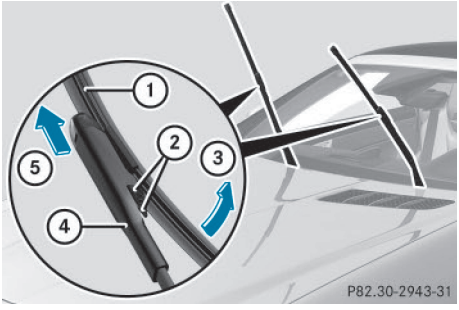
### Replacing the wiper blades

#### Removing the wiper blades

▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 141).
▶ Set the windscreen wipers to position [—].
▶ When the wiper arms have reached the vertical position, turn the key to position **0** and

remove it from the ignition lock (▷ page 141).

▶ Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen.

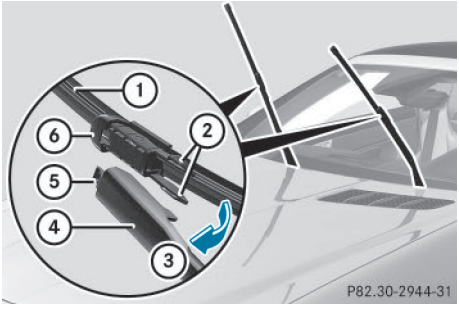



▶ Press both release clips ②.

▶ Fold wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ③ away from wiper arm ④.

▶ Remove wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ⑤.

**Fitting the wiper blades**




▶ Position new wiper blade ① with recess ⑥ on lug ⑤.

▶ Fold wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ③ onto the wiper arm, until retaining clips ② engage in bracket ④.

▶ Make sure that wiper blade ① is seated correctly.

▶ Fold the wiper arm back onto the windscreen.

**Problems with the windscreen wipers**

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| The windscreen wipers are jammed. | Leaves or snow, for example, may be obstructing the windscreen wiper movement. The wiper motor has been deactivated.<br>▶ For safety reasons, you should remove the key from the ignition lock.<br>or<br>▶ Switch off the engine using the Start/Stop button and open the driver's door.<br>▶ Remove the cause of the obstruction.<br>▶ Switch the windscreen wipers back on. |
| The windscreen wipers fail completely. | The windscreen wiper drive is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Select another wiper speed on the combination switch.<br>▶ Have the windscreen wipers checked at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| The windscreen washer fluid from the spray nozzles no longer hits the centre of the windscreen. | The spray nozzles are misaligned.<br>▶ Have the spray nozzles adjusted at a qualified specialist workshop. |

Useful information ..... 126
Overview of climate control systems ..... 126
Operating the climate control system ..... 129
Adjusting the air vents ..... 135

## Useful information

ⓘ This Owner's Manual describes all models, series and optional equipment for your vehicle that were available at the time of going to press. National variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 24).



## Overview of climate control systems

### General notes

Observe the settings recommended on the following pages. The windows could otherwise mist up.

To prevent the windows from misting up:

- switch off climate control only briefly
- switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly
- switch on the cooling with air dehumidification function
- switch on the "demist windscreen" function briefly, if required

Climate control regulates the temperature and the humidity in the vehicle interior and filters undesirable substances out of the air.

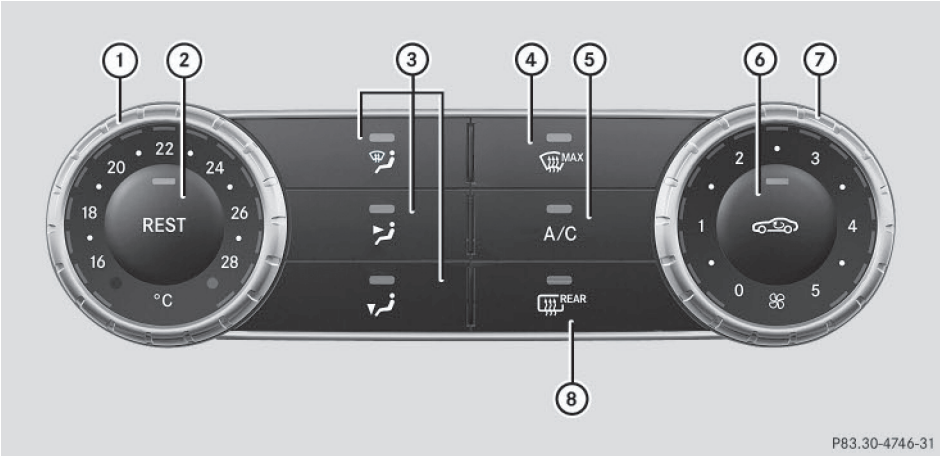
Climate control is only operational when the engine is running. Optimum operation is only achieved when the side windows and the roof are closed.

The residual heat function can only be activated or deactivated with the ignition switched off (▷ page 135).

ⓘ Ventilate the vehicle for a brief period during warm weather. This will speed up the cooling process, and the desired vehicle interior temperature will be reached more quickly.

ⓘ The integrated filter filters out most particles of dust and soot and completely filters out pollen. It also reduces gaseous pollutants and odours. A clogged filter reduces the amount of air supplied to the vehicle interior. For this reason, you should always observe the interval for replacing the filter, which is specified in the Service Booklet. As this depends on environmental conditions, e.g. heavy air pollution, the interval may be shorter than stated in the Service Booklet.

## Control panel for air-conditioning system




① To set the temperature (▷ page 131)
② To activate/deactivate the residual heat function (▷ page 135)
③ To set the air distribution (▷ page 132)
④ To demist the windscreen (▷ page 133)
⑤ To activate/deactivate cooling with air dehumidification (▷ page 129)
⑥ To activate/deactivate air-recirculation mode (▷ page 134)
⑦ To set the airflow (▷ page 132)
⑧ To switch the rear window heating on/off (▷ page 133)

## Notes on using the air-conditioning system

### Air-conditioning system

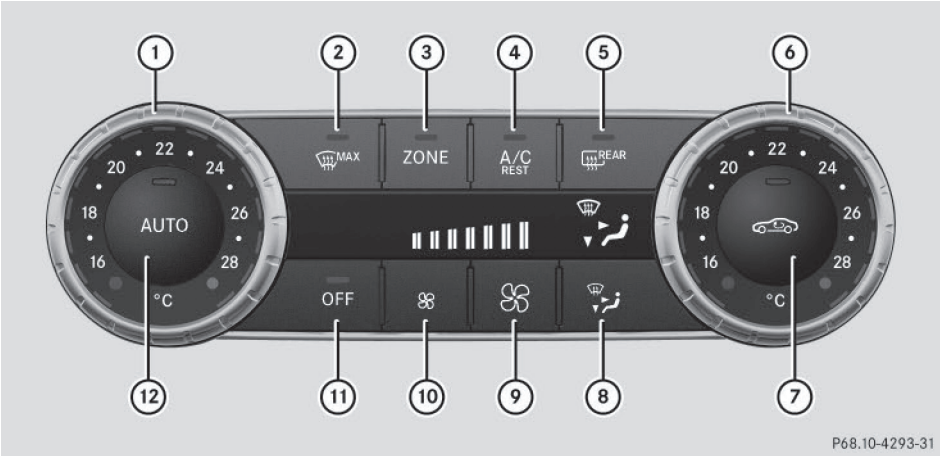
Below, you can find a number of tips and recommendations for optimum use of the air-conditioning system.

- Switch on cooling with air dehumidification using the A/C button. The indicator lamp in the A/C button lights up.
- Set the temperature to 22 °C.
- **Recommendation for air distribution in winter:** adjust the and settings. **Recommendation for air distribution in summer:** adjust the setting.
- Only use the "Windscreen demisting" function briefly until the windscreen is clear again.
- Only use air-recirculation mode briefly, e.g. if there are unpleasant outside odours or when in a tunnel. The windows could otherwise mist up as no fresh air is drawn into the vehicle in air-recirculation mode.

### ECO start/stop function

During automatic engine switch-off, the climate control only operates at a reduced capacity. If you require full climate control capacity, the ECO start/stop function can be deactivated by pressing the ECO button (▷ page 148).

## Control panel for THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control (2-zone)




① To set the temperature, left (▷ page 131)
② To demist the windscreen (▷ page 133)
③ To switch the ZONE function on/off
④ To activate/deactivate cooling with air dehumidification (▷ page 129)
To activate/deactivate the residual heat function (▷ page 135)
⑤ To switch the rear window heating on/off (▷ page 133)
⑥ To set the temperature, right (▷ page 131)
⑦ To activate/deactivate air-recirculation mode (▷ page 134)
⑧ To set the air distribution (▷ page 132)
⑨ To increase the airflow (▷ page 132)
⑩ To reduce the airflow (▷ page 132)
⑪ To switch climate control on/off (▷ page 129)
⑫ To set climate control to automatic mode (▷ page 131)

## Information on using THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

### Automatic climate control

The following contains instructions and recommendations to enable you to get the most out of your THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control.

- Activate climate control using the AUTO and A/C REST buttons on the control panel of the climate control. The indicator lamps in the AUTO and A/C REST buttons light up.
- Set the temperature to 22 °C.
- Only use the "Windscreen demisting" function briefly until the windscreen is clear again.
- Only use air-recirculation mode briefly, e.g. if there are unpleasant outside odours or when in a tunnel. The windows could otherwise mist up, as no fresh air is drawn into the vehicle in air-recirculation mode.
- Use the ZONE function to adopt the temperature settings on the driver's side for

the front-passenger side as well. The indicator lamp in the ZONE button goes out.

- Use the residual heat function if you want to heat or ventilate the vehicle interior when the ignition is switched off. The residual heat function can only be activated or deactivated with the ignition switched off.

### ECO start/stop function

During automatic engine switch-off, the climate control only operates at a reduced capacity. If you require full climate control capacity, the ECO start/stop function can be deactivated by pressing the ECO button (▷ page 148).

## Operating the climate control system

### Switching climate control on/off

#### General notes

When the climate control is switched off, the air supply and air circulation are also switched off. The windows could mist up. Therefore, only switch off climate control briefly.

ⓘ Switch on climate control primarily using the AUTO button (▷ page 131).

#### Air-conditioning system

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 141).

▶ **To switch on:** turn airflow control ⑦ clockwise to the desired position (except position **0**) (▷ page 127).

▶ **To switch off:** turn airflow control ⑦ anticlockwise to position **0** (▷ page 127).

#### THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 141).

▶ **To switch on:** press the AUTO button. The indicator lamp in the AUTO button lights up. Airflow and air distribution are set to automatic mode.

or

▶ Press the OFF button. The indicator lamp in the OFF button goes out. The previous settings are reactivated.

▶ **To switch off:** press the OFF button. The indicator lamp in the OFF button lights up.

### Activating/deactivating the cooling with air dehumidification function

#### General notes

If you deactivate the "Cooling with air-dehumidification" function, the air inside the vehicle will not be cooled. The air inside the vehicle will also not be dehumidified. The windows can mist up more quickly. Therefore, deactivate the "Cooling with air-dehumidification" function only briefly.

The "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is only available when the engine is running. The air inside the vehicle is cooled and dehumidified according to the temperature selected.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is normal and not a sign that there is a malfunction.

### Activating/deactivating

- **To activate:** press the A/C or A/C REST button.
  The indicator lamp in the A/C or A/C REST button lights up.
- **To deactivate:** press the A/C or A/C REST button.
  The indicator lamp in the A/C or A/C REST button goes out. The cooling with air dehumidification function has a delayed switch-off feature.

### Problems with the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| The indicator lamp in the A/C / A/C REST button flashes three times or remains off. The cooling with air dehumidification function cannot be activated. | The cooling with air dehumidification function has been deactivated due to a malfunction.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |

## Setting climate control to automatic mode

### General notes

Automatic mode is only available with THERMOTRONIC automatic air conditioning.

In automatic mode, the set temperature is maintained automatically at a constant level. The system automatically regulates the temperature of the dispensed air, the airflow and the air distribution.

The automatic mode functions optimally when the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is activated. If desired, cooling with air dehumidification can be deactivated.

If you deactivate the "Cooling with air-dehumidification" function, the air inside the vehicle will not be cooled. The air inside the vehicle will also not be dehumidified. The windows can mist up more quickly. Therefore, deactivate the "Cooling with air-dehumidification" function only briefly.

### Activating/switching

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 141).

▶ Set the desired temperature.

▶ **To activate:** press the AUTO button.
The indicator lamp in the AUTO button lights up. Automatic air distribution and airflow are activated.

▶ **To switch to manual mode:** press the button.

or

▶ Press the or button.
The indicator lamp in the AUTO button goes out.

## Setting the temperature

### Air-conditioning system

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 141).

▶ **To increase/reduce:** turn control ① clockwise or anti-clockwise (▷ page 127).
Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 22 °C.

ⓘ If you turn control ① anti-clockwise to the lowest temperature setting, air-recirculation mode may activate automatically, depending on the outside temperature.

### THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

Different temperatures can be set for the driver's and front-passenger sides.

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 141).

▶ **To increase/reduce:** turn control ① or ⑥ clockwise or anti-clockwise (▷ page 128).
Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 22 °C.

If you turn controls ① and ⑥ anti-clockwise to the lowest temperature setting, air-recirculation mode may activate automatically, depending on the outside temperature.

## Setting the air distribution

### Air-conditioning system

- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 141).
- Press one or more of the , , buttons.
  The corresponding indicator lamp comes on.

The air distribution can be set to the following positions:

- Directs the airflow through the demister vents
- Directs the airflow through the footwell air vents
- Directs the airflow through the centre and side air vents

You can also activate several of the air distribution settings simultaneously. In order to do this, press several of the air distribution buttons. The air is then routed through different air vents.

### THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 141).
- Press the button repeatedly until the desired symbol appears in the display.

The air distribution can be set to the following positions:

- Directs the airflow through the centre and side air vents
- Directs the airflow through the footwell air vents
- Directs the airflow through the centre and side air vents as well as the footwell air vents
- Directs the airflow through the demister vents
- Directs the airflow through the demister, centre and side air vents
- Directs the airflow through the demister and footwell air vents
- Directs the airflow through the demister vents, the centre and side air vents as well as the footwell air vents

Regardless of the air distribution setting, airflow is always directed through the side air vents. You can only close the side air vents by fully closing the adjuster on the side air vents (▷ page 136).

## Setting the airflow

### Air-conditioning system

- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 141).
- **To increase/reduce:** turn control ⑦ clockwise or anti-clockwise (▷ page 127).

### THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 141).
- **To increase/reduce:** press the or button.

## Switching the ZONE function on/off

This function is only available with THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control.

- **To switch on:** press the ZONE button.
  The indicator lamp in the ZONE button lights up. The temperature setting for the driver's

side is not adopted for the front-passenger side.

▶ **To switch off:** press the ZONE button. The indicator lamp in the ZONE button goes out. The temperature setting for the driver's side is adopted for the front-passenger side.

## Demisting the windscreen

### General notes

You can use this function to defrost the windscreen or to demist the inside of the windscreen and the side windows.

Switch off the windscreen demisting function as soon as the windscreen is clear again.

### Switching the "Demisting windscreen" function on/off

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 141).

▶ **To switch on:** press the MAX button. The indicator lamp in the MAX button lights up.

The climate control system switches to the following functions:

- high airflow
- high temperature
- air distribution to the windscreen and front side windows
- air-recirculation mode off

▶ **To switch off:** press the MAX button. The indicator lamp in the MAX button goes out. The previous settings are reactivated. Air-recirculation mode remains deactivated.

or

▶ THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control: press the AUTO button. The indicator lamp in the MAX button goes out. Airflow and air distribution are set to automatic mode.

## Demisting the windows

### Windows misted up on the inside

▶ Activate the A/C / A/C REST cooling with air dehumidification function.

▶ THERMOTRONIC automatic air conditioning: activate the AUTO mode button.

▶ If the windows continue to mist up, activate the MAX "Windscreen demisting" function.

ⓘ You should only select this setting until the windscreen is clear again.

### Windows misted up on the outside

▶ Activate the windscreen wipers.

▶ Air-conditioning system: press the or button.

▶ THERMOTRONIC automatic air conditioning: press the button until the or symbol appears in the display.

ⓘ You should only select this setting until the windscreen is clear again.

## Rear window heating

### General notes

The rear window heating has a high current draw. You should therefore switch it off as soon as the window is clear. It otherwise switches off automatically after several minutes.

If the battery voltage is too low, the rear window heating may switch off.

### Switching on/off

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 141).

▶ Press the REAR button. The indicator lamp in the REAR button lights up or goes out.

### Problems with the rear window heating

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| The indicator lamp on the REAR button flashes. The rear window heating has switched off prematurely or cannot be activated. | The on-board voltage is too low because too many electrical consumers are switched on.<br>▶ Switch off any consumers that are not required, e.g. reading lamps, interior lighting or the seat heating.<br>When the battery is sufficiently charged, the rear window heating can be activated again. |
| | The roof is open.<br>▶ Close the roof.<br>If the roof is closed, the rear window heating can be activated again. |



## Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode

### General notes

If you activate air-recirculation mode, the windows can mist up more quickly, in particular at low temperatures. Only use air-recirculation mode briefly to prevent the windows misting up.

### Activating/deactivating

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 141).

▶ **To activate:** press the button. The indicator lamp in the button lights up.

ⓘ Air-recirculation mode is automatically activated at high levels of pollution (THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control only) or at high outside temperatures. When air-recirculation mode is activated automatically, the indicator lamp in the button is not lit. Outside air is added after approximately 30 minutes.

▶ **To deactivate:** press the button. The indicator lamp in the button goes out.

ⓘ Air-recirculation mode is deactivated automatically:

- after around five minutes at outside temperatures below approximately 5 °C
- after approximately five minutes if cooling with air dehumidification is deactivated
- after approximately 30 minutes at outside temperatures above approximately 5 °C if the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is activated

## Convenience opening/closing using the air-recirculation button

⚠ **WARNING**

When using convenience closing, you could become trapped within the sweep of the closing window. There is a risk of injury.

Monitor the entire closing procedure when using convenience closing. When closing, make sure that no one has any parts of the body within the closing area.

⚠ **WARNING**

During convenience opening parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame. There is a risk of injury.

When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window. If someone becomes trapped, press the switch immediately to open/close the side window in the door. The side window stops. To continue closing the side window, pull on the switch.

- **Convenience closing feature:** press and hold the button until the side windows are fully closed.
  The indicator lamp in the button lights up. Air-recirculation mode is activated.

If parts of the body are in the closing area during convenience closing, proceed as follows:

- Release the button.
  The side windows stop.
- Press the button for opening/closing the side windows.

Notes on the reversing feature for the side windows (▷ page 83).

- **Convenience opening feature:** press and hold the button until the side windows are opened. The side windows move back to their original positions.
  The indicator lamp in the button goes out. Air-recirculation mode is deactivated.

If you open the side windows manually after closing them using the convenience closing feature, they will remain in this position when opened using the convenience opening feature.

## Activating/deactivating the residual heat function

### General notes

It is possible to make use of the residual heat of the engine to continue heating the stationary vehicle for up to 30 minutesafter the engine has been switched off. The heating time depends on the set interior temperature.

Depending on the equipment level, the control panel has either the REST button or the A/C REST button.

### Activating/deactivating

- Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock or remove it (▷ page 141).
- **To activate:** press the REST or A/C REST button.
  The indicator lamp in the REST or A/C REST button lights up.

The blower will run at a low speed regardless of the airflow setting.

If you activate the residual heat function at high temperatures, only the ventilation will be activated. The blower runs at medium speed.

- **To deactivate:** press the REST or A/C REST button.
  The indicator lamp in the REST or A/C REST button goes out.

Residual heat is deactivated automatically:

- after approximately 30 minutes
- when the ignition is switched on
- if the battery voltage drops

## Adjusting the air vents

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents. This could result in burns or frostbite in the immediate vicinity of the air vents. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance to the air outlets. If necessary, redirect the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

**⚠ WARNING**

When AIRSCARF is switched on, very hot air can flow from the vents in the head restraints.

This could result in burns in the immediate vicinity of the air vents. There is a risk of injury.

Reduce the heater output before it becomes too hot.

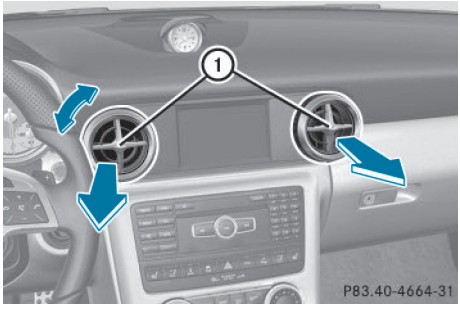
In order to ensure the direct flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, please observe the following notes:

- keep the air inlet grille on the bonnet and in the engine compartment on the front-passenger side free of blockages, such as ice, snow or leaves.
- never cover the vents or ventilation grilles in the vehicle interior.

ⓘ You can move the adjusters for the air vents vertically or horizontally to set the direction of the airflow.

ⓘ Optimal climate control function is achieved by opening the air vents fully and setting the adjusters to the middle position.

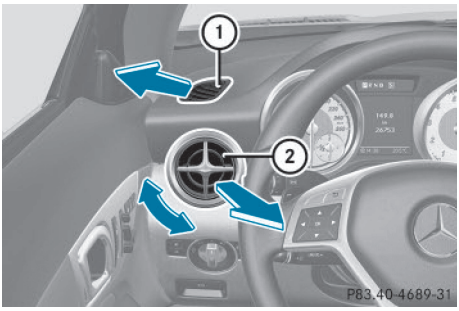
## Adjusting the centre air vents




▶ **To open the centre air vent:** turn the adjuster in one of centre air vents ① to the left.

▶ **To close the centre air vent:** turn the adjuster in one of centre air vents ① to the right until it engages.

## Adjusting the side air vents




① Side window demister vent
② Side air vent

▶ **To open a side air vent:** turn the adjuster in side air vent ② to the left.

▶ **To close a side air vent:** turn the adjuster in side air vent ② to the right until it engages.

## Setting the blower output of the AIRSCARF vents

⚠ **WARNING**

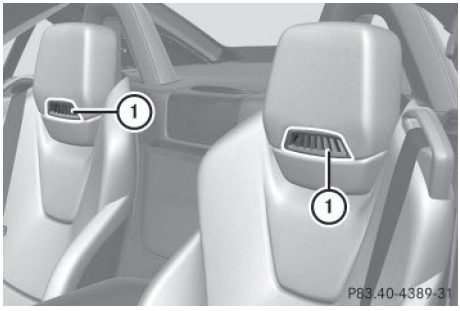
Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents. This could result in burns or frostbite in the immediate vicinity of the air vents. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance to the air outlets. If necessary, redirect the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

⚠ **WARNING**

When AIRSCARF is switched on, very hot air can flow from the vents in the head restraints. This could result in burns in the immediate vicinity of the air vents. There is a risk of injury.

Reduce the heater output before it becomes too hot.




You can adjust the blower output of AIRSCARF vents ① using the AIRSCARF button (▷ page 100).

Useful information ..... 140
Running-in notes ..... 140
Driving ..... 140
Manual transmission ..... 151
Automatic transmission ..... 152
Refuelling ..... 158
Parking ..... 162
Driving tips ..... 165
Driving systems ..... 168

## Useful information

ⓘ This Owner's Manual describes all models, series and optional equipment for your vehicle that were available at the time of going to press. National variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 24).

## Running-in notes

### Important safety notes

In certain driving and driving safety systems, the sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is not reached until the end of this teach-in procedure.

Brake pads/linings and discs that are either new or have been replaced only achieve optimum braking effect after several hundred kilometres of driving. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

### The first 1500 km

If you treat the engine with sufficient care from the very start, you will be rewarded with excellent performance for the remainder of the engine's life.

- Drive at varying vehicle speeds and engine speeds for the first 1500 km.
- Avoid overstraining the vehicle during this period, e.g. driving at full throttle.
- Change gear in good time, before the rev counter needle is ⅔ of the way to the red area of the rev counter.
- Do not shift down a gear manually in order to brake.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** try to avoid depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance (kick-down).

After 1500 km, you may gradually bring the vehicle up to full road and engine speeds.

Additional running-in notes for AMG vehicles:

- Do not drive at speeds above 140 km/h for the first 1500 km.
- Only briefly allow the engine to reach a maximum engine speed of 4500 rpm.

ⓘ You should also observe these notes on running-in if the engine or parts of the drive train on your vehicle have been replaced.

### AMG vehicles with self-locking rear axle differential

Your vehicle is equipped with a self-locking differential on the rear axle. Change the oil after a running-in period of 3000 km to improve protection of the rear axle differential. This oil change prolongs the service life of the differential. Have the oil change carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Driving

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Objects in the driver's footwell may restrict the clearance around the pedals or block a depressed pedal. This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Stow all objects securely in the vehicle so that they do not get into the driver's footwell. Always fit the floormats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place several floormats on top of one another.

**⚠ WARNING**

Unsuitable footwear can hinder correct usage of the pedals, e.g.:

- shoes with thick soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

Wear suitable footwear to ensure correct usage of the pedals.

**⚠ WARNING**

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

**⚠ WARNING**

If the parking brake has not been fully released when driving, the parking brake can:

- overheat and cause a fire
- lose its hold function.

There is a risk of fire and an accident. Release the parking brake fully before driving off.

**!** Do not warm up the engine when the vehicle is stationary. Drive off immediately. Avoid high engine speeds and driving at full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.

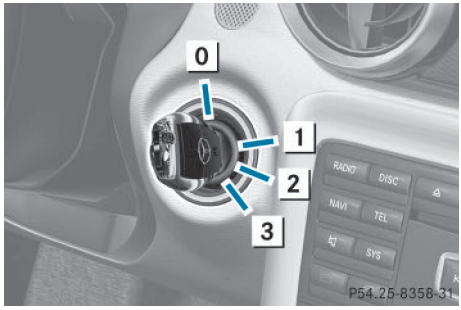
Only shift the automatic transmission to the desired drive position when the vehicle is stationary.

Where possible, avoid spinning the drive wheels when pulling away on slippery roads. You could otherwise damage the drive train.

**! AMG vehicles:** at low engine oil temperatures (below +20 °C), the maximum engine speed is restricted in order to protect the engine. To protect the engine and maintain smooth engine operation, avoid driving at full throttle when the engine is cold.

## Key positions

### Key




0 To remove the key

1 Power supply for some consumers, such as the windscreen wipers

2 Ignition (power supply for all consumers) and drive position

3 To start the engine

ⓘ If the key does not belong to the vehicle, it can still be turned in the ignition lock. However, the ignition will not be switched on. The engine cannot be started.

### KEYLESS-GO

#### General notes

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO are equipped with a key featuring an integrated KEYLESS-GO start function and a detachable Start/Stop button.

The Start/Stop button must be inserted in the ignition lock and the key must be in the vehicle.

When you insert the Start/Stop button into the ignition lock, the system needs approximately two seconds recognition time. You can then use the Start/Stop button.

Pressing the Start/Stop button several times in succession corresponds to the different

key positions in the ignition lock. This is only the case if you are not depressing the brake pedal.

If you depress the brake pedal and press the Start/Stop button, the engine starts immediately.

A check which periodically establishes a radio connection between the vehicle and the key determines whether a valid key is in the vehicle. This occurs, for example, when starting the engine.

To start the vehicle without actively using the key:

- the Start/Stop button must be inserted in the ignition lock
- the key must be in the vehicle
- the vehicle must not be locked with the key or KEYLESS-GO (▷ page 73)

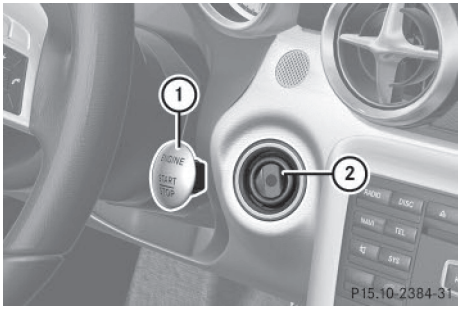
Do not keep the key:

- with electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another key
- with metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal film
- inside metallic objects, e.g. a metal case

This can affect the function of the key with KEYLESS-GO.

ⓘ The engine can be switched off while the vehicle is in motion by pressing and holding the Start/Stop button for three seconds. This function operates independently of the ECO start/stop automatic engine switch-off function.

**Key positions with KEYLESS-GO**




① Start/Stop button
② Ignition lock

When you switch on the ignition, all of the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up. Further information on situations where an indicator lamp either fails to go out after starting the engine or lights up while driving (▷ page 252).

If Start/Stop button ① has not yet been pressed, this corresponds to the key being removed from the ignition.

▶ **To switch on the power supply:** press Start/Stop button ① once.
The power supply is switched on. You can now activate the windscreen wipers, for example.

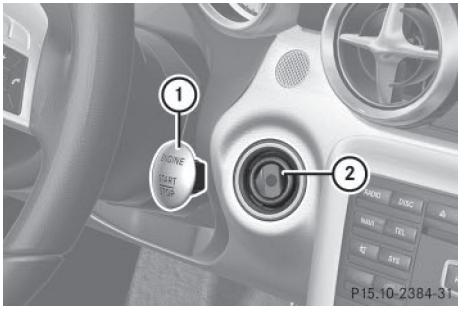
ⓘ If you then open the driver's door when in this position, the voltage supply is switched off.

▶ **To switch on the ignition:** press Start/Stop button ① twice.
The ignition is switched on.

ⓘ The ignition is switched off if:

- the driver's door is opened and
- you press Start/Stop button ① once when in this position

### Removing the Start/Stop button




You can remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock and start the vehicle as normal using the key.

▶ Remove Start/Stop button ① from ignition lock ②.

ⓘ You do not have to remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock when you leave the vehicle. You should, however, always take the key with you when leaving the vehicle. As long as the key is in the vehicle:

- the vehicle can be started using the Start/Stop button
- the electrically powered equipment can be operated

## Starting the vehicle

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example, if they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position P or shift manual transmission into neutral
- start the engine

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle. Keep the keys out of the reach of children.

⚠ **WARNING**

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ **WARNING**

Flammable materials introduced through environmental influence or by animals can ignite if in contact with the exhaust system or parts of the engine that heat up. There is a risk of fire.

Carry out regular checks to make sure that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or in the exhaust system.

! Do not depress the accelerator when starting the engine.

ⓘ **AMG vehicles:** the exhaust flap of the exhaust system is checked after each cold start. The sound produced by this procedure is audible.

ⓘ **Vehicles with a petrol engine:** the engine runs at a higher engine speed during the cold start procedure so that the catalytic converter can reach operating temperature more quickly. The sound of the engine may change as a result.

### Manual transmission

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Fully depress the clutch pedal.
- ▶ Shift to neutral **N**.

ⓘ You can only start the engine when the clutch pedal is fully depressed.

### Automatic transmission

- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
  The transmission position indicator in the multifunction display shows **P**.

ⓘ You can also start the engine when the transmission is in position **N**.

### Starting procedure with the key

- ▶ **To start a petrol engine:** turn the key to position **3** in the ignition lock (▷ page 141) and release it as soon as the engine is running.
- ▶ **To start a diesel engine:** turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 141). The preglow indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
- ▶ When the preglow indicator lamp goes out, turn the key to position **3** (▷ page 141) and release it as soon as the engine is running.

ⓘ To start the engine using the key instead of KEYLESS-GO, pull the Start/Stop button out of the ignition lock.

ⓘ You can start the engine without preglow if the engine is warm.

### Using KEYLESS-GO to start the engine

ⓘ The Start/Stop button can be used to start the vehicle manually without inserting the key into the ignition lock. The key must be in the vehicle and the Start/Stop button must be inserted in the ignition lock. This mode for starting the engine operates independently of the ECO start/stop automatic engine start function.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ **To start a petrol engine:** press the Start/Stop button once (▷ page 141).
  The engine starts.
- ▶ **To start a diesel engine:** press the Start/Stop button once (▷ page 141).
  Preglow is activated and the engine starts.

## Pulling away

### Manual transmission

! Change gear in good time and avoid spinning the wheels. Otherwise, you could damage the vehicle.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Depress the clutch pedal fully.
- ▶ Shift to either 1st gear or reverse gear **R**.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake (▷ page 163).
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Slowly release the clutch pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal.

ⓘ Follow the shift recommendations in the multifunction display for an economical driving style (▷ page 152).

ⓘ The vehicle locks centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down.

You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

You can also deactivate the automatic locking feature (▷ page 216).

### Automatic transmission

⚠ **WARNING**

If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position **D** or **R**,

the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.

ⓘ It is only possible to shift the transmission from position **P** to the desired position if you depress the brake pedal. Only then is the shift lock released.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Carefully depress the accelerator pedal. The electric parking brake (▷ page 163) is automatically released.

ⓘ The vehicle locks centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down.

You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

You can also deactivate the automatic locking feature (▷ page 216).

ⓘ Upshifts take place at higher engine speeds after a cold start. This helps the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature more quickly.

### Hill start assist

Hill start assist helps you when pulling away forwards or in reverse on an uphill gradient. It holds the vehicle for a short time after you have removed your foot from the brake pedal. This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.

⚠ **WARNING**

After a short time, hill start assist will no longer brake your vehicle and it could roll away. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Therefore, quickly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Never leave the vehicle when it is held by hill start assist.

- ▶ Remove your foot from the brake pedal. The vehicle is then held for about a second.
- ▶ Pull away.

Hill start assist is not active if:

- you are pulling away on a level road or a downhill gradient.
- the transmission is in position **N** on vehicles with automatic transmission.
- the electric parking brake is applied.
- ESP® is malfunctioning.

## ECO start/stop function

### Introduction

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically if the vehicle is stopped under certain conditions.

When pulling away again, the engine starts automatically. The ECO start/stop function thereby helps you to reduce the fuel consumption and emissions of your vehicle.

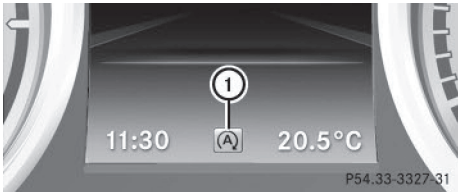
### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If the engine is switched off automatically and you exit the vehicle, the engine is restarted automatically. The vehicle may begin moving. There is a risk of accident and injury.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off the ignition and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

## General notes




① ECO start/stop display (example: colour multifunction display)

The ECO start/stop function automatically switches the engine off when the vehicle stops moving if:

- the Ⓐ ECO symbol appears in the multifunction display in vehicles with black and white multifunction display
- the Ⓐ ECO symbol appears in green in the multifunction display in vehicles with a colour multifunction display

The ECO start/stop function is activated whenever you switch on the engine using the key or the Start/Stop button.

If the ECO start/stop function has been manually deactivated (▷ page 148) or a malfunction has caused the system to be deactivated, the Ⓐ symbol is not displayed.

**AMG vehicles:** the ECO start/stop function is only available in drive program **C**.

**AMG vehicles:** if automatic cylinder shut-off is active in drive program **C**, then **4**, the number of active cylinders, is also shown in the Ⓐ ECO symbol. This means that the engine is operating with four cylinders.

If cylinder shut-off is not active, the engine is operating with all eight cylinders. In this case, **8**, the number of active cylinders, is shown in the Ⓐ ECO symbol.

## Automatic engine switch-off

### Operation

The ECO stop/start function is operational and shows the following in the multifunction display:

- the Ⓐ ECO symbol in vehicles with a black-and-white multifunction display
- a green Ⓐ ECO symbol in vehicles with a colour multifunction display

This is the case if, among other things:

- the indicator lamp in the ECO button is lit green
- the outside temperature is within the range that is suitable for the system
- the engine is at normal operating temperature
- the set temperature for the vehicle interior has been reached
- the battery is sufficiently charged
- the system detects that the windscreen is not misted up when the air-conditioning system is switched on
- the bonnet is closed
- the driver's door is closed and the driver's seat belt is fastened

If not all conditions for an automatic engine switch-off are met:

- the Ⓐ ECO symbol does not appear in vehicles with a black-and-white multifunction display
- a yellow Ⓐ ECO symbol appears in vehicles with a colour multifunction display

All of the vehicle's systems remain active when the engine is switched off automatically.

**All vehicles (except AMG vehicles):** automatic engine switch-off can take place a maximum of four times consecutively (initial stop, then three subsequent stops).

In vehicles with a black-and-white multifunction display, the automatic engine switch-off is then available again after the

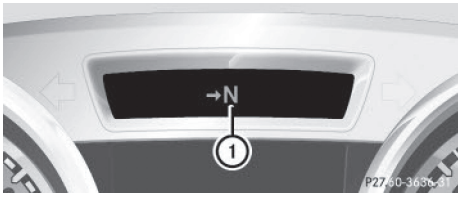
ECO symbol appears in the multifunction display.

In vehicles with a colour multifunction display, the Ⓐ ECO symbol appears in yellow in the multifunction display after the fourth automatic engine start. When the Ⓐ ECO symbol is shown in green in the multifunction display, automatic engine switch-off is again possible.

ⓘ **AMG vehicles:** the number of consecutive automatic engine stops is unlimited.

ⓘ The HOLD function can be activated if the engine has been switched off automatically. It is then not necessary to continue applying the brakes during the automatic stop phase. When you depress the accelerator pedal, the engine starts automatically and the braking effect of the HOLD function is deactivated.

### Vehicles with manual transmission




The ECO start/stop function switches off the engine automatically at low speeds.

- ▶ Brake the vehicle.
- ▶ Engage neutral **N** (follow gearshift instruction ① to engage neutral **N**, if necessary).
- ▶ Release the clutch pedal.
  The engine is switched off automatically.

### Vehicles with automatic transmission

If the vehicle is braked to a standstill in **D** or **N**, the ECO start/stop function switches off the engine automatically.

## Automatic engine start

### Operation

The engine is started automatically if:

- you deactivate the ECO start/stop function by pressing the ECO button
- you engage reverse gear **R**
- you switch to drive program **S** or **M** (AMG vehicles)
- you unfasten your seat belt or open the driver's door
- the vehicle starts to roll
- the brake system requires this
- the temperature in the vehicle interior deviates from the set range
- the system detects moisture on the windscreen when the air-conditioning system is switched on
- the battery's charge status is too low

### Vehicles with manual transmission

! Only engage gear when the clutch pedal is depressed.

The engine is started automatically if you:

- depress the clutch pedal fully
- depress the accelerator pedal

### Vehicles with automatic transmission

The engine is started automatically if you:

- release the brake pedal in transmission position **D** or **N** when the HOLD function is not active
- depress the accelerator pedal
- move the transmission out of position **P**

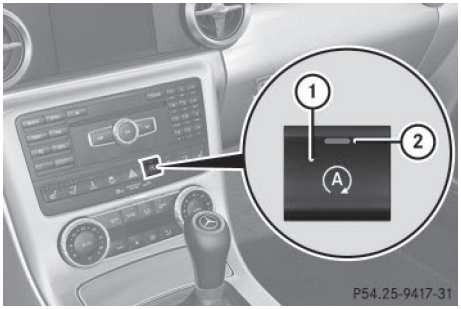
ⓘ Shifting the transmission to position **P** does not start the engine.

When you shift the transmission from **R** to **D**, the ECO start/stop function is available in the following cases:

- after the Ⓐ ECO symbol appears in the multifunction display in vehicles with black and white multifunction display
- after the Ⓐ ECO symbol appears in green in vehicles with colour multifunction display

## Deactivating/activating the ECO start/stop function

### All vehicles (except AMG vehicles)




▶ **To deactivate:** press ECO button ①. Indicator lamp ② and the Ⓐ ECO symbol in the multifunction display go out.

▶ **To activate:** press ECO button ①. Indicator lamp ② lights up.

If all conditions for an automatic engine switch-off are met:

- the Ⓐ ECO symbol appears in the multifunction display in vehicles with a black-and-white multifunction display
- the Ⓐ ECO symbol appears in green in the multifunction display in vehicles with a colour multifunction display

If not all conditions for an automatic engine switch-off are met:

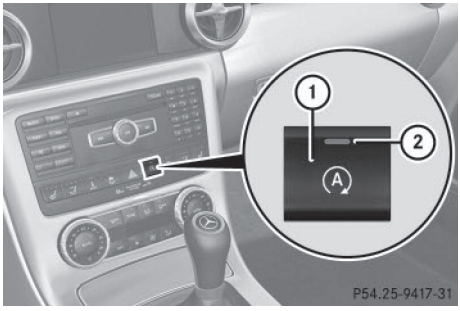
- the Ⓐ ECO symbol does not appear in the multifunction display in vehicles with a black-and-white multifunction display
- the Ⓐ ECO symbol appears in yellow in the multifunction display in vehicles with a colour multifunction display

If this is the case, the ECO start/stop function is not available.

Conditions for the automatic engine switch-off (▷ page 146).

If indicator lamp ② is off, the ECO start/stop function has been deactivated manually or as the result of a malfunction. The engine will then not be switched off automatically when the vehicle stops.

### AMG vehicles




▶ **To deactivate:** in drive program **C**, press ECO button ①.

or

▶ Switch to drive program **S** or **M** (▷ page 154). Indicator lamp ② and the Ⓐ ECO symbol in the multifunction display go out.

▶ **To activate:** press ECO button ①. Indicator lamp ② lights up. If drive program **S** or **M** is active, the automatic transmission switches to drive program **C**.

If all conditions for an automatic engine switch-off are met:

- the Ⓐ ECO symbol appears in the multifunction display in vehicles with a black-and-white multifunction display
- the Ⓐ ECO symbol appears in green in the multifunction display in vehicles with a colour multifunction display

If not all conditions for an automatic engine switch-off are met:

- the Ⓐ ECO symbol does not appear in the multifunction display in vehicles with a black-and-white multifunction display
- the Ⓐ ECO symbol appears in yellow in the multifunction display in vehicles with a colour multifunction display

If this is the case, the ECO start/stop function is not available.

Conditions for the automatic engine switch-off (▷ page 146).

ⓘ If indicator lamp ② is off, the ECO start/stop function has been deactivated manually or as the result of a malfunction. The engine will then not be switched off automatically when the vehicle stops.

**Problems with the engine**

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| The engine does not start. | The HOLD function or DISTRONIC PLUS is activated.<br>▶ Deactivate the HOLD function (▷ page 183) or DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 171).<br>▶ Try to start the engine again. |
| The engine does not start. The starter motor can be heard. | • There is a malfunction in the engine electronics.<br>• There is a malfunction in the fuel supply.<br>▶ Turn the key back to position **0** in the ignition lock before attempting to start the engine again.<br>or<br>▶ Press the Start/Stop button repeatedly until all indicator lamps in the instrument cluster go out.<br>▶ Try to start the engine again (▷ page 143). Avoid excessively long and frequent attempts to start the engine, as this will drain the battery.<br>If the engine does not start after several attempts:<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| The engine does not start. You cannot hear the starter motor. | The on-board voltage is too low because the battery is too weak or discharged.<br>▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 304).<br>If the engine does not start despite attempts to jump-start it:<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| | The starter motor was exposed to a thermal load that was too high.<br>▶ Allow the starter motor to cool down for approximately two minutes.<br>▶ Try to start the engine again.<br>If the engine still does not start:<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Vehicles with a petrol engine:<br>The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring. | There is a malfunction in the engine electronics or in a mechanical component of the engine management system.<br>▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly. Otherwise, non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter and damage it.<br>▶ Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| The coolant temperature display is showing more than 120 °C. The coolant warning lamp may also be on and a warning tone may sound. | The coolant level is too low. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently.<br>▶ Stop as soon as possible and allow the engine and the coolant to cool down.<br>▶ Check the coolant level (▷ page 283). Observe the warning notes as you do so and top up the coolant if necessary. |
| | If the coolant level is correct, the engine radiator fan may be faulty. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently.<br>▶ If the coolant temperature is below 120 °C, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Avoid heavy loads on the engine as you do so, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain and stop-start traffic. |



## Manual transmission

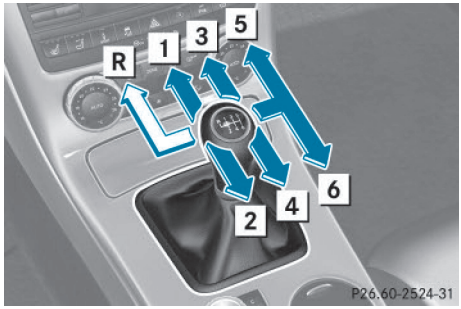
### Gear lever

! Only engage gear when the clutch pedal is depressed.

! When shifting between **5th** and **6th** gear, you should always push the gear lever all the way to the right. Otherwise, you could shift unintentionally into **3rd** or **4th** gear and damage the transmission.

If you shift down at too high a speed (transmission braking), this can cause the engine to overrev, leading to engine damage.

Do not use the clutch bite point to keep the vehicle stationary on uphill gradients. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the clutch.




Gear lever

R Reverse gear

1 - 6 Forward gears

### Engaging reverse gear

! Only shift into reverse gear **R** when the vehicle is stationary. Otherwise, you could damage the transmission.

▶ Stop the vehicle.

▶ Depress the clutch pedal fully.

▶ Select neutral **N**.

▶ Move the gear lever firmly to the left, beyond the point of resistance, then forwards.

ⓘ The ECO start/stop function is not available when reverse gear is engaged.

For further information on the ECO start/stop function, see (▷ page 146).

### Gearshift recommendation




▶ Shift gear according to gearshift recommendation ① when shown in the multifunction display of the instrument cluster.

The gearshift recommendations assist you in adopting an economical driving style. The recommended gear is shown in the multifunction display.

## Automatic transmission

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.

**⚠ WARNING**

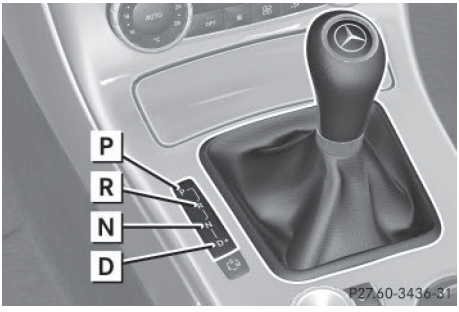
The automatic transmission switches to neutral position **N** when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

ⓘ Bear in mind that power transmission between the engine and the transmission is interrupted when the engine is switched off. For this reason, shift the automatic transmission to **P** when the engine is switched off and the vehicle is stationary. Apply the electric parking brake to prevent the vehicle from rolling away.

### Selector lever

#### Overview of transmission positions




Selector lever

P Park position with selector lever lock
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive

#### Transmission position and drive program display




① Transmission position display
② Drive program display

The current transmission position and drive program appear in the multifunction display.

## Transmission positions

| | |
|---|---|
| P | **Park position**<br>This prevents the vehicle from rolling away when stopped. Do not shift the transmission into position **P** (▷ page 152) unless the vehicle is stationary. The parking lock should not be used as a brake when parking. In order to secure the vehicle, always apply the electric parking brake in addition to the parking lock.<br>The key can only be removed if the transmission is in position **P**. If the key is removed from the ignition lock, the selector lever is locked. |
| R | **Reverse gear**<br>Only shift the transmission to **R** when the vehicle is stationary. |
| N | **Neutral**<br>Do not shift the transmission to **N** while driving. Otherwise, the automatic transmission could be damaged.<br>No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive wheels.<br>Releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it.<br>If ESP® is deactivated or faulty: only shift the transmission to position **N** if the vehicle is in danger of skidding, e.g. on icy roads.<br>! Rolling in neutral **N** can lead to damage to the transmission. |
| D | **Drive**<br>The automatic transmission changes gear automatically. All forward gears are available. |

## Driving tips

### Changing gear

The automatic transmission shifts to the individual gears automatically when it is in transmission position **D**. Gearshifting is determined by:

- the selected drive program (▷ page 154)
- the position of the accelerator pedal (▷ page 153)
- the road speed

### Accelerator pedal position

Your style of driving influences how the automatic transmission shifts gear:

- little throttle: early upshifts
- more throttle: late upshifts

### Double-clutch function

When shifting down, the double-clutch function is active regardless of the currently selected drive program. The double-clutch function reduces load change reactions and is conducive to a sporty driving style. The sound generated by the double-clutch function depends on the drive program selected.

### Kickdown

Use kickdown for maximum acceleration.

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.
The transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.

▶ Ease off the accelerator pedal once the desired speed is reached.
The automatic transmission shifts back up.

## Program selector button

### General notes




Example: program selector button

▶ Press program selector button ① repeatedly until the letter for the desired gearshift program appears in the multifunction display.

The program selector button allows you to choose between different driving characteristics.

ⓘ Further information about permanent drive program **M** (▷ page 156).

In addition to permanent drive program **M**, you can also activate temporary drive program **M** (▷ page 155).

On AMG vehicles, drive program **E** is called drive program **C**.

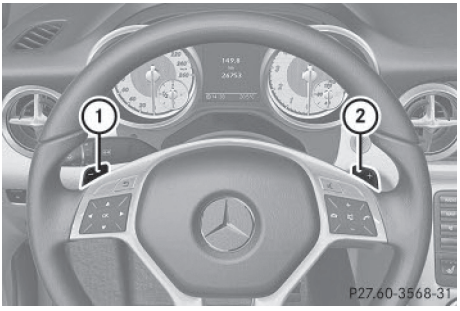
| | |
|---|---|
| **E** Economy<br>**C** Controlled Efficiency | Comfortable, economical driving |
| **S** Sport | Sporty driving style |
| **M** Manual | Manual gearshifting |

ⓘ The automatic transmission switches to automatic drive program **E** (drive program **C** in AMG vehicles) each time the engine is started.

ⓘ **AMG vehicles:** when in drive program **C** and under low load, the engine operates on just four cylinders. This is the case in urban traffic or on a country road, for example. This reduces fuel consumption. Cylinder shut-off is inactive in drive programs **S** and **M**, so that the engine operates on all eight cylinders.

ⓘ For further information on the automatic drive program, see (▷ page 155).

## Steering wheel gearshift paddles




① Left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle
② Right-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle

In the manual drive program, you can change gear using the steering wheel gearshift paddles or the selector lever (▷ page 155).

Further information about permanent drive program **M**(▷ page 156).

Further information about temporary drive program **M**(▷ page 155).

ⓘ The full range of functions of the steering wheel gearshift paddles is available only once the operating temperature is reached.

ⓘ You can only change gear with the steering wheel gearshift paddles when the transmission is in position **D**.

## Automatic drive program

### Automatic drive programs E and S

Drive program **E** (drive program **C** on AMG vehicles) is characterised by the following:

- comfort-orientated engine and transmission settings.
- optimal fuel consumption resulting from the automatic transmission shifting up sooner.
- the vehicle pulling away more gently in forward and reverse gears unless the accelerator pedal is depressed fully.
- increased sensitivity. This improves driving stability on slippery road surfaces, for example.
- the automatic transmission shifting up sooner. This results in the vehicle being driven at lower engine speeds and the wheels being less likely to spin.

Drive program **S** is characterised by the following:

- sporty engine and transmission settings
- the vehicle pulling away in first gear
- the automatic transmission shifting up later
- as a result of the later automatic transmission shift points, the fuel consumption possibly being higher

### Manual drive program M

#### General notes

In this drive program, you can briefly change gear yourself by using the steering wheel gearshift paddles. The transmission must be in position **D**.

You can activate manual drive program **M** in the **E** and **S** automatic drive programs.

ⓘ In addition to temporary drive program **M**, you can also activate permanent drive program **M** (▷ page 154).

Further information about permanent drive program **M** (▷ page 156).

#### Activating

▶ Shift the transmission to position **D**.

▶ Pull the left or right steering wheel gearshift paddle (▷ page 154).
Manual drive program **M** is temporarily activated. The selected gear and **M** appear in the multifunction display.

#### Upshifting

▶ Briefly press the selector lever to the right towards **D+**.

or

▶ Pull the right-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle (▷ page 154).
In cases where it is permissible, the automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear.

ⓘ If the maximum engine speed on the currently engaged gear is reached and you continue to accelerate, the automatic transmission automatically shifts up in order to prevent engine damage.

#### Gearshift recommendation




The gearshift recommendations assist you in adopting an economical driving style. The recommended gear is shown in the multifunction display.

▶ Shift to recommended gear ② according to gearshift recommendation ① when shown in the multifunction display of the instrument cluster.

**Downshifting**

▶ Briefly press the selector lever to the left towards **D–**.

or

▶ Pull the left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle (▷ page 154).
In cases where it is permissible, the automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear.

ⓘ If you desire maximum acceleration, push the selector lever to the left or pull and hold the left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle until the transmission shifts to the optimal gear for the current speed.

ⓘ If the engine exceeds the maximum engine speed when shifting down, the automatic transmission protects against engine damage by not shifting down.

ⓘ Automatic downshifting occurs when coasting.

**Deactivating**

If you have activated manual drive program **M**, it will remain active for a certain amount of time. Under certain conditions the minimum amount of time is extended, e.g. in the case of lateral acceleration, during an overrun phase or when driving on steep terrain.

If manual drive program **M** has been deactivated, the automatic transmission shifts into the automatic drive program that was last selected, i.e. **E** or **S**.

You can also deactivate manual drive program **M** yourself:

▶ Pull on the right-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle and hold it in place (▷ page 154).

or

▶ Use the lever to switch the transmission position.

or

▶ Use the program selector button to change the drive program (▷ page 154).
Manual drive program **M** is deactivated. The automatic transmission switches into the automatic drive program that was last selected, i.e. **E** or **S**.

## Manual drive program

### General notes

In this drive program, you can permanently change gear yourself by using the steering wheel gearshift paddles. The transmission must be in position **D**.

ⓘ In addition to permanent drive program **M**, you can also activate temporary drive program **M** (▷ page 155).

### Activating the manual drive program

Manual drive program **M** differs from drive program **S** with regard to spontaneity, responsiveness and the smoothness of the gear changes.

You can select manual drive program **M** with the program selector button. You can change gear using the steering wheel gearshift paddles or the selector lever in manual drive program **M** if the transmission is in position **D**. The selected gear appears in the multifunction display.

▶ Press the program selector button (▷ page 154) until **M** appears in the multifunction display.

### Upshifting

▶ Briefly press the selector lever to the right towards **D+**.

or

▶ Pull the right-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle (▷ page 154).
The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear.

### Gearshift recommendation

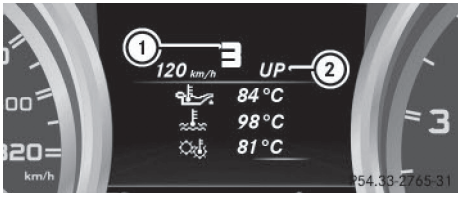



The gearshift recommendations assist you in adopting an economical driving style. The recommended gear is shown in the multifunction display.

▶ Shift to recommended gear ② according to gearshift recommendation ① when shown in the multifunction display of the instrument cluster.

### AMG vehicles

! In manual gearshift program **M**, the automatic transmission does not shift up automatically even when the engine limiting speed for the current gear is reached.
When the engine limiting speed is reached, the fuel supply is cut to prevent the engine from overrevving. You must make sure that the engine speed does not reach the red area of the rev counter. Otherwise, there is a risk of engine damage.




① Gear indicator
② Upshift indicator

Before the engine speed reaches the red area, an upshift indicator will be shown in the multifunction display.

▶ If the colour in the speedometer multifunction display changes to red and the UP display message is shown, shift up a gear.

### Downshifting

▶ Briefly press the selector lever to the left towards **D–**.

or

▶ Pull the left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle (▷ page 154).
The automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear.

i If you desire maximum acceleration, push the selector lever to the left or pull and hold the left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle until the transmission shifts to the optimal gear for the current speed.

### Kickdown

You can also use kickdown for maximum acceleration in manual drive program **M**.

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.
The transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.

i **AMG vehicles:** it is not possible to use kickdown in manual drive program **M**.

### Deactivating the manual drive program

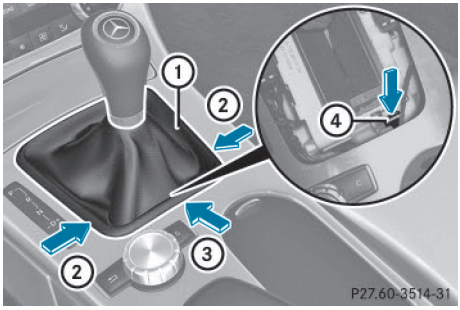
▶ Press the program selector button (▷ page 154) repeatedly until **E** (**C** in AMG vehicles) or **S** appears in the multifunction display.

### Problems with the transmission

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| The transmission has problems shifting gear. | The transmission is losing oil.<br>▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
| The acceleration ability is deteriorating.<br>The transmission no longer changes gear. | The transmission is in emergency mode.<br>It is only possible to shift into **second** gear and reverse gear.<br>▶ Stop.<br>▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.<br>▶ Switch off the engine.<br>▶ Wait at least ten seconds before restarting the engine.<br>▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**.<br>If **D** is selected, the transmission shifts into **second** gear; if **R** is selected, the transmission shifts into reverse gear.<br>▶ Have the transmission checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. |

### Releasing the parking lock manually

! Do not use any sharp-edged objects to remove the selector lever gaiter from the centre console. This could damage the selector lever gaiter.




▶ Engage the electric parking brake.

▶ Press the frame of selector level gaiter ① together somewhat on the side edge at the back and hold with one hand ②.

▶ With the other hand, prise out the frame of selector level gaiter ① with a flat, blunt object (e.g. a screwdriver wrapped in cloth) at rear edge ③, pulling it up and out at the same time.

▶ Press release button ④ down and simultaneously move the selector lever out of position **P**.
The selector lever can now be moved freely until it is returned to position **P**.

In the event of an electrical fault, it is possible to release the selector lever lock manually to move it out of position **P**. This occurs if the vehicle is towed away, for example.

## Refuelling

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Fuel is highly flammable. If you handle fuel incorrectly, there is a risk of fire and explosion.

You must avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refuelling.

**⚠ WARNING**

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a danger of injury.

Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale fuel vapours. Keep fuels out of the reach of children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash the fuel off any affected areas of skin with water and soap immediately.
- If you get fuel in your eyes, rinse them thoroughly with clean water immediately. Seek immediate medical attention.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek immediate medical attention. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change any clothing that has come into contact with fuel immediately.

**⚠ WARNING**

Electrostatic charge can cause sparks and thereby ignite fuel vapours. There is a risk of fire and explosion.

Always touch the vehicle body before opening the fuel filler flap or touching the fuel pump nozzle. This discharges any electrostatic charge that may have built up.

**⚠ WARNING**

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of this fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel. When the engine is running, components in the exhaust system may overheat unnoticed. There is a risk of fire.

Never refuel with petrol. Never add petrol to diesel fuel.

**!** Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, fuel can enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

**!** Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel can result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

**!** Overfilling the fuel tank could damage the fuel system.

**!** Take care not to spill any fuel on painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

**!** Use a filter when adding fuel from a fuel can. The fuel lines and/or the diesel injection system could otherwise be blocked by particles from the fuel can.

Do not get into the vehicle again during the refuelling process. Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

If you overfill the fuel tank, some fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle.

Further information on fuel and fuel quality (▷ page 343).

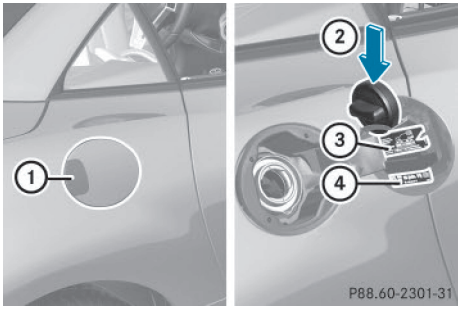
## Refuelling

### General notes

The fuel filler flap is unlocked or locked automatically when you unlock or lock the vehicle with the key or using KEYLESS-GO.

The position of the ⛽ fuel filler cap is displayed in the instrument cluster. The arrow next to the filling pump indicates the side of the vehicle.

## Opening the fuel filler flap




① Fuel filler flap
② To insert the fuel filler cap
③ Tyre pressure table
④ Fuel type to be refuelled

▶ Switch off the engine.
▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
▶ Press the fuel filler flap in the direction of arrow ①.
The fuel filler flap swings up.
▶ Turn the fuel filler cap anti-clockwise and remove it.
▶ Insert the fuel filler cap into the holder bracket on the inside of fuel filler flap ②.
▶ Completely insert the filler neck of the fuel pump nozzle into the tank, hook in place and refuel.
▶ Only fill the tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

ⓘ Vehicles with a diesel engine: the filler neck is designed for refuelling at diesel filling pumps.

ⓘ Do not add any more fuel after the pump stops filling for the first time. Otherwise, fuel may leak out.

## Closing the fuel filler flap

▶ Replace the cap on the filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.
▶ Close fuel filler flap ①.

ⓘ Close the fuel filler flap before locking the vehicle.

**Problems with the fuel and fuel tank**

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Fuel is leaking from the vehicle. | The fuel line or the fuel tank is faulty.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>There is a risk of fire or explosion.<br>▶ Turn the key to position **0** immediately and remove it (▷ page 141).<br>▶ Do not restart the engine under any circumstances.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| The engine does not start. | The fuel tank of a vehicle with a diesel engine has been run completely dry.<br>▶ Refuel the vehicle with at least 5 litres of diesel.<br>▶ Turn the ignition on for approximately ten seconds (▷ page 141).<br>▶ Start the engine continuously for a maximum of ten seconds until it runs smoothly.<br>If the engine does not start:<br>▶ Turn the ignition on again for a maximum of ten seconds (▷ page 141).<br>▶ Start the engine again continuously for a maximum of ten seconds until it runs smoothly.<br>If the engine does not start after three attempts:<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| The fuel filler flap cannot be opened. | The fuel filler flap is not unlocked.<br>▶ Unlock the vehicle (▷ page 73). |
| | The key battery is discharged or nearly discharged.<br>▶ Unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element (▷ page 74). |
| | The fuel filler flap is unlocked, but the opening mechanism is jammed.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

## Parking

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system or exhaust gas flow. There is a risk of fire.

Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components. In particular, do not park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

**⚠ WARNING**

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

**⚠ WARNING**

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P** or shift manual transmission into neutral
- start the engine

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

**!** Always secure the vehicle correctly against rolling away. Otherwise, the vehicle or its drivetrain could be damaged.

To ensure that the vehicle is secured against rolling away unintentionally:

- the electric parking brake must be applied.
- on vehicles with manual transmission, engage 1st gear or reverse gear.
- on vehicles with automatic transmission, the transmission must be in park position **P** and the transmission position display in the multifunction display must show **P**.
- the key must be removed from the ignition lock.
- the front wheels must be turned towards the kerb on steep uphill or downhill gradients.

### Switching off the engine

#### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

The automatic transmission switches to neutral position **N** when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

#### Vehicles with manual transmission

▶ Shift to either 1st gear or reverse gear **R**.

▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
The immobiliser is activated.

▶ Apply the electric parking brake.

#### Vehicles with automatic transmission

▶ Apply the electric parking brake.

▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.

### Using the key

▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
The immobiliser is activated.

ⓘ The key can only be removed if the transmission is in position **P**.

### Using KEYLESS-GO

▶ Press the Start/Stop button (▷ page 141).
The engine stops and all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster go out.

ⓘ When the driver's door is closed, this corresponds to key position **1**. When the driver's door is open, this corresponds to key position **0**: "key removed".

ⓘ The engine can be switched off while the vehicle is in motion by pressing and holding the Start/Stop button for about three seconds. This function operates independently of the ECO start/stop automatic engine switch-off function.

## Electric parking brake

### General notes

**⚠ WARNING**

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P** or shift manual transmission into neutral
- start the engine

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The function of the electric parking brake is dependent on the on-board voltage. If the on-board voltage is low or there is a malfunction in the system, it may not be possible to apply the released parking brake.

▶ If this is the case, only park the vehicle on level ground and secure it to prevent it from rolling away.

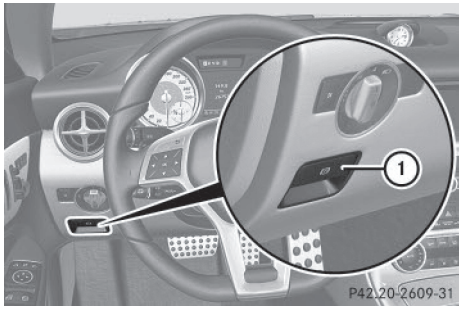
▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.

▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first gear.

It may not be possible to release an applied parking brake if the on-board voltage is low or if there is a malfunction in the system. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ The electric parking brake carries out a function check at regular intervals when the engine is switched off. Noises that occur are normal.

### Applying/releasing manually




▶ **To apply:** push handle ①.
When the electric parking brake is applied, the red (P) indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

ⓘ The electric parking brake can also be applied when the key is removed.

▶ **To release:** pull handle ①.
The red (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

ⓘ The electric parking brake can only be released:

- when the key is in position **1** in the ignition lock (▷ page 141) or
- if the ignition was switched on using the Start/Stop button

### Applying automatically

The electric parking brake is applied automatically:

- if DISTRONIC PLUS brings the vehicle to a standstill or
- if the HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary

In addition, at least one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- the engine is switched off
- the driver's seat belt is not inserted in the belt buckle and the driver's door is open
- the vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period

The red (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

ⓘ The electric parking brake is not automatically applied if the engine is switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

### Releasing automatically

The electric parking brake is released automatically when all of the following conditions are fulfilled:

- the engine is running
- the transmission is in position **D** or **R**
- the driver's seat belt is fastened
- you depress the accelerator pedal

If the transmission is in position **R**, the boot lid must be closed.

If your seat belt is not fastened, the following conditions must be fulfilled to automatically release the electric parking brake:

- the driver's door is closed
- you have shifted out of **P** or you have previously driven faster than 3 km/h

ⓘ The electric parking brake can only be released automatically in vehicles with automatic transmission.

Ensure that you do not depress the accelerator pedal unintentionally. Otherwise, the parking brake will be released and the vehicle will start to move.

### Emergency braking

The vehicle can also be braked during an emergency by using the electric parking brake.

▶ While driving, push handle ① of the electric parking brake.

ⓘ The vehicle is braked for as long as the handle of the electric parking brake is pressed. The longer the electric parking brake handle is depressed, the greater the braking force.

While braking:

- a warning tone sounds
- the `Release parking brake` message appears
- the red (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster flashes

When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied.

## Parking up the vehicle

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than four weeks, the battery may be damaged by exhaustive discharging.

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than six weeks, it may suffer from lack of use.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop and seek advice.

ⓘ You can obtain information about trickle chargers from a qualified specialist workshop.

# Driving tips

## General notes

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

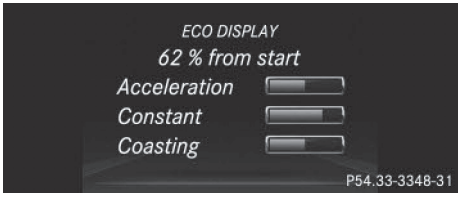
### Drive sensibly – save fuel

Observe the following tips to save fuel:

- The tyres should always be inflated to the recommended tyre pressure.
- Remove unnecessary loads.
- Warm up the engine at low engine speeds.
- Avoid frequent acceleration or braking.
- Observe the service intervals in the Service Booklet or in the service interval display. Have all the maintenance work carried out in accordance with Daimler AG regulations.

Fuel consumption also increases when driving in cold weather, in stop-start traffic, on short journeys and in hilly terrain.

## ECO display




ECO display (example: colour multifunction display)

The ECO display provides feedback on how economical your driving characteristics are. The ECO display assists you in achieving the most economical driving style for the selected settings and prevailing conditions. Consumption can be significantly influenced by your driving style.

The ECO display consists of three bars:

- Accel.
- Constant
- Coasting

The percentage count is the mean value of the three bar values. The three bars and the mean value begin at the value of 50%. A higher percentage count indicates a more economical driving style.

The ECO display does not indicate the actual fuel consumption. A fixed percentage count in the ECO display does not indicate a fixed consumption.

In addition to driving style, the consumption is affected by many other factors, such as:

- load
- tyre pressure
- cold start
- choice of route
- the use of electrical consumers

These factors are not included in the ECO display.

The evaluation of your driving style takes the following three categories into consideration:

- Accel. (evaluation of all acceleration processes):
  - the bar fills up: moderate acceleration, especially at higher speeds
  - the bar empties: sporty acceleration
- Constant (assessment of driving behaviour at all times):
  - the bar fills up: constant speed and avoidance of unnecessary acceleration and deceleration
  - the bar empties: fluctuations in speed
- Coasting (assessment of all deceleration processes):
  - the bar fills up: anticipatory driving, keeping your distance and early release of the

accelerator. The vehicle can coast without use of the brakes.
- the bar empties: frequent braking

ⓘ An economical driving style involves driving at a moderate engine speed.

To achieve a higher value in the categories Accel. and Constant:
- observe the gearshift recommendation
- drive the vehicle in drive program **E** (vehicles with automatic transmission)

ⓘ On long journeys at a constant speed, e.g. on the motorway, only the bar for Constant will change.

ⓘ The ECO display summarises the driving characteristics from the start of the journey to its completion. Therefore, there are dynamic changes in the bars at the start of a journey. During a prolonged driving time, these changes are smaller. For more dynamic changes, perform a manual reset.

Further information on the ECO display (▷ page 204).

## Brakes

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. This increases the risk of skidding and having an accident.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

### Downhill gradients

Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle.

ⓘ This also applies if you have activated cruise control, SPEEDTRONIC or DISTRONIC.

This will use the braking effect of the engine, so less braking will be required to maintain vehicle speed. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

### Heavy and light loads

⚠ **WARNING**

The braking system can overheat if you leave your foot on the brake pedal while driving. This increases the braking distance and could even cause the braking system to fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Never use the brake pedal as a footrest. Do not simultaneously depress both the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal while driving.

! Depressing the brake pedal constantly results in excessive and premature wear to the brake pads.

If the brakes have been subjected to a heavy load, do not stop the vehicle immediately, but drive on for a short while. This allows the airflow to cool the brakes more quickly.

If the brakes have been used only moderately, you should occasionally test their effectiveness. To do this, brake more firmly from a higher speed. This improves the grip of the brakes.

### Wet road surfaces

If you have driven for a long time in heavy rain without braking, there may be a delayed reaction from the brakes when braking for the first time. This may also occur after a car wash or after driving through deep water.

You will have to depress the brake pedal more firmly. Maintain a greater distance to the vehicle in front.

After driving on a wet road or having the vehicle washed, brake firmly while paying attention to the traffic conditions. This will warm up the brake discs, thereby drying them more quickly and protecting them against corrosion.

### Limited braking performance on salt-treated roads

If you drive on salt-treated roads, a layer of salt may form on the brake discs and pads. This can increase the braking distance considerably.

- Apply the brakes occasionally in order to prevent any salt build-up. Ensure that you do not endanger other road users when doing so.
- Carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of the journey and when starting the next journey.
- Maintain a much greater distance to the vehicle in front.

### New brake pads/linings

Brake pads/linings and discs that are either new or have been replaced only achieve optimum braking effect after several hundred kilometres of driving. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only have brake pads/linings fitted to your vehicle which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles or which correspond to an equivalent quality standard. Brake pads/linings which have not been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles or which are not of an equivalent quality could affect your vehicle's operating safety.

### High-performance and ceramic brake system for AMG vehicles

The high-performance brake system is only available on AMG vehicles.

The AMG brake systems are designed for heavy loads. This may lead to noise when braking. This is dependent on:

- speed
- braking force
- ambient conditions, e.g. temperature and humidity

The wear of individual components of the brake system, such as the brake pads/linings or brake discs, depends on the individual driving style and operating conditions.

For this reason, it is impossible to state a mileage (service life) that will be valid under all circumstances. An aggressive driving style will lead to high wear. You can obtain more information on this from a qualified specialist workshop.

Brake pads/linings and discs that are either new or have been replaced only achieve optimum braking effect after several hundred kilometres of driving. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal. Always be aware of this and adapt your driving and braking accordingly during the running-in period.

Excessive heavy braking results in correspondingly high brake wear. Observe the brake system warning lamp in the instrument cluster and note any brake status messages in the multifunction display. If you regularly drive at high speeds, it is particularly important to have the brake system checked and maintained regularly.

## Driving on wet roads

### Aquaplaning

If water has accumulated to a certain depth on the road surface, there is a danger of aquaplaning occurring, even if:

- you are driving at low speeds
- the tyres have adequate tread depth

For this reason, drive in the following manner in the event of heavy rain or in conditions in which aquaplaning can occur:

- lower your speed
- avoid tyre ruts
- avoid sudden steering movements
- brake carefully

### Driving on flooded roads

! Bear in mind that vehicles travelling in front or in the opposite direction create waves. This may cause the maximum permissible water depth to be exceeded.

These notes must be observed under all circumstances. You could otherwise damage the engine, the electronics or the transmission.

If you must drive on stretches of road on which water has collected, please bear in mind that:

- in the case of standing water, the water level may be no higher than the lower edge of the vehicle body
- you should drive no faster than walking pace

## Winter driving

**⚠ WARNING**

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. This increases the risk of skidding and having an accident.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

**⚠ DANGER**

If the exhaust pipe is blocked or adequate ventilation is not possible, poisonous gases such as carbon monoxide (CO) may enter the vehicle. This is the case, e.g. if the vehicle becomes trapped in snow. There is a risk of fatal injury.

If you leave the engine or the auxiliary heating running, make sure the exhaust pipe and area around the vehicle are clear of snow. To ensure an adequate supply of fresh air, open a window on the side of the vehicle that is not facing into the wind.

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop at the onset of winter.

You should drive particularly carefully on slippery road surfaces. Avoid sudden acceleration, steering and braking manoeuvres. Do not use cruise control.

If the vehicle threatens to skid or cannot be stopped when moving at low speed:

▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** shift to neutral.

▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **N**.

▶ Try to bring the vehicle under control by using corrective steering.

The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose. Changes in the outside temperature are displayed after a short delay.

Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice. The road may still be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges. The vehicle could skid if you fail to adapt your driving style. Always adapt your driving style and drive at a speed to suit the prevailing weather conditions.

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around the freezing point.

Further information on driving with snow chains, see (▷ page 317).

For more information on driving with summer tyres, see (▷ page 316).

Observe the notes in the "Winter operation" section (▷ page 316).

# Driving systems

## Cruise control

### General notes

Cruise control maintains a constant road speed for you. It brakes automatically in order to avoid exceeding the set speed. On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden, you must select a lower gear

in good time. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Use cruise control only if road and traffic conditions make it appropriate to maintain a steady speed for a prolonged period. You can store any road speed above 30 km/h.

### Important safety notes

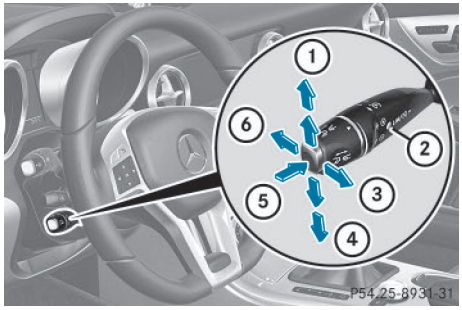
If you fail to adapt your driving style, cruise control can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. Cruise control cannot take road, weather and traffic conditions into account. Cruise control is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for maintaining lane.

Do not use cruise control:

- in road and traffic conditions which do not allow you to maintain a constant speed, e.g. heavy traffic or winding roads.
- on slippery roads. Braking or accelerating may cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow.

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the stored speed.

### Cruise control lever




Cruise control lever

① To store the current speed or a higher speed
② LIM indicator lamp
③ To store the current speed and calling up the last stored speed
④ To store the current speed or a lower speed
⑤ To switch between cruise control and variable SPEEDTRONIC
⑥ To deactivate cruise control

You can operate cruise control and variable SPEEDTRONIC with the cruise control lever.

LIM indicator lamp ② on the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected:

- **LIM indicator lamp ② off:** cruise control is selected.
- **LIM indicator lamp ② on:** variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected.

When you activate cruise control, the stored speed is shown in the multifunction display for five seconds. The speed is then permanently displayed in the status indicator together with the symbol.

### Selecting cruise control

▶ Check whether LIM indicator lamp ② is off. If it is off, cruise control is already selected.

If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.
LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever goes out. Cruise control is selected.

## Storing, maintaining and calling up a speed

### Storing and maintaining the speed

- ▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
  Cruise control is activated. The vehicle automatically maintains the stored speed.

You can store the current speed if you are driving faster than 30 km/h.

ⓘ Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out. Cruise control maintains the stored speed on downhill gradients by automatically braking the vehicle.

ⓘ Vehicles with manual transmission:

- always drive at adequate, but not excessive, engine speeds
- change gear in good time
- if possible, do not change down several gears at a time

### Storing or calling up the speed

⚠ **WARNING**

If you call up a stored speed and this is different from the current speed, the vehicle accelerates or brakes. If you do not know what the stored speed is, the vehicle may accelerate or brake unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Take the traffic conditions into account before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know what the stored speed is, store the desired speed again.

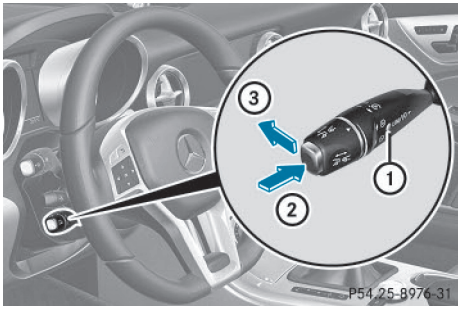
- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
  The first time cruise control is activated, it stores the current speed or regulates the speed of the vehicle to the previously stored speed.

### Setting a speed

- ▶ Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.
- ▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed until the desired speed is reached.
- ▶ Release the cruise control lever.
  The new speed is stored.
- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 1 km/h increments:** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① to the pressure point for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed. The last speed stored is increased or reduced.
- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 10 km/h increments:** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① to the pressure point for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed. The last speed stored is increased or reduced.

ⓘ Cruise control is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. For example, if you accelerate briefly to overtake, cruise control adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

### Deactivating cruise control




Cruise control lever

There are several ways to deactivate cruise control:

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ③.

or

▶ Brake.

or

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ②.
Variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected. LIM indicator lamp ① in the cruise control lever lights up.

Cruise control is automatically deactivated if:

- you apply the electric parking brake
- you are driving at less than 30 km/h
- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®
- on vehicles with manual transmission, you shift to a gear that is too high, and as a result the engine speed is too low
- you shift the transmission to position **N** while driving

If cruise control is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the `Cruise control off` message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

ⓘ The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

## DISTRONIC PLUS

### General notes

DISTRONIC PLUS regulates the speed and automatically helps you maintain the distance to the vehicle detected in front. DISTRONIC PLUS brakes automatically so that the set speed is not exceeded.

On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden, you must select a lower gear in good time. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

If a slower-moving vehicle is detected in front, DISTRONIC PLUS brakes your vehicle. It maintains the preset distance to the vehicle in front.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically. Without your intervention, DISTRONIC PLUS cannot prevent a collision. An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster. Brake immediately to increase the distance to the vehicle driving in front, or take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so.

For DISTRONIC PLUS to assist you, the radar sensor system must be operational.

If there is no vehicle in front, DISTRONIC PLUS operates in the same way as cruise control in the speed range between 30 km/h and 200 km/h. If a vehicle is driving in front of you, it operates in the speed range between 0 km/h and 200 km/h.

Do not use DISTRONIC PLUS while driving on roads with steep gradients.

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

DISTRONIC PLUS does not react to:

- people or animals
- stationary obstacles on the road, e.g. stopped or parked vehicles
- oncoming and crossing traffic

As a result, DISTRONIC PLUS may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

**⚠ WARNING**

DISTRONIC PLUS cannot always clearly recognise other road users and complex traffic conditions.

In such cases, DISTRONIC PLUS may:

- give an unnecessary warning and then brake the vehicle
- neither give a warning nor intervene
- accelerate or brake unexpectedly

There is a risk of an accident.

Continue to drive carefully and be prepared to brake, particularly if DISTRONIC PLUS warns you.

**⚠ WARNING**

DISTRONIC PLUS brakes your vehicle with up to 40% of the maximum braking force. If this braking force is insufficient, DISTRONIC PLUS warns you visually and audibly. There is a risk of an accident.

In such cases, apply the brakes yourself and try to take evasive action.

**!** If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations. To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

If you fail to adapt your driving style, DISTRONIC PLUS can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. DISTRONIC PLUS cannot take road and weather conditions or traffic conditions into account. DISTRONIC PLUS is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time, and for staying in lane.

Do not use DISTRONIC PLUS:

- in road and traffic conditions which do not allow you to maintain a constant speed, e.g. in heavy traffic or on winding roads
- on smooth or slippery roads. Braking or accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow

DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect narrow vehicles driving in front, e.g. motorcycles, or vehicles driving on a different line.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired in the case of:

- dirt on the sensors or obscured sensors
- snow or heavy rain
- interference by other radar sources
- the possibility of strong radar reflections, for example, in multi-storey car parks

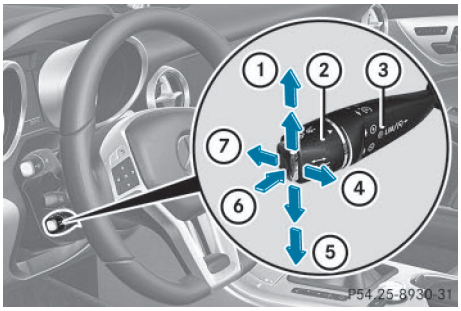
If DISTRONIC PLUS no longer detects a vehicle in front, it may unexpectedly accelerate to the speed stored.

This speed can:

- be too high for a filter lane or a slip road
- be so high in the right lane that you pass vehicles driving on the left
- be so high in the left lane that you pass vehicles driving on the right

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the speed stored.

### Cruise control lever




Cruise control lever

① To store the current speed or a higher speed
② To set the specified minimum distance
③ LIM indicator lamp
④ To store the current speed and calling up the last stored speed
⑤ To store the current speed or a lower speed
⑥ To switch between DISTRONIC PLUS and variable SPEEDTRONIC
⑦ To deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS

You can operate DISTRONIC PLUS and variable SPEEDTRONIC with the cruise control lever.

LIM indicator lamp ③ on the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected:

- **LIM indicator lamp ③ off:** DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.
- **LIM indicator lamp ③ on:** variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected.

### Selecting DISTRONIC PLUS

▶ Check whether LIM indicator lamp ③ is off.

If it is off, DISTRONIC PLUS is already selected.

If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑥.
LIM indicator lamp ③ in the cruise control lever goes out. DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.

### Activating DISTRONIC PLUS; storing, maintaining and calling up a speed

#### Important safety notes

! If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations. To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

To activate DISTRONIC PLUS, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- the engine must be running. It may take up to two minutes of driving before DISTRONIC PLUS is ready for use.
- your vehicle must not be secured by the electric parking brake.
- ESP® must be activated.
- the transmission must be in position **D**.
- the bonnet must be closed.
- the driver's door must be closed when you shift from **P** to **D** or your seat belt must be fastened.
- the front-passenger door must be closed.
- the vehicle must not be skidding.

### Activating

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④, up ① or down ⑤ .
  DISTRONIC PLUS is activated.
- ▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed up ① or down ⑤ until the desired speed is set.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
  Your vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the desired stored speed.

If the vehicle in front has been detected and is shown in the multifunction display, you can also activate DISTRONIC PLUS when driving at speeds below 30 km/h. If the vehicle in front is no longer detected and displayed, for example because it has changed lanes, DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated. You will hear a warning tone if this is the case.

ⓘ If you do not fully release the accelerator pedal, the DISTRONIC PLUS inactive message appears in the multifunction display. The set distance to a slower-moving vehicle in front will then not be maintained. You will be driving at the speed you determine by the position of the accelerator pedal.

### Pulling away and driving

DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated when you depress the brake, except when the vehicle is stationary.

- ▶ **If the vehicle in front pulls away:** remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④.

or

- ▶ Accelerate briefly.
  Your vehicle pulls away and adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front.

If there is no vehicle in front, DISTRONIC PLUS operates in the same way as cruise control.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front has slowed down, it brakes your vehicle. It maintains the preset distance to the vehicle in front.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically. Without your intervention, DISTRONIC PLUS cannot prevent a collision. An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster. Brake immediately to increase the distance to the vehicle driving in front, or take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects a faster-moving vehicle in front, it increases the driving speed. However, the vehicle is only accelerated up to the speed you have stored.

### Changing lanes

If you wish to move into the overtaking lane (in countries where traffic drives on the right, the passing lane is the left-hand lane), DISTRONIC PLUS assists you if:

- you are driving faster than 60 km/h
- DISTRONIC PLUS is maintaining the distance to a vehicle in front
- you have switched on the corresponding turn signal
- DISTRONIC PLUS does not detect a danger of collision

If these conditions are met, your vehicle is accelerated. Acceleration will be interrupted if changing lanes takes too long or if the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front becomes too small.

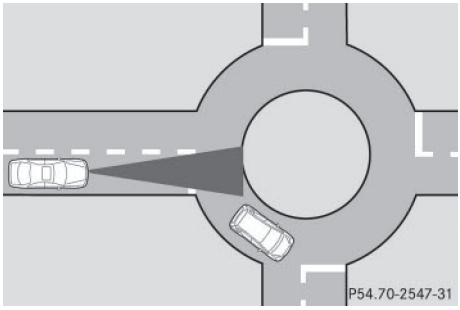
### Vehicles with COMAND Online

ⓘ The following function is not operational in all countries.

DISTRONIC PLUS uses additional information from your navigation system so that it can react appropriately to certain traffic situations. This is the case if, while following a vehicle, DISTRONIC PLUS is active and you:

- approach or drive around a roundabout
- approach a T-junction
- turn off at a motorway exit

Even if the vehicle in front leaves the detection range, DISTRONIC PLUS temporarily maintains the current driving speed and does not accelerate. This is based on the current map data in the navigation system.




Example: roundabout

The current speed is maintained:

- approximately ten seconds before the roundabout/T-junction and for approximately 1.5 seconds when driving on the roundabout
- approximately twelve seconds before reaching a motorway exit and approximately four seconds after the motorway exit

Afterwards, the vehicle accelerates back to the set speed you specified.

**Stopping**

⚠ **WARNING**

When leaving the vehicle, even if it is braked only by DISTRONIC PLUS, it could roll away if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply.
- DISTRONIC PLUS has been deactivated with the cruise control lever, e.g. by a vehicle occupant or from outside the vehicle.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses have been tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected.
- the accelerator pedal has been depressed, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

There is a risk of an accident.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off DISTRONIC PLUS and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

Deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 178).

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front is stopping, it brakes your vehicle until it is stationary.

Once your vehicle is stationary, it remains stationary and you do not need to depress the brake. After a short period, the vehicle is secured by the electric parking brake, thus relieving the service brake.

Depending on the specified minimum distance, your vehicle will come to a standstill at a sufficient distance behind the vehicle in front. The specified minimum distance is set using the control on the cruise control lever.

The electric parking brake secures the vehicle automatically if DISTRONIC PLUS is activated and:

- the driver's door is open and the driver's seat belt is unfastened
- the engine is switched off, unless it is automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function
- the bonnet is opened

- a system fault occurs
- the power supply is insufficient

If the vehicle electronics are malfunctioning, the multifunction display may also show a warning message.

`Brake immediately`

▶ Immediately depress the brake pedal firmly until the warning message in the multifunction display goes out. DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated.

`Select Park (P)`

▶ Shift the transmission to position **P** to prevent the vehicle from rolling away.
DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated. The warning message in the multifunction display disappears.

The horn will also sound at regular intervals if DISTRONIC PLUS is activated and you:

- switch the engine off, open the driver's door and take off your seat belt
- open the bonnet

The sounding of the horn alerts you to the fact that the vehicle has been parked while DISTRONIC PLUS is still activated. The sound becomes louder if you attempt to lock the vehicle. The vehicle is not locked until DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated.

ⓘ If the engine has been switched off, it cannot be started again until DISTRONIC PLUS has been deactivated.

**Storing the current speed and calling up the last stored speed**

⚠ **WARNING**

If you call up a stored speed and this is different from the current speed, the vehicle accelerates or brakes. If you do not know what the stored speed is, the vehicle may accelerate or brake unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Take the traffic conditions into account before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know what the stored speed is, store the desired speed again.

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④.
▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
DISTRONIC PLUS is activated. The first time it is activated, the current speed is stored. Otherwise, it sets the vehicle cruise speed to the previously stored value.

**Setting a speed**

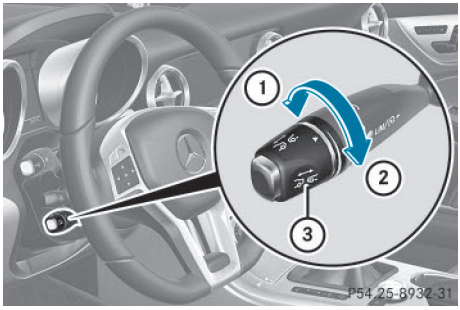
Bear in mind that it may take a brief moment until the vehicle has accelerated or braked to the set speed.

▶ Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ⑤ for a lower speed.
▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed until the desired speed is reached.
▶ Release the cruise control lever.
The new speed is stored. DISTRONIC PLUS is activated and adjusts the vehicle's speed to the new speed stored.
▶ **To adjust the set speed in 1 km/h increments:** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① to the pressure point for a higher speed, or down ⑤ for a lower speed.
The last speed stored is increased or reduced.
▶ **To adjust the set speed in 10 km/h increments:** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① past the pressure point for a higher speed, or down ⑤ for a lower speed.
The last speed stored is increased or reduced.

**Setting the specified minimum distance**

You can set the specified minimum distance for DISTRONIC PLUS by varying the time span between one and two seconds. With this function, you can set the minimum distance that DISTRONIC PLUS maintains to the vehicle in front, dependent on vehicle speed. You can see this distance in the multifunction display (▷ page 177).

Make sure that you maintain a sufficient and safe distance from the vehicle in front. Adjust the distance to the vehicle in front if necessary.

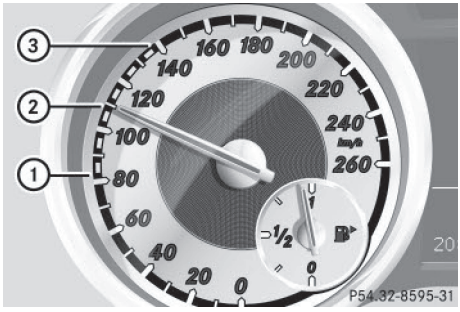



Cruise control lever

- **To increase:** turn control ③ in direction ②.
  DISTRONIC PLUS then maintains a greater distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.
- **To decrease:** turn control ③ in direction ①.
  DISTRONIC PLUS then maintains a shorter distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.

## DISTRONIC PLUS displays in the instrument cluster

### Displays in the speedometer

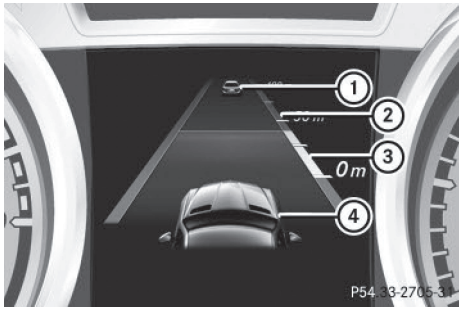



When DISTRONIC PLUS is activated, one or two segments ② in the set speed range light up.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects a vehicle in front, segments ② between speed of the vehicle in front ① and stored speed ③ light up.

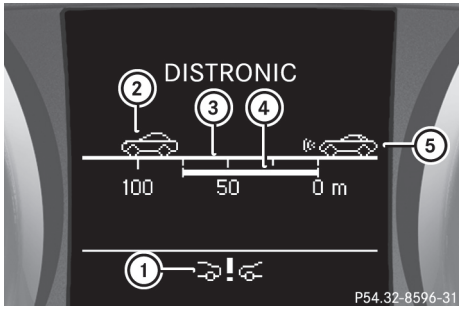
For design reasons, the speed displayed in the speedometer may differ slightly from the speed set for DISTRONIC PLUS.

### Display when DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated




Assistance graphic

① Vehicle in front, if detected
② Distance indicator: current distance to the vehicle in front
③ Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front; adjustable
④ Own vehicle




Distance display

① Symbol for activated PRE-SAFE® Brake
② Vehicle in front, if detected
③ Distance indicator: current distance to the vehicle in front
④ Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front; adjustable
⑤ Own vehicle

- ▶ **Vehicles with black and white multifunction display:** select the Distance display function using the on-board computer (▷ page 211).
- ▶ **Vehicles with colour multifunction display:** select the Assistance graphic function using the on-board computer (▷ page 211).

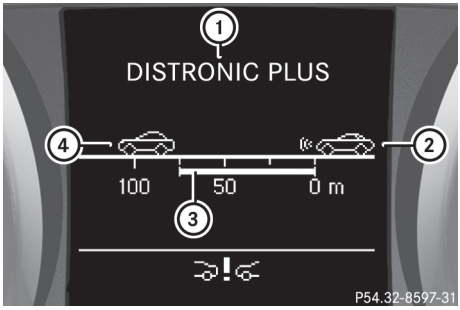
In the Assistance menu of the on-board computer, you can also activate or deactivate PRE-SAFE® Brake (▷ page 212).

**Display when DISTRONIC PLUS is activated**




Assistance graphic

① Vehicle in front, if detected
② Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front; adjustable
③ Own vehicle
④ DISTRONIC PLUS activated



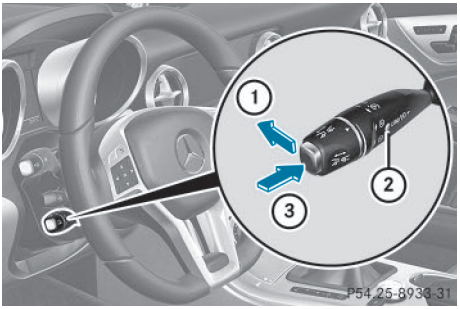

Distance display

① DISTRONIC PLUS activated
② Own vehicle
③ Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front; adjustable
④ Vehicle in front, if detected

- ▶ **Vehicles with black and white multifunction display:** select the Distance display function using the on-board computer (▷ page 211).
- ▶ **Vehicles with colour multifunction display:** select the Assistance graphic function using the on-board computer (▷ page 211).

You will initially see the stored speed for about five seconds when you activate DISTRONIC PLUS.

## Deactivating DISTRONIC PLUS




Cruise control lever

There are several ways to deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS:

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ①.

or

- ▶ Brake, unless the vehicle is stationary.

or

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ③.
  Variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected. LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever lights up.

When you deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS, you will see the DISTRONIC PLUS off message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

ⓘ The last speed stored remains stored until you switch off the engine.

ⓘ DISTRONIC PLUS is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. If you accelerate to overtake, DISTRONIC PLUS adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

DISTRONIC PLUS is automatically deactivated if:

- you apply the electric parking brake or if the vehicle is automatically secured with the electric parking brake
- you are driving slower than 25 km/h and there is no vehicle in front, or if the vehicle in front is no longer detected
- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®
- the transmission is in the **P**, **R** or **N** position
- you pull the cruise control lever towards you in order to pull away and the front-passenger door is open
- the vehicle has skidded

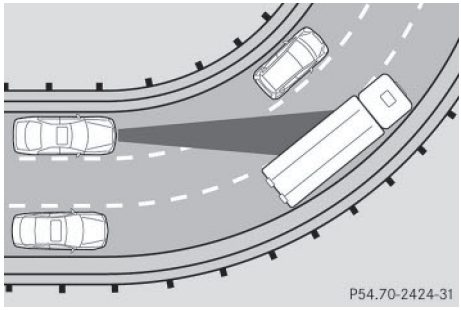
If DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the DISTRONIC PLUS off message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

## Tips for driving with DISTRONIC PLUS

### General notes

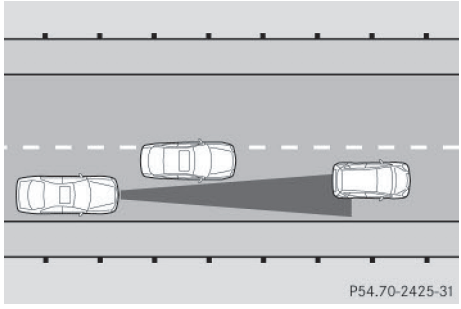
The following contains descriptions of certain road and traffic conditions in which you must be particularly attentive. In such situations, brake if necessary. DISTRONIC PLUS is then deactivated.

**Cornering, going into and coming out of a bend**



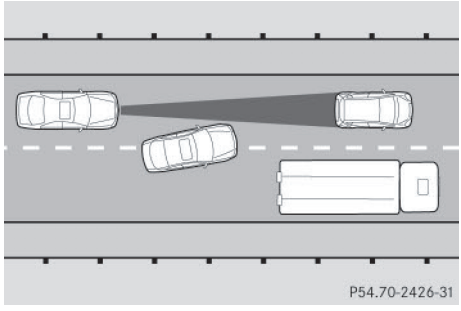

The ability of DISTRONIC PLUS to detect vehicles when cornering is limited. Your vehicle may brake unexpectedly or late.

**Vehicles which are not driving in the middle of their lane**



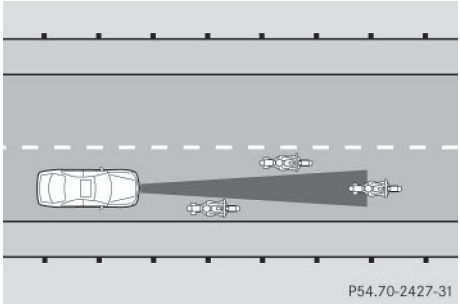

DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect vehicles which are not driving in the middle of their lane. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

**Other vehicles changing lane**



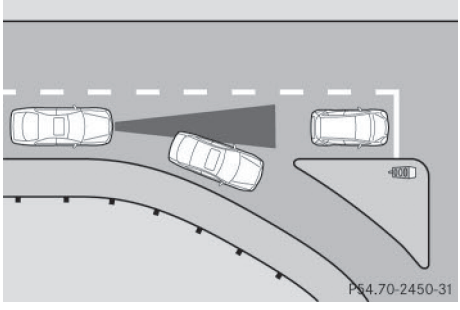
DISTRONIC PLUS has not detected the vehicle cutting in yet. The distance to this vehicle will be too short.

**Narrow vehicles**



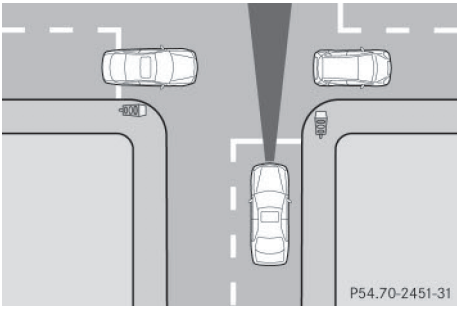

DISTRONIC PLUS has not yet detected the vehicle in front on the edge of the carriageway, because of its narrow width. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

**Obstructions and stationary vehicles**




DISTRONIC PLUS does not brake for obstacles or stationary vehicles. If, for example, the detected vehicle turns a corner and reveals an obstacle or stationary vehicle, DISTRONIC PLUS will not brake for these.

**Crossing vehicles**




DISTRONIC PLUS may mistakenly detect vehicles that are crossing your lane. Activating DISTRONIC PLUS at traffic lights with crossing traffic, for example, could cause your vehicle to pull away unintentionally.

## SPEEDTRONIC

### General notes

SPEEDTRONIC brakes automatically so that you do not exceed the set speed. On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden, you must select a lower gear in good time. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

You can set a variable or permanent limit speed:

- **variable** for speed limits, e.g. in built-up areas
- **permanent** for long-term speed restrictions, e.g. when driving with winter tyres fitted (▷ page 182)

ⓘ The speed indicated in the speedometer may differ slightly from the limit speed stored.

### Important safety notes

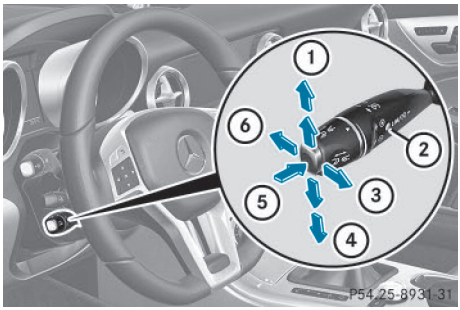
If you fail to adapt your driving style, SPEEDTRONIC can neither reduce the risk of acci-

dent nor override the laws of physics. SPEEDTRONIC cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. SPEEDTRONIC is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time, and for staying correctly in lane.

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the speed stored.

## Variable SPEEDTRONIC

### Cruise control lever




Cruise control lever

① To store the current speed or a higher speed

② LIM indicator lamp

③ To store the current speed and to call up the last stored speed

④ To store the current speed or a lower speed

⑤ To switch between cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS and variable SPEEDTRONIC

⑥ To deactivate variable SPEEDTRONIC

With the cruise control lever, you can operate cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS and variable SPEEDTRONIC.

LIM indicator lamp ② on the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected:

- **LIM indicator lamp ② off:** cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.
- **LIM indicator lamp ② on:** variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected.

You can use the cruise control lever to limit the speed to any speed above 30 km/h while the engine is running.

### Selecting variable SPEEDTRONIC

▶ Check whether LIM indicator lamp ② is on.

If it is on, variable SPEEDTRONIC is already selected.

If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.

LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever lights up. Variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected.

### Storing the current speed

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④.

The current speed is stored. The multifunction display shows the stored speed, such as `Limit 100 km/h`, for five seconds.

Vehicles with cruise control: the stored speed is permanently displayed in the status indicator, e.g. `LIM 100 km/h`.

Vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS: the segments from the start of the scale up to the stored speed light up in the speedometer.

You can use the cruise control lever to limit the speed to any speed above 30 km/h while the engine is running.

### Storing the current speed and calling up the last stored speed

**⚠ WARNING**

If you call up the stored speed and it is lower than the current speed, the vehicle decelerates. If you do not know the stored speed, the vehicle could decelerate unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to the road and traffic conditions before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know the stored speed, store the desired speed again.

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③.

**Setting a speed**

▶ **To adjust the set speed in 10 km/h increments:** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① beyond the pressure point for a higher speed, or down ④ for a lower speed.

or

▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed beyond the pressure point until the desired speed is set. Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

▶ **To adjust the set speed in 1 km/h increments:** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① to the pressure point for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

or

▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed to the pressure point until the desired speed is set. Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

**Deactivating variable SPEEDTRONIC**

There are several ways to deactivate variable SPEEDTRONIC:

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ⑥.

or

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.
LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever goes out. Variable SPEEDTRONIC is deactivated.

Cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.

Variable SPEEDTRONIC is automatically deactivated if:

- you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown) but only if your current speed does not differ by more than 20 km/h from the stored speed. You will hear a warning tone if this is the case.
- on vehicles with manual transmission, if you shift to a higher gear and as a result, the engine speed is too low.

It is not possible to deactivate variable SPEEDTRONIC by braking.

ⓘ The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

**Permanent SPEEDTRONIC**

You can use the on-board computer to limit the speed permanently to a value between 160 km/h(e.g. for driving on winter tyres) and the maximum speed (▷ page 216).

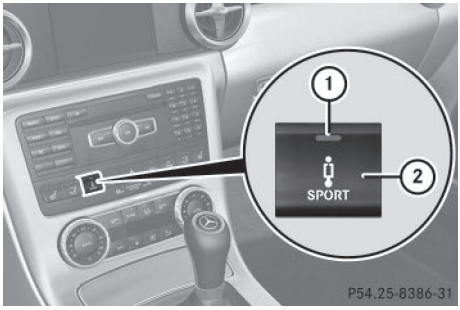
Shortly before the stored speed is reached, it appears in the multifunction display.

Permanent SPEEDTRONIC remains active, even if variable SPEEDTRONIC is deactivated.

You cannot exceed the stored limit speed, even if you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown).

## Dynamic handling package

### General notes




The adjustable suspension system adapts to the particular driving conditions. Adjustment depends on your individual selection, i.e. sports or comfort. Your selection remains stored even if you remove the key from the ignition lock.

### Sports tuning

The firmer suspension settings in sports mode ensures even better contact with the road. Select this mode if you wish to experience direct feedback from the road surface, when employing a sporty driving style, e.g. on winding country roads.

▶ **If indicator lamp ① is not lit:** press button ②.
Indicator lamp ① lights up. You have selected the suspension for a sporty driving style.

### Comfort tuning

Select comfort mode if you prefer a more comfortable style of driving.

▶ **If indicator lamp ① is lit:** press button ②.
Indicator lamp ① goes out. You have selected the suspension for a comfortable driving style.

## HOLD function

### General notes

The HOLD function can assist the driver in the following situations:

- when pulling away, especially on steep slopes
- when manoeuvring on steep slopes
- when waiting in traffic

The vehicle is kept stationary without the driver having to depress the brake pedal.

The braking effect is cancelled and the HOLD function is deactivated when you depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

When leaving the vehicle, it can still roll away despite being braked by the HOLD function if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply
- the HOLD function is deactivated by the accelerator pedal being depressed, e.g. by a vehicle occupant
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses are tampered with
- the battery is disconnected

There is a risk of an accident.

Before leaving the vehicle, always deactivate the HOLD function and secure the vehicle from rolling away.

! If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations. To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

Deactivate the HOLD function (▷ page 184).

### Activation conditions

You can activate the HOLD function if:

- the vehicle is stationary
- the engine is running or if it has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function
- the driver's door is closed or if your seat belt is fastened
- the bonnet is closed
- the electric parking brake is released
- the selector lever is in position **D**, **R** or **N** on vehicles with automatic transmission
- DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated

### Activating the HOLD function




Example: vehicles with colour multifunction display

▶ Make sure that the activation conditions are met.

▶ Depress the brake pedal.

▶ Quickly depress the brake pedal further until ① HOLD appears in the multifunction display.
The HOLD function is activated. You can release the brake pedal.

ⓘ If depressing the brake pedal the first time does not activate the HOLD function, wait briefly and then try again.

### Deactivating the HOLD function

The HOLD function is deactivated automatically if:

- you accelerate. On vehicles with automatic transmission: only when the transmission is in position **D** or **R**.
- you shift the transmission to position **P** on vehicles with automatic transmission.
- you apply the brakes again with a certain amount of pressure until HOLD disappears from the multifunction display.
- you secure the vehicle using the electric parking brake.
- you activate DISTRONIC PLUS.

ⓘ After a short period the vehicle is secured by the electric parking brake, thus relieving the service brake.

The electric parking brake secures the vehicle automatically if the HOLD function is activated and:

- the driver's door is open and the driver's seat belt is unfastened
- the engine is switched off, unless it is automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function
- the bonnet is opened
- a system fault occurs
- the power supply is not sufficient

If the vehicle electronics are malfunctioning, the multifunction display may also show a warning message.

`Brake immediately`

▶ Immediately depress the brake pedal firmly until the warning message in the multifunction display goes out.
The HOLD function is deactivated.

In vehicles with automatic transmission:

`Select Park (P).`

▶ Shift the transmission to position **P** to prevent the vehicle from rolling away.
The HOLD function is deactivated. The warning message in the multifunction display disappears.

A horn will also sound at regular intervals if the HOLD function is activated and you:

- switch the engine off, open the driver's door and take off your seat belt
- open the bonnet

The sounding of the horn alerts you to the fact that the vehicle has been parked while the HOLD function is still activated. If you attempt to lock the vehicle, the tone becomes louder. The vehicle is not locked until the HOLD function is deactivated.

ⓘ If the engine has been switched off, it cannot be started again until the HOLD function has been deactivated.

## PARKTRONIC

### Important safety notes

PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking aid with ultrasonic sensors. It indicates visually and audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object.

PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the immediate surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in range while manoeuvring and parking.

! When parking, pay particular attention to objects above or below the sensors, such as flower pots or trailer drawbars. PARKTRONIC does not detect such objects when they are in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle. You could damage the vehicle or the objects.

The sensors may not detect snow and objects which absorb ultrasonic sources.

Ultrasonic sources, such as an automatic car wash, a lorry's compressed-air brakes or a pneumatic drill, could cause PARKTRONIC to malfunction.

PARKTRONIC may not function correctly on uneven terrain.

PARKTRONIC is activated automatically if you:

- switch on the ignition
- shift to position **D**, **R** or **N** on vehicles with automatic transmission
- release the electric parking brake

PARKTRONIC is deactivated at speeds above 18 km/h. It is reactivated at lower speeds.

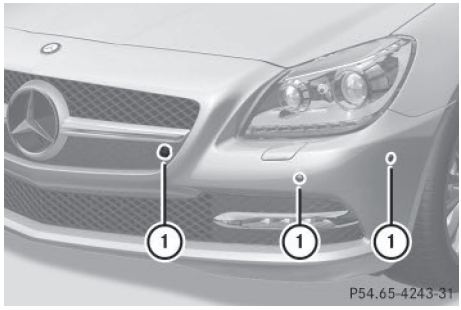
PARKTRONIC monitors the area around your vehicle using six sensors in the front bumper and four sensors in the rear bumper.

### Range of the sensors

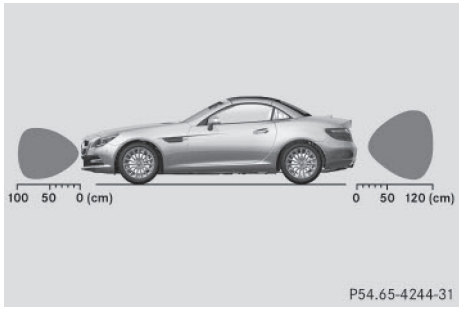
#### General notes

PARKTRONIC does not take into account obstacles located:

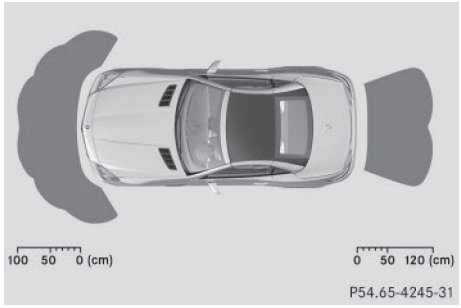
- below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects
- above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, tail sections or loading ramps of goods vehicles




① Example: sensors in the front bumper, left-hand side




Side view




Top view

The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush. Otherwise, they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them (▷ page 290).

**Front sensors**

| | |
|---|---|
| Centre | Approx. 100 cm |
| Corners | Approx. 60 cm |

**Rear sensors**

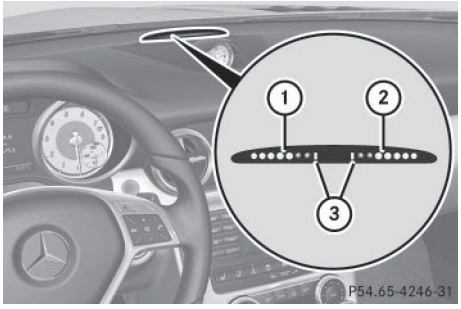
| | |
|---|---|
| Centre | Approx. 120 cm |
| Corners | Approx. 80 cm |

**Minimum distance**

| | |
|---|---|
| Centre | Approx. 20 cm |
| Corners | Approx. 15 cm |

If there is an obstacle within this range, the relevant warning displays light up and a warning tone sounds. If the distance falls below the minimum, the distance may no longer be shown.

## Warning displays




Warning display for the front area

① Segments on the left-hand side of the vehicle

② Segments on the right-hand side of the vehicle

③ Segments showing operational readiness

The warning displays show the distance between the sensors and the obstacle. The warning display for the front area is located on the dashboard above the centre air vents. The warning display for the rear area is located between the roll bars.

The warning display for each side of the vehicle is divided into five yellow and two red segments. PARKTRONIC is operational if yellow segments showing operational readiness ③ light up.

The gear lever position or the transmission position of the automatic transmission and the direction in which the vehicle is rolling determine which warning display is active when the engine is running.

Manual transmission:

| Gear lever position | Warning display |
|---|---|
| **Forward gear** or **Neutral** | Front area activated |
| **Reverse gear** or the vehicle is rolling backwards | Rear and front areas activated |

Automatic transmission:

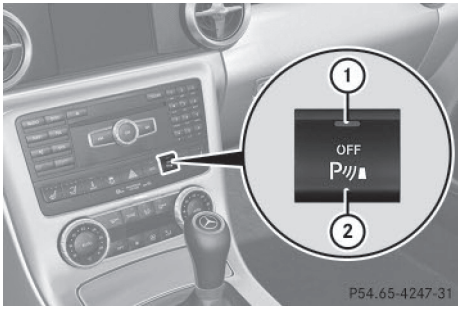
| Transmission position | Warning display |
|---|---|
| **D** | Front area activated |
| **R**, **N** or the vehicle is rolling backwards | Rear and front areas activated |
| **P** | No areas activated |

One or more segments light up as the vehicle approaches an obstacle, depending on the vehicle's distance from the obstacle.

From the:

- sixth segment onwards, you will hear an intermittent warning tone for approximately two seconds.
- seventh segment onwards, you will hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds. This indicates that you have now reached the minimum distance.

### Deactivating/activating PARKTRONIC




① Indicator lamp
② Deactivating/activating PARKTRONIC

If indicator lamp ① lights up, PARKTRONIC is deactivated. Parking Guidance is also deactivated.

PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when you turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

### Problems with PARKTRONIC

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Only the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit. You also hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds.<br>PARKTRONIC is deactivated after approximately 20 seconds, and the indicator lamp in the PARKTRONIC button lights up. | PARKTRONIC has malfunctioned and has switched off.<br>▶ If problems persist, have PARKTRONIC checked at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Only the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit. PARKTRONIC is deactivated after approximately five seconds. | The PARKTRONIC sensors are dirty or there is interference.<br>▶ Clean the PARKTRONIC sensors (▷ page 290).<br>▶ Switch the ignition back on. |
| | The problem may be caused by an external source of radio or ultrasound waves.<br>▶ See if PARKTRONIC functions in a different location. |

## Parking Guidance

### Important safety notes

Parking Guidance is an electronic parking aid with ultrasound. Ultrasound is used to measure the road on both sides of the vehicle. A suitable parking space is indicated by the parking symbol. You receive steering instructions when parking. You may also use PARKTRONIC (▷ page 185).

Parking Guidance is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the immediate surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in range while manoeuvring and parking.

⚠ **WARNING**

If objects are located above the detection range, Parking Guidance may provide steering instructions too soon. This could cause a collision. There is a risk of an accident.

If objects are located above the detection range, stop and switch off Parking Assist.

**!** If unavoidable, you should drive over obstacles such as kerbs slowly and not at a sharp angle. Otherwise, you may damage the wheels or tyres.

When PARKTRONIC is deactivated, Parking Guidance is also unavailable.

Parking Guidance may also display spaces not suitable for parking, e.g.:

- parking or stopping prohibitions
- in front of driveways or entrances and exits
- unsuitable surfaces

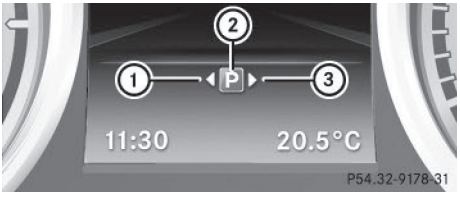
Use Parking Guidance for parking spaces:

- that are parallel to the direction of travel
- that are on straight roads, not bends
- that are on the same level as the road, i.e. not on the pavement, for example. Parking Guidance may not detect flat kerbs

Parking tips:

- on narrow roads, drive as closely as possible past the parking space.
- parking spaces that are littered or overgrown might be identified or measured incorrectly.
- parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly.
- snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately.
- pay attention to the PARKTRONIC (▷ page 186) warning messages during the parking procedure.
- when transporting a load which protrudes from your vehicle, you must not use Parking Guidance.
- never use Parking Guidance with snow chains or an emergency spare wheel fitted.
- make sure that the tyre pressures are always correct. This has a direct effect on the steering instructions.
- the way your vehicle is positioned in the parking space after parking is dependent on various factors. These include the position and shape of the vehicles parked in front and behind it and the conditions of the location. In some cases, Parking Guidance may guide you too far or not far enough into a parking space. In some cases, it may also lead you across or onto the kerb. If necessary, cancel the parking procedure with Parking Guidance.

## Detecting parking spaces




Example: vehicles with colour multifunction display

① Detected parking space on the left
② Parking symbol
③ Detected parking space on the right

Parking Guidance is automatically activated when you drive forwards. The system is operational at speeds of up to approximately 35 km/h. While in operation, the system independently locates and measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle. When driving at speeds below 30 km/h, you will see parking symbol ② as a status indicator in the instrument cluster.

When a parking space has been detected, an arrow towards the right ③ or the left ① also appears. Parking Guidance only displays parking spaces on the front-passenger side as standard. Parking spaces on the driver's side are displayed as soon as the turn signal on the driver's side is activated. To park on the driver's side, you must leave the driver's side turn signal switched on until you have engaged reverse gear.

Parking Guidance will only detect parking spaces:

- that are parallel to the direction of travel
- that are at least 1.5 m wide
- that are at least 1.3 m longer than your vehicle

A parking space is displayed while you are driving past it, and until you are approximately 15 m away from it.

## Parking

### Moving the vehicle to the stop position

- ▶ Stop the vehicle when the parking symbol shows the desired parking space in the instrument cluster.
- ▶ Vehicles with manual transmission: shift to reverse gear.

  Vehicles with automatic transmission: shift into position **R**.

  The multifunction display shows the Check vehicle surroundings Confirm with OK message.




Example: vehicles with colour multifunction display

- ▶ Press the OK button on the multifunction steering wheel to confirm.

  The multifunction display switches to Parking Guidance.

  Depending on your distance from the parking space, the Please reverse message will appear in the multifunction display.
- ▶ If necessary, reverse towards the parking space. This is indicated by an arrow pointing backwards.

  Continue reversing until you hear a tone. Stop – the parking position has been reached. The arrow is white.

  The Please steer to the right or Please steer to the left message appears in the multifunction display.

### Reversing into a parking space




Example: vehicles with colour multifunction display

- ▶ While the vehicle is stationary, turn the steering wheel in the specified direction until the arrow is white and a warning tone sounds.
- ▶ **To reverse into the parking space:** maintain the steering wheel angle and reverse carefully.
- ▶ Stop as soon as you hear a warning tone. The vehicle has reached the position in which you need to countersteer.

  The Please steer to the right or Please steer to the left message appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ **To countersteer:** while the vehicle is stationary, turn the steering wheel in the specified direction until the arrow is white and a warning tone sounds.
- ▶ **To reverse into the parking space:** maintain the steering wheel angle and reverse carefully.
- ▶ Stop as soon as you hear a warning tone. At the latest, stop when PARKTRONIC sounds the continuous warning tone.

  The Parking Guidance finished message appears in the multifunction display and a tone sounds. You may be asked to steer in a different direction and then change gear. In this case, further displays in the multifunction display will direct you to the final position.

▶ Manoeuvre if necessary.

▶ Always observe the warning messages displayed by PARKTRONIC (▷ page 186).

### Cancelling Parking Guidance

▶ Press the PARKTRONIC button on the centre console (▷ page 187).
Parking Guidance is cancelled immediately and PARKTRONIC is deactivated.

Parking Guidance is cancelled automatically if it is no longer possible to guide you into the parking space, or if a malfunction occurs.

The parking space symbol goes out and a warning tone sounds. The Parking Guidance cancelled message appears in the multifunction display.

## ATTENTION ASSIST

### Important safety notes

ATTENTION ASSIST helps you during long, monotonous journeys such as on motorways and trunk roads. It is active in the 80 km/h to 180 km/h range.

If ATTENTION ASSIST detects typical indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST assesses your level of fatigue or lapses in concentration by taking the following criteria into account:

- your personal driving style, e.g. steering characteristics
- journey-related parameters, e.g. time of day, length of journey

The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted, and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all:

- if the road condition is poor, e.g. if the surface is uneven or if there are potholes
- if there is a strong side wind
- if you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration
- if you are predominantly driving slower than 80 km/h or faster than 180 km/h
- if you are currently using COMAND Online or making a telephone call with it
- if the time has been set incorrectly
- in active driving situations, such as when you change lanes or change your speed

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid. It may not always detect fatigue or lapses in concentration until too late, or may not detect them at all. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver.

### Warning and display messages in the black and white multifunction display




▶ Activate ATTENTION ASSIST using the on-board computer (▷ page 212).
Symbol ① appears in the multifunction display.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is active, you will be warned no sooner than 20 minutes after your journey has begun. You then hear an intermittent warning tone twice and the Attention Assist: Take a break! message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ If necessary, take a break.

▶ Press the OK or ⮌ button to confirm the message.

On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time to allow yourself to rest properly. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST

still detects increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after 15 minutes at the earliest.

ATTENTION ASSIST is reset and starts assessing your tiredness again when you continue your journey if:

- you switch off the engine
- you take off your seat belt and open the driver's door, e.g. for a change of drivers or to take a break

### Warning and display messages in the colour multifunction display

▶ Activate ATTENTION ASSIST using the on-board computer (▷ page 212).

If ATTENTION ASSIST is active, you will be warned no sooner than 20 minutes after your journey has begun. You then hear an intermittent warning tone twice and the Attention Assist: Take a break! message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ If necessary, take a break.

▶ Press the OK or ⮌ button to confirm the message.

On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time to allow yourself to rest properly. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST still detects increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after 15 minutes at the earliest.

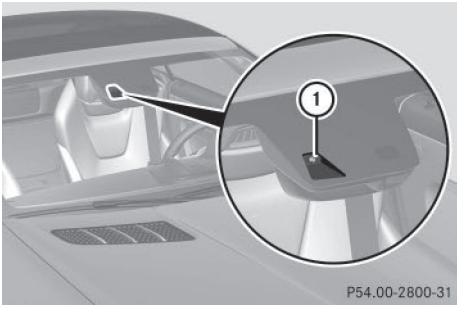
ATTENTION ASSIST is reset and starts assessing your tiredness again when you continue your journey if:

- you switch off the engine
- you take off your seat belt and open the driver's door, e.g. for a change of drivers or to take a break

When ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the multifunction display in the assistance graphic display.

## Speed Limit Assist

### General notes




Speed Limit Assist detects the traffic signs with camera ① attached at the top of the windscreen.

Speed Limit Assist shows you detected speed limits in the multifunction display. Data from the navigation system is also used for this purpose. The display appears if Speed Limit Assist detects a traffic sign indicating a speed limit or the end of a speed limit. If Speed Limit Assist does not detect any traffic signs, the speed limit from the digital road map is taken and shown in the display.

### Important safety notes

Speed Limit Assist is only an aid and does not always detect traffic signs specifying the maximum permissible speed. Traffic signs always have priority over the Speed Limit Assist display.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- there is glare, e.g. from the sun or from oncoming traffic
- the windscreen is dirty, misted up or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera
- the traffic signs are covered, for instance by dirt, snow or trees

- the traffic signs are poorly illuminated
- there are ambiguous traffic signs, for instance near roadworks or on multi-lane roads

## Information in the colour multifunction display

### Briefly showing detected traffic signs

▶ Activate the Speed Limit Assist warning function using the on-board computer (▷ page 211).

When you activate the Speed Limit Assist warning function, a traffic sign indicating the speed limit or end of speed limit zone may appear in the multifunction display. The traffic sign appears for approximately five seconds as soon as it is detected. Any other information in the multifunction display is hidden for this period.

### Permanently showing detected traffic signs




① Maximum permissible speed (example)
② Maximum permissible speed for vehicles subject to the restriction in the additional sign (example)
③ Additional character in fog
④ Speed Limit Assist is available and switched on

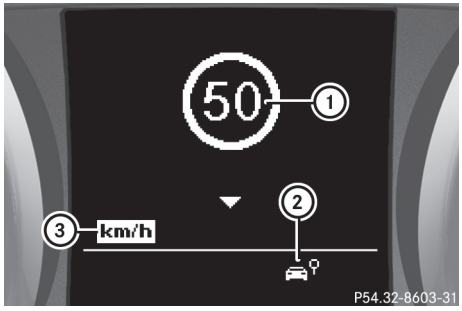
▶ Display the assistance graphic using the on-board computer (▷ page 211).
A traffic sign indicating a speed limit or the end of a speed limit appears in the multifunction display as soon as it is detected.

The traffic sign indicating a speed limit ① is generally displayed until:

- a traffic sign indicating the end of the speed limit is detected
- you make a turn
- you leave or enter a town
- the road type changes (e.g. motorway, country road)
- you have travelled a certain minimum distance without the traffic sign being repeated or detected again

## Information in the black and white multifunction display

### Briefly showing detected traffic signs




① Traffic sign indicating a speed limit or the end of a speed limit
② Speed Limit Assist is available and the warning function is switched on in the on-board computer
③ Units used in the traffic sign displayed

▶ Activate the Speed Limit Assist warning function using the on-board computer (▷ page 211).

When you activate the Speed Limit Assist warning function, a traffic sign indicating the speed limit or end of speed limit zone may appear in the multifunction display. The traffic

sign appears for approximately five seconds as soon as it is detected. Any other information in the multifunction display is hidden for this period.

**Permanently showing detected traffic signs**

▶ Display Speed Limit Assist using the on-board computer (▷ page 211).

If Speed Limit Assist is selected in the on-board computer, traffic sign ① indicating the speed limit or end of a speed limit zone appears in the multifunction display as soon as it is detected.

Traffic sign ① indicating a speed limit is generally displayed until:

- a traffic sign indicating the end of the speed limit is detected
- you make a turn
- you leave or enter a town
- the road type changes (e.g. motorway, country road)
- you have travelled a certain minimum distance without the traffic sign being repeated or detected again

## Driving Assistance package

### General notes

The Driving Assistance package consists of DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 171), Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 194) and Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 195).

### Blind Spot Assist

#### General notes

Blind Spot Assist uses a radar sensor system to monitor the areas on both sides of your vehicle. It supports you from speeds of 30 km/h. A warning display in the exterior mirrors draws your attention to vehicles detected in the monitored area. If you then switch on the corresponding turn signal to change lane, you will also receive an optical and audible collision warning. For monitoring, Blind Spot Assist uses sensors in the rear bumper.

For Blind Spot Assist to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system must be operational.

**Important safety notes**

⚠ **WARNING**

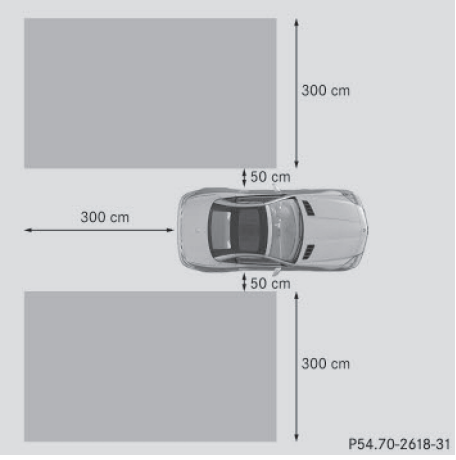
Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles:

- overtaken too closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- when the difference in the speed of approach and overtaking is too great

As a result, Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in these situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

**Monitoring range of the sensors**




Blind Spot Assist monitors the area up to 3.0 m behind your vehicle and directly next to your vehicle, as shown in the diagram. For this purpose, Blind Spot Assist uses radar sensors in the rear bumper.

If the lanes are narrow, vehicles driving in the lane beyond the lane next to your vehicle may be indicated, especially if the vehicles are not

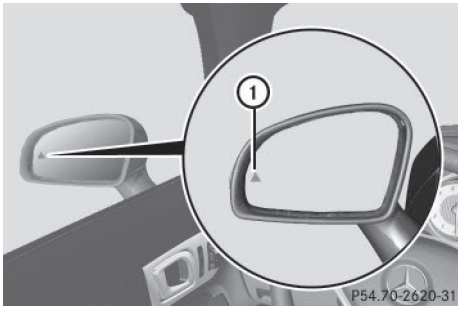
driving in the middle of their lane. This may be the case if there are vehicles at the edge of their lane nearest your vehicle.

Due to the nature of the system:

- warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders
- warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, for example lorries, for a prolonged time

The two radar sensors for Blind Spot Assist are integrated into the sides of the rear bumper. Make sure that the bumper is free of dirt, ice or slush in the vicinity of the sensors. The sensors must not be covered, for example by cycle racks or overhanging loads. Following a severe impact or in the event of damage to the bumpers, have the function of the sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Blind Spot Assist may otherwise not work properly.

### Indicator and warning display




① Yellow indicator lamp/red warning lamp

If Blind Spot Assist is activated, indicator lamp ① in the exterior mirrors lights up yellow up to a speed of 30 km/h. At speeds above 30 km/h, the indicator lamp goes out and Blind Spot Assist is operational.

If a vehicle is detected within the monitoring range of Blind Spot Assist at speeds above 30 km/h, warning lamp ① on the corresponding side lights up red. This warning always occurs when a vehicle enters the blind spot monitoring range from behind or from the side. When you overtake a vehicle, the warning only occurs if the difference in speed is less than 12 km/h.

The yellow indicator lamp goes out if reverse gear is engaged. Blind Spot Assist is then deactivated.

The brightness of the indicator/warning lamps is adjusted automatically according to the ambient light.

### Collision warning

If a vehicle is detected in the monitoring range of Blind Spot Assist and you switch on the corresponding turn signal, a double warning tone sounds. Red warning lamp ① flashes. If the turn signal remains on, detected vehicles are indicated by the flashing of red warning lamp ①. There are no further warning tones.

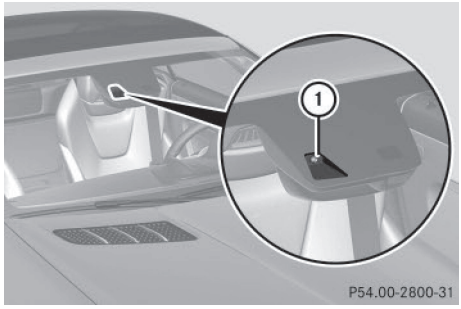
### Activating Blind Spot Assist

▶ Make sure that the radar sensor system (▷ page 217) and Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 212) are activated in the on-board computer.

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
Warning lamps ① in the exterior mirrors light up red for approximately 1.5 seconds and then turn yellow.

## Lane Keeping Assist

### General notes




Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of camera ① at the top of the windscreen. Lane Keeping

Assist detects lane markings on the road and warns you before you leave your lane unintentionally.

If you select km on the on-board computer in the Display unit Speed-/odometer function (▷ page 213), Lane Keeping Assist is active starting at a speed of 60 km/h. If the miles display unit is selected, the assistance range begins at 40 mph.

A warning may be given if a front wheel passes over a lane marking. It will warn you by means of intermittent vibration through the steering wheel for up to 1.5 seconds.

**Important safety notes**

**⚠ WARNING**

Lane Keeping Assist cannot always clearly identify lane markings.

In these cases, Lane Keeping Assist may:

- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and keep in lane, especially if Lane Keeping Assist alerts you.

**⚠ WARNING**

The Lane Keeping Assist warning does not return the vehicle to the original lane. There is a risk of an accident.

Always steer, apply the brakes or accelerate the vehicle yourself, especially if Lane Keeping Assist alerts you.

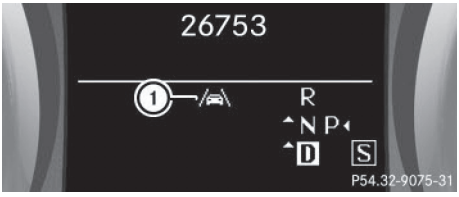
If you fail to adapt your driving style, Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Lane Keeping Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time, and for staying in lane.

Lane Keeping Assist does not keep your vehicle in its lane.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflection from other vehicles (e.g. if the road surface is wet)
- the windscreen is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera
- no, or several, unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. in a construction area
- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected
- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- the road is narrow and winding
- there are highly variable shade conditions on the road

**Activating Lane Keeping Assist**




Vehicles with a black and white multifunction display

▶ Activate Lane Keeping Assist using the on-board computer; to do so, select Standard or Adaptive (▷ page 212).
**Vehicles with black and white multifunction display:** symbol ① appears in the multifunction display. If you drive at speeds above 60 km/h and lane markings are detected, symbol ① is highlighted. Lane Keeping Assist is ready for use.

**Vehicles with colour multifunction display:** if you drive at speeds above 60 km/h and lane markings are detected, the lines in the assistance graphic (▷ page 211) are shown in green. Lane Keeping Assist is ready for use.

**Standard**

If Standard is selected, no warning vibration occurs if:

- you have switched on the turn signals. In this case, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system intervenes, such as ABS, BAS or ESP®.

**Adaptive**

When Adaptive is selected, no warning vibration occurs if:

- you have switched on the turn signals. In this case, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system intervenes, such as ABS, BAS or ESP®.
- you accelerate hard, e.g. kickdown.
- you brake hard.
- you steer actively, e.g. swerve to avoid an obstacle or change lane quickly.
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend.

In order that you are warned only when necessary and in good time if you cross the lane marking, the system recognises certain conditions and warns you accordingly.

The warning vibration occurs earlier if:

- you approach the outer lane marking on a bend.
- the road has very wide lanes, e.g. a motorway.
- the system recognises solid lane markings.

The warning vibration occurs later if:

- the road has narrow lanes.
- you cut the corner on a bend.

Useful information ..... 200
Important safety notes ..... 200
Displays and operation ..... 200
Menus and submenus ..... 203
Display messages ..... 222
Warning and indicator lamps ..... 250

## Useful information

ⓘ This Owner's Manual describes all models, series and optional equipment for your vehicle that were available at the time of going to press. National variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 24).

## Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

Operating the integrated information systems and communications equipment in the vehicle while driving will distract you from traffic conditions. You could then lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate these devices if road traffic conditions permit. If you are unsure about the surrounding conditions, pull over to a safe location and make entries only while the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.

**⚠ WARNING**

If the instrument cluster has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognise function restrictions relevant to safety. The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

The on-board computer only shows messages or warnings from certain systems in the multifunction display. You should therefore make sure your vehicle is operating safely at all times.

If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

For an overview, see the instrument cluster illustration (▷ page 30).

## Displays and operation

### Instrument cluster lighting

The lighting in the instrument cluster, in the displays and the controls in the vehicle interior can be adjusted using the brightness control knob.

The brightness control knob is on the bottom left of the instrument cluster (▷ page 30).

▶ Turn the brightness control knob anticlockwise or clockwise.
If the light switch is set to AUTO, ≡D or D, the brightness is dependant upon the brightness of the ambient light.

ⓘ The light sensor in the instrument cluster automatically controls the brightness of the multifunction display.

In daylight, the displays in the instrument cluster are not lit.

### Coolant temperature gauge

**⚠ WARNING**

If you open the bonnet while the engine is overheating or while there is a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other leaking service products. There is a danger of injury.

Allow an overheating engine to cool down before opening the bonnet. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, leave the bonnet closed and notify the fire brigade.

The coolant temperature gauge is in the instrument cluster on the right-hand side (▷ page 30).

Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature may rise to 120 °C.

At high outside temperatures and when driving uphill, the coolant temperature may rise to the end of the scale.

## Rev counter

! Do not drive in the overrevving range. Doing so will damage the engine.

The red band in the rev counter indicates the engine's overrevving range.

The fuel supply is interrupted to protect the engine when the red band is reached.

## Outside temperature display

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around the freezing point.

Bear in mind that the outside temperature display indicates the temperature measured and does not record the road temperature.

The outside temperature display is in the multifunction display (▷ page 202).

Changes in the outside temperature are displayed after a short delay.

## Speedometer with segments

The speedometer is divided into segments only on vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS.

The segments in the speedometer indicate which speed range is available.

- Variable SPEEDTRONIC activated (▷ page 180):

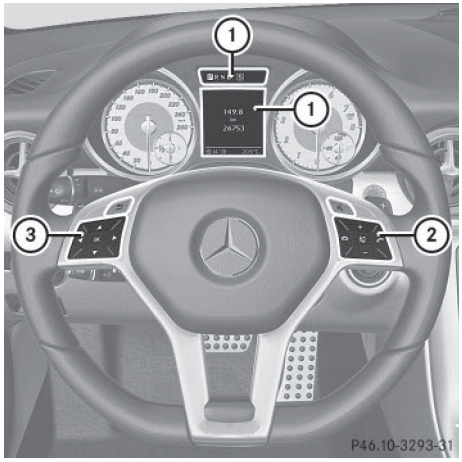
  The segments light up from the start of the scale to the selected limit speed.
- DISTRONIC PLUS activated (▷ page 171):

  One or two segments in the set speed range light up.
- DISTRONIC PLUS detects a vehicle in front:

  The segments between the speed of the vehicle in front and the stored speed light up.

## Operating the on-board computer

### Overview




① Multifunction display
② Right control panel
③ Left control panel

▶ **To activate the on-board computer:** turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock.

You can control the multifunction display and the settings in the on-board computer using the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel.

## Left control panel

| | |
|---|---|
| ◀ ▶ | • Calls up the menu and menu bar |
| ▲ ▼ | **Press briefly:**<br>• Scrolls through lists<br>• Selects a submenu or function<br>• In the Audio menu: selects a stored station, an audio track or a video scene<br>• In the Tel (telephone) menu: switches to the phone book and selects a name or telephone number |
| ▲ ▼ | **Press and hold:**<br>• In the Audio menu: selects the previous/next station or selects an audio track or a video scene using rapid scrolling<br>• In the Tel (Telephone) menu: starts rapid scrolling if the phone book is open |
| OK | • Confirms selection/display message<br>• In the Tel (Telephone) menu: switches to the telephone book and starts dialling the selected number<br>• In the Audio menu: stops the station search function at the desired station |

## Right control panel

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Rejects or ends a call<br>• Exits telephone book/redial memory |
| | • Makes or accepts a call<br>• Switches to the redial memory |
| + − | • Adjusts the volume |
| | • Mute |

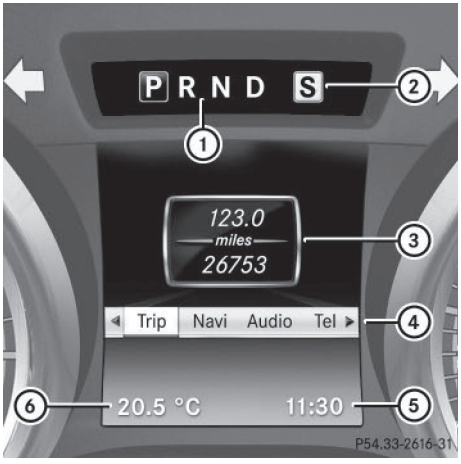
## Back button

| | |
|---|---|
| | **Press briefly:**<br>• Back<br>• Switches off LINGUATRONIC (see the separate operating instructions)<br>• Hides display messages/calls up the last Trip menu function used<br>• Exits the telephone book/redial memory |
| | **Press and hold:**<br>• Calls up the standard display in the Trip menu |

## Multifunction display




Example: vehicles with automatic transmission (black and white multifunction display)




Example: vehicles with automatic transmission (colour multifunction display)

① Transmission position (▷ page 152)
② Drive program (▷ page 152)
③ Text field
④ Menu bar
⑤ Time
⑥ Outside temperature or speed (▷ page 214)

Text field ③ shows the selected menu or submenu as well as display messages.

▶ **To display menu bar** ④: press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel. Menu bar ④ is hidden after a few seconds of inactivity.

ⓘ You can set the time using the audio system or COMAND Online; see the separate operating instructions.

**Vehicles with manual transmission:**
instead of transmission position ① and drive program ②, the time and the outside temperature or speed are shown.

The following messages may appear in the multifunction display:

| | |
|---|---|
| ↑ | Gearshift recommendation, for manual transmission (▷ page 152) or when shifting manually (automatic transmission) (▷ page 155) |
| ←P→ | Parking Guidance (▷ page 188) |
| | Cruise control (▷ page 168) |
| LIM | SPEEDTRONIC (▷ page 180) |
| | Adaptive Highbeam Assist (▷ page 116) |
| Ⓐ | ECO start/stop function (▷ page 145) |
| HOLD | HOLD function (▷ page 183) |
| 120 km/h! | Maximum permissible speed exceeded (only for certain countries) |

## Menus and submenus

### Menu overview

Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to call up the menu bar and select a menu.

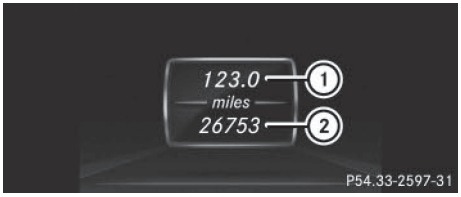
Operating the on-board computer (▷ page 201).

Depending on the equipment fitted in the vehicle, you can call up the following menus:

- Trip menu (▷ page 204)
- Navi menu (navigation instructions) (▷ page 205)
- Audio menu (▷ page 207)
- Tel menu (telephone) (▷ page 208)
- Assist. menu (assistance) (▷ page 210)
- Serv. menu (service) (▷ page 213)
- Settings menu (▷ page 213)
- AMG menu in AMG vehicles (▷ page 219)

## Trip menu

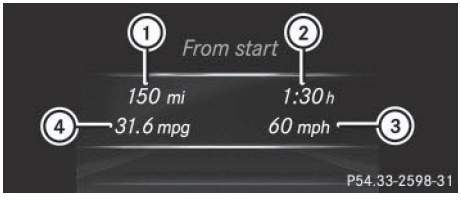
### Standard display




Example: standard display (colour multifunction display)

▶ Press and hold the ⮌ button on the steering wheel until the Trip menu with trip meter ① and total distance recorder ② is shown.

### Trip computer "From start" or "From reset"




Example: "From start" trip computer (colour multifunction display)

① Distance
② Driving time
③ Average speed
④ Average fuel consumption

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select From start or From reset.

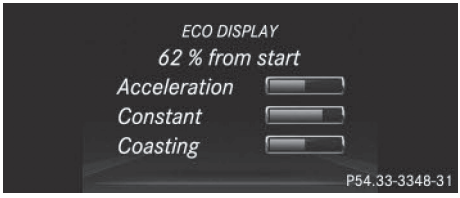
The values in the From start submenu are calculated from the start of a journey whilst the values in the From reset submenu are calculated from the last time the submenu was reset (▷ page 205).

The From start trip computer is automatically reset when:

- the ignition has been switched off for more than four hours
- 999 hours have been exceeded.
- 9,999 kilometres have been exceeded.

The From reset trip computer is automatically reset if the value exceeds 9,999 hours or 99,999 kilometres.

### ECO display



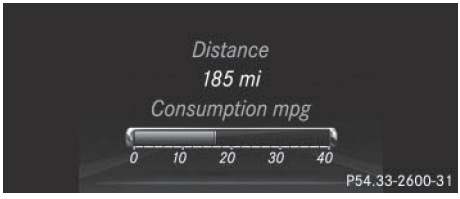

ECO display (example: colour multifunction display)

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select ECO DISPLAY.

If the ignition remains switched off for longer than four hours, the ECO display will be automatically reset.

Further information on the ECO display; see (▷ page 165).

### Displaying the range and current fuel consumption



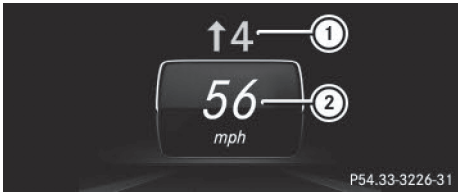

Example: range and current fuel consumption (colour multifunction display)

For AMG vehicles, only the approximate range is displayed.

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the current fuel consumption and approximate range.

The approximate range that can be covered is calculated according to your current driving style and the amount of fuel in the tank. If there is only a small amount of fuel left in the fuel tank, the display shows a vehicle being refuelled instead of the range.

### Digital speedometer




Example: digital speedometer (colour multifunction display)

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select digital speedometer ②.
  In addition, the multifunction display may show a gearshift recommendation ① ⬆.
  Observe the information on gearshift recommendation ① for manual transmission (▷ page 152) or when shifting manually (automatic transmission) (▷ page 155).
  AMG vehicles: a gearshift recommendation is shown in the status bar of the multifunction display and not in the digital speedometer display.

### Reseting values




Example: resetting "From start" trip computer (colour multifunction display)

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the function that you wish to reset.
- Press the OK button.
- Press the ▼ button to select Yes and press the OK button to confirm.

You can reset the values of the following functions:

- trip meter
- "From start" trip computer
- "From reset" trip computer
- ECO display

ⓘ If you reset the values in the "ECO display", the values in the "From start" trip computer are also reset. If you reset the values in the "From start" trip computer, the values in the "ECO display" are also reset.

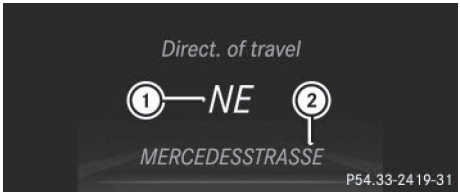
## Navigation menu

### Displaying navigation instructions

In the Navi menu, the multifunction display shows navigation instructions. Further information on navigation (see the separate operating instructions).

- Switch on Audio 20 with Becker® MAP PILOT or COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions).
- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Navi menu.

## Route guidance not active




Example: route guidance not active (colour multifunction display)

① Direction of travel
② Current road

## Route guidance active

### No change of direction announced




Example: no change of direction announced (colour multifunction display)

① Distance to the destination
② Distance to the next change of direction
③ Current road
④ Symbol indicating "follow the road's course"

### Change of direction announced without a lane recommendation

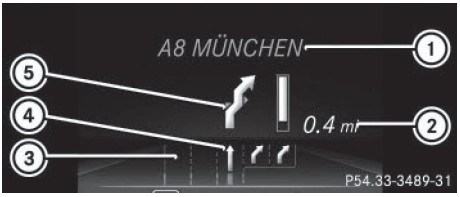



Example: change of direction announced without lane recommendation (colour multifunction display)

① Road to which the change of direction leads
② Distance to change of direction and visual distance display
③ Change-of-direction symbol

When a change of direction is announced, you will see symbol ③ for the change of direction and distance graphic ②. This shortens towards the top of the display as you approach the point of the announced change of direction.

### Change of direction announced with a lane recommendation




Example: change of direction announced with lane recommendation (colour multifunction display)

① Road to which the change of direction leads
② Distance to change of direction and visual distance display
③ Lanes not recommended
④ Recommended lane and new lane during a change of direction
⑤ Change-of-direction symbol

On multilane roads, new lane recommendations can be displayed for the next change of direction if the digital map supports this data.

During the change of direction, new lanes may be added.

On multilane roads, new lane recommendations can be displayed for the next change of direction if the digital map supports this data. During the change of direction, new lanes may be added.

Lane not recommended ③: you will not be able to complete the next change of direction if you stay in this lane.

Recommended lane and new lane during a change of direction ④: in this lane you will be able to complete the next two changes of direction without changing lane.

### Other status indicators of the navigation system

The navigation system displays additional information and the vehicle status.

- : you have reached the destination or an intermediate destination.
- New route... or Calculating route: calculating a new route
- Off map or Off road: the vehicle position is inside the area of the digital map but the road is not recognised, e.g. new roads, car parks or private land.
- No route: no route could be calculated to the selected destination

## Audio menu

### Selecting a radio station




Example: radio station (colour display)

① Waveband

② Station frequency with memory position

ⓘ Station ② is displayed with the station frequency or station name. The memory position is only displayed along with station ② if this has been stored.

▶ Switch on the audio system or COMAND Online and select Radio (see the separate operating instructions).

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Audio menu.

▶ **To select a stored station:** briefly press the ▲ or ▼ button.

▶ **To select a station from the station list:** press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button.

If no station list is received:

▶ **To select a station using the station search:** press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button.

ⓘ For information on changing waveband and storing stations, see the separate operating instructions.

ⓘ DAB radio mode (**D**igital **A**udio **B**roadcasting), see the separate operating instructions.

### Audio player or audio media operation




Example: CD/DVD changer display (colour multifunction display)

Audio files from various audio players or media can be played, depending on the equipment fitted in the vehicle.

▶ Switch on the audio system or COMAND Online and select audio CD or MP3 mode, see the separate operating instructions.

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Audio menu.

- **To select the next/previous track:** briefly press the ▲ or ▼ button.
- **To select a track from the track list (rapid scrolling):** press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button until desired track ① has been reached.

  If you press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button, the rapid scrolling speed is increased. Not all audio players or media support this function.

If track information is stored on the audio player or media, the multifunction display will show the number and title of the track. The current track does not appear in audio AUX mode (**Aux**iliary audio mode: external audio source connected).

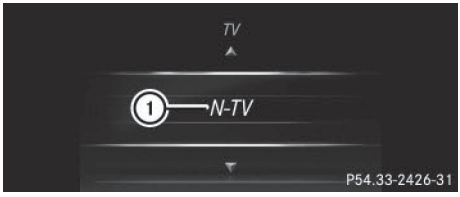
### Video DVD operation




Example: CD/DVD changer display (colour multifunction display)

- Switch on COMAND Online and select video DVD (see the separate operating instructions).
- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Audio menu.
- **To select the next or previous scene:** briefly press the ▲ or ▼ button.
- **To select a scene from the scene list (rapid scrolling):** press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button until desired scene ① has been reached.

### TV operation




Example: TV channel display (colour multifunction display)

① Channel with memory position

ⓘ The memory position is only displayed along with channel ① if this has been stored.

- Switch on COMAND Online and select TV (see the separate operating instructions).
- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Audio menu.
- **To select a stored channel:** briefly press the ▲ or ▼ button.
- **To select a channel from the channel list:** press and briefly hold the ▲ or ▼ button.

ⓘ Storing a TV channel; see the separate operating instructions.

ⓘ Depending on the digital TV broadcaster, radio stations can also be received. The multifunction display shows TV (RADIO).

## Telephone menu

### Introduction

**⚠ WARNING**

Operating the integrated information systems and communications equipment in the vehicle while driving will distract you from traffic conditions. You could then lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate these devices if road traffic conditions permit. If you are unsure about the surrounding conditions, pull over to a safe location and make entries only while the vehicle is stationary.

When telephoning, you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

- ▶ Switch on the mobile phone and audio system or COMAND Online, see the separate operating instructions.
- ▶ Place a mobile phone in the mobile phone bracket (▷ page 270), or establish a Bluetooth® connection with the audio system or COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Tel menu.

You will see one of the following display messages in the multifunction display:

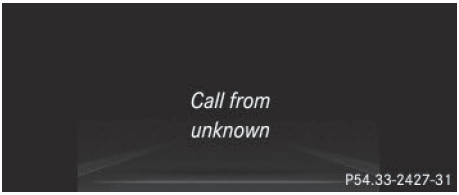
- Please enter PIN: the mobile phone has been placed in the mobile phone bracket but the PIN has not been entered.

  When you enter your PIN via the mobile phone, LINGUATRONIC, the audio system or COMAND Online, the mobile phone searches for a network.
- Telephone ready or the name of the network provider: the mobile phone has found a network and is ready to receive.
- Telephone No service: there is no network available or the mobile phone is searching for a network.

ⓘ You can obtain further information about suitable mobile phones and connecting mobile phones via Bluetooth®:

- from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre
- on the Internet at http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

## Accepting a call




Example: incoming call (colour multifunction display)

- ▶ Press the ✆ button on the steering wheel to accept an incoming call.

If someone calls you when you are in the Tel menu, a display message appears in the multifunction display.

You can accept a call even if you are not in the Tel menu.

## Rejecting or ending a call

- ▶ Press the ✆ button on the steering wheel.

You can end or reject a call even if you are not in the Tel menu.

## Dialling an entry from the phone book

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Tel menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲, ▼ or OK button to switch to the phone book.
- ▶ Authorise access to the phone book on the phone.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the desired name.

or

- ▶ **To begin rapid scrolling:** press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button for longer than one second.
  Rapid scrolling stops when you release the button or reach the end of the list.
- ▶ **If only one telephone number is stored for a name:** press the ✆ or OK button to start dialling.

or

▶ **If there is more than one number for a particular name:** press the [☎] or [OK] button to display the numbers.
▶ Press the [▲] or [▼] button to select the number you want to dial.
▶ Press the [☎] or [OK] button to start dialling.

or

▶ **To exit the telephone book:** press the [☎] or [↩] button.

### Redialling

The on-board computer saves the last names or numbers dialled in the redial memory.

▶ Press the [◀] or [▶] button on the steering wheel to select the Tel menu.
▶ Press the [☎] button to switch to the redial memory.
▶ Press the [▲] or [▼] button to select the desired name or number.
▶ Press the [☎] or [OK] button to start dialling.

or

▶ **To exit the redial memory:** press the [☎] or [↩] button.

## Assistance menu

### Introduction




Example: assistance menu view (colour multifunction display)

Depending on your vehicle's equipment, in the Assist. menu, you have the following options:

- Only vehicles with black and white multifunction display: showing the status overview
- Only vehicles with black and white multifunction display: showing the distance display (▷ page 211)
- Only vehicles with colour multifunction display: showing the assistance graphic (▷ page 211)
- Vehicles with black and white multifunction display: showing Speed Limit Assist and activating/deactivating the Speed Limit Assist message function (▷ page 211)
- Only vehicles with colour multifunction display: activating/deactivating the Speed Limit Assist message function (▷ page 211)
- Activating/deactivating PRE-SAFE® Brake (▷ page 212)
- Activating/deactivating ATTENTION ASSIST (▷ page 212)
- Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 212)
- Activating/deactivating Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 212)

### Showing the status overview

The Status overview is only available in vehicles with a black and white multifunction display.

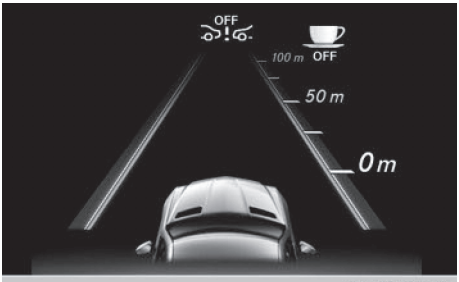
▶ Press the [◀] or [▶] button on the steering wheel to select the Assist. menu.
▶ Press [▲] or [▼] to select Status overview.
▶ Press the [OK] button.
The status overview shows you the status of driving systems or driving safety systems:
  - ATTENTION ASSIST (▷ page 191)
  - Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 195)
  - PRE-SAFE® Brake (▷ page 66)

### Showing the distance display

The Distance display is only available in vehicles with a black and white multifunction display and DISTRONIC PLUS.

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Assist menu.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Distance display.
- Press the OK button.
  The DISTRONIC PLUS distance display appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 177).

### Showing the assistance graphic




Colour multifunction display

The Assistance graphic is only available in vehicles with a colour multifunction display.

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Assist. menu.
- Press ▲ or ▼ to select Assistance graphic.
- Press the OK button.
  The multifunction display shows the DISTRONIC PLUS distance display in the assistance graphic.

The assistance graphic shows you the status of and/or information from the following driving systems or driving safety systems:

- ATTENTION ASSIST (▷ page 191)
- Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 195)
- Speed Limit Assist (▷ page 192)
- PRE-SAFE® Brake (▷ page 66)

### Speed Limit Assist

#### Displaying Speed Limit Assist

Only on vehicles with a black and white multifunction display.

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Assist. menu.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Speed Limit Assist.
- Press the OK button.
  Under certain conditions, detected speed limits are shown in the multifunction display (▷ page 192).

#### Activating/deactivating the Speed Limit Assist message function

Only on vehicles with a black and white multifunction display.

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Assist. menu.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Speed Limit Assist.
- Press the OK button.
  The multifunction display shows Speed Limit Assist.
- Press the ▼ button.
  The current selection is displayed.
- **To activate or deactivate:** press OK.
  If the Speed Limit Assist message function is activated, a detected speed limit is automatically displayed for five seconds. Other items in the multifunction display are not shown during this time.

#### Activating/deactivating the Speed Limit Assist message function

Only in vehicles with a colour multifunction display.

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Assist. menu.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Speed Limit Assist
- Press the OK button.
  The multifunction display shows Speed Limit Assist.

- Press the ▼ button.
  The current selection is displayed.
- **To activate or deactivate:** press OK.
  If the Speed Limit Assist message function is activated, a detected speed limit is automatically displayed for five seconds. Other items in the multifunction display are not shown during this time.

### Activating/deactivating PRE-SAFE® Brake

PRE-SAFE® Brake is only available in vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS.

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Assist. menu.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select PRE-SAFE Brake.
- Press the OK button.
  The current selection is displayed.
- **To activate/deactivate:** press the OK button again.
  Vehicles with monochrome multifunction display: when the PRE-SAFE® Brake is activated, the multifunction display in the status overview shows the symbol.
  Vehicles with colour multifunction display: when the PRE-SAFE® Brake is deactivated, the multifunction display in the assistance graphic shows the OFF symbol.

For more information on PRE-SAFE® Brake, see (▷ page 66).

### Activating/deactivating ATTENTION ASSIST

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Assist. menu.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select ATTENTION ASSIST.
- Press the OK button.
  The current selection is displayed.
- **To activate/deactivate:** press the OK button again.
  Vehicles with monochrome multifunction display: when Lane Keeping Assist is activated, the multifunction display in the status overview shows the symbol.
  Vehicles with colour multifunction display: when ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the multifunction display in the assistance graphic shows the OFF symbol.

For further information about ATTENTION ASSIST, see (▷ page 191).

### Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Assist menu.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Blind Spot Assist.
- Press the OK button.
  The current selection is displayed.
- **To activate/deactivate:** press the OK button again.

For further information about Blind Spot Assist, see (▷ page 194)

### Activating/deactivating Lane Keeping Assist

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Assist. menu.
- Press ▲ or ▼ to select Lane Keeping Assist.
- Press the OK button.
  The current selection is displayed.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to set Off, Standard or Adaptive.
- Press the OK button to save the setting.
  Vehicles with a black and white multifunction display: when Lane Keeping Assist is activated, the multifunction display in the status overview shows the symbol.

Vehicles with a colour multifunction display: when Lane Keeping Assist is activated, the multifunction display shows the lane markings as bright lines in the assistance graphic.

For further information about Lane Keeping Assist; see (▷ page 195).

## Service menu




Service menu (example: colour multifunction display)

Depending on your vehicle's equipment, in the Serv. menu, you have the following options:

- Calling up display messages (▷ page 222)
- Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system (▷ page 320)
- Checking the tyre pressure electronically (▷ page 320)
- Calling up the service due date (▷ page 285)

## Settings menu

### Introduction




Example: settings menu view (colour multifunction display)

Depending on your vehicle's equipment, in the Settings menu, you have the following options:

- Changing the instrument cluster settings (▷ page 213)
- Changing the light settings (▷ page 214)
- Changing the vehicle settings (▷ page 216)
- Changing the convenience settings (▷ page 217)
- Restoring the factory settings (▷ page 218)

### Instrument cluster

#### Selecting the unit of measurement for distance

You can determine whether the multifunction display shows some messages in miles or kilometres.

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Instrument cluster submenu.

▶ Press OK to confirm.

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Display unit Speed-/odometer function.
You will see the selected setting: km or miles.

▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

The selected unit of measurement for distance applies to:

- digital speedometer in the Trip menu
- total distance recorder and the trip meter
- trip computer
- current consumption and the range
- navigation instructions in the Navi menu
- cruise control
- SPEEDTRONIC
- DISTRONIC PLUS
- ASSYST PLUS service interval display

### Switching the additional speedometer on/off

Vehicles for the United Kingdom: this function is unavailable.

Only vehicles with manual transmission have this function.

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Instrument cluster submenu.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Dig. speedo [mph] function.
  You will see the selected setting: on or off.
- Press the OK button to save the setting.

ⓘ The speed is displayed in mph.

The Dig. speedo [mph] function allows you to choose whether the status area in the multifunction display always shows the speed in mph instead of the outside temperature.

### Selecting the permanent display function

Vehicles for the United Kingdom: this function is unavailable.

You can determine whether the multifunction display permanently shows your speed or the outside temperature.

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Instrument cluster submenu.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Permanent display function.
  You will see the selected setting outside temperature or Dig. speedo [mph].
- Press the OK button to save the setting.

ⓘ The speed is displayed in mph.

## Lights

### Setting the daytime driving lights

The Daytime driving lights function can only be switched on with the engine turned off.

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Lights submenu.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Daytime driving lights function.
  Vehicles with a black and white multifunction display: you will see the selected setting on or off.
  Vehicles with a colour multifunction display: if the Daytime driving lights function has been switched on, the cone of light and the ☀ symbol in the multifunction display are shown in orange.
- Press the OK button to save the setting.

Further information on daytime driving lights (▷ page 111).

### Switching the Intelligent Light System on/off

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Lights submenu.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Intell. Light System function.
  Vehicles with a black and white multifunction display: you will see the selected setting on or off.
  Vehicles with a colour multifunction display: if the Intell. Light System function has been switched on, the cone of light and the symbol in the multifunction display are shown in orange.
- Press the OK button to save the setting.

When you activate the Intell. Light System, you activate the following functions:

- Motorway mode
- Active light function
- Cornering light function
- Extended range foglamps

If you set the dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the right/left, the multifunction display shows the Intell. Light System: system inoperative Inactive for left-side traffic or Intell. Light System: System inoperative Inactive for right-side traffic display message instead of the Intell. Light System function in the Lights submenu (▷ page 215).

Further information on the Intelligent Light System (▷ page 114).

**Setting the dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the left/right**

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Lights submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Dipped beams Setting for: function. You will see the selected setting: Right-side traffic or Left-side traffic.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting. If you change the setting, conversion does not take place until the next time the vehicle is stationary.

This function is only available on vehicles with the Intelligent Light System.

You can use this function to switch between symmetrical and asymmetrical dipped beam (▷ page 110).

If you set the dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the right/left, then motorway mode and the extended range foglamps are unavailable.

A qualified specialist workshop can set the dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the left/right.

**Setting the brightness of the ambient lighting**

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Lights submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Ambient light Brightness function (vehicles with monochrome display) or the Amb. light +/- function (vehicles with colour multifunction display). You will see the selected setting.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to adjust the brightness to a level from Off to Level 5 (bright).
- ▶ Press the OK or ⮌ button to save the setting.

**Activating/deactivating the surround lighting and exterior lighting delayed switch-off**

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Lights submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Surround lighting function. Vehicles with a black and white multifunction display: you will see the selected setting on or off.

  Vehicles with a colour multifunction display: if the Surround lighting function is switched on, the light cone and the area around the vehicle are displayed in orange in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

Deactivating delayed switch-off of the exterior lighting temporarily:

▶ Before leaving the vehicle, turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock.

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
The exterior lighting delayed switch-off is deactivated.

Delayed switch-off of the exterior lighting is reactivated the next time you start the engine.

If you have activated the Surround lighting function and the light switch is set to AUTO, the following functions are activated when it is dark:

- **surround lighting:** the exterior lighting remains lit for 40 seconds after unlocking with the key. If you start the engine, the surround lighting is switched off and automatic headlamp mode is activated (▷ page 111).
- **exterior lighting delayed switch-off:** the exterior lighting remains lit for 60 seconds after the engine is switched off. If you close all the doors and the boot lid, the exterior lighting goes off after 15 seconds.

ⓘ Depending on your vehicle's equipment, when the surround lighting and delayed switch-off exterior lighting are on, the following light up:

- Side lamps
- Foglamps
- Dipped-beam headlamps
- Daytime driving lights
- Surround lighting in the exterior mirrors

**Activating/deactivating the interior lighting delayed switch-off**

If you activate the Lighting delayed sw.-off function, the interior lighting remains on for 20 seconds after you remove the key from the ignition lock.

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Lights submenu.

▶ Press OK to confirm.

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Lighting delayed sw.-off function.
Vehicles with a black and white multifunction display: you will see the selected setting on or off.
If the Lighting delayed sw.-off function has been switched on, the vehicle interior is displayed in orange in the multifunction display.

▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

## Vehicle

**Setting permanent SPEEDTRONIC**

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Vehicle submenu.

▶ Press OK to confirm.

▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Limit speed (winter tyres) function.
You will see the current setting.

▶ Press OK to confirm.

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to adjust permanent SPEEDTRONIC in increments of ten (240 km/h to 160 km/h). The Off setting switches permanent SPEEDTRONIC off.

▶ Press the OK button to store the entry.

For further information on permanent SPEEDTRONIC (▷ page 182).

**Activating/deactivating the automatic locking feature**

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Vehicle submenu.

▶ Press OK to confirm.

- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Automatic door locks function (vehicles with a black and white multifunction display) or the Automatic door locks function (vehicles with a colour multifunction display).
  Vehicles with a black and white multifunction display: you see the selected setting on or off.
  Vehicles with a colour multifunction display: when the Automatic door locks function is activated, the left-hand vehicle door is displayed in orange in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

When you activate the Automatic door locks function (vehicles with a black and white multifunction display) or the Automatic door locks function (vehicles with a colour multifunction display), your vehicle is centrally locked at speeds above approximately 15 km/h.

For further information on the automatic locking feature; see (▷ page 80).

### Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking confirmation

If you activate the Acoustic lock feedback function (vehicles with a black and white multifunction display) or the Acoustic Lock function (vehicles with a colour multifunction display), an acoustic tone sounds when you lock the vehicle.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Vehicle submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Acoustic Lock feedback function (vehicles with a black and white multifunction display) or the Acoustic Lock function (vehicles with a colour multifunction display).
  Vehicles with a black and white multifunction display: you see the selected setting Activated or Deactivated.
  Vehicles with a colour multifunction display: if the Acoustic Lock function is activated, the 🔒 symbol in the multifunction display lights up orange.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

### Activating/deactivating the radar sensor system

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Vehicle submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Radar sensor (See Owner's Man.).
  You will see the selected setting: on or off.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

The following systems are switched off when the radar sensor system is deactivated:

- DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 171)
- BAS PLUS (▷ page 61)
- PRE-SAFE® Brake (▷ page 66)

## Comfort

### Activating/deactivating the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature

**⚠ WARNING**

When the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature adjusts the steering wheel, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is making adjustments, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the steering wheel.

If someone is trapped:

- press one of the memory function position buttons, or
- move the switch for steering wheel adjustment in the opposite direction to that in which the steering wheel is moving.

The adjustment process is stopped.

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Convenience submenu.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Easy Entry/Exit function.
  Vehicles with a black and white multifunction display: you see the selected setting on or off.
  Vehicles with a colour multifunction display: when you activate the Easy Entry/Exit function, the vehicle's steering wheel is shown in orange in the multifunction display.
- Press the OK button to save the setting.

Further information on the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature (▷ page 101).

### Switching belt adjustment on/off

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Convenience submenu.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Belt adjustment function.
  Vehicles with a black and white multifunction display: you see the selected setting Activated or Deactivated.
  Vehicles with a colour multifunction display: when the Belt adjustment function is activated, the vehicle seat belt is displayed in orange in the multifunction display.
- Press the OK button to save the setting.

For further information on belt adjustment, see (▷ page 45).

### Switching the fold-in mirrors when locking function on/off

This function is only available when the vehicle is equipped with the electrical fold-in function.

When you activate the Fold mirrors in when locking function (vehicles with a black and white multifunction display) or the Auto fold-in mirrors function (vehicles with a colour multifunction display), the exterior mirrors are folded in when the vehicle is locked.

If you unlock the vehicle and then open the driver's or front-passenger door, the exterior mirrors fold out again.

If you activate the Fold mirrors in when locking function (vehicles with a black and white multifunction display) or Auto. fold-in mirrors function (vehicles with a colour multifunction display) and fold in the exterior mirrors using the button on the door (▷ page 104), they will not fold out automatically. The exterior mirrors can then only be folded out using the button on the door.

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Convenience submenu.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Fold mirrors in when locking function (vehicles with a black and white multifunction display) or the Auto. fold-in mirrors function (vehicles with a colour multifunction display).
  Vehicles with a black and white multifunction display: you see the selected setting on or off.
  Vehicles with a colour multifunction display: if the Auto. fold-in mirrors function is activated, the vehicle's exterior mirror is displayed in orange in the multifunction display.
- Press the OK button to save the setting.

### Resetting to factory settings

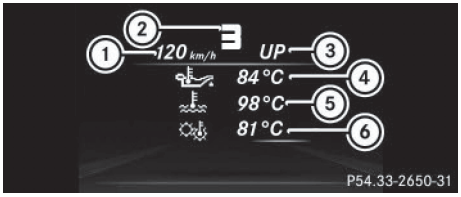
- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Factory setting submenu.

- Press OK to confirm.
  The Reset all settings? message appears.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select No or Yes.
- Press the OK button to confirm the selection.
  If you have selected Yes, the multifunction display shows a confirmation message.

For safety reasons, not all functions are reset: the Limit speed (winter tyres): function in permanent SPEEDTRONIC can only be set in the Vehicle submenu. If you want to reset the Daytime driving lights function in the Lights submenu, you must turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock.

## AMG menu in AMG vehicles

### AMG displays




① Digital speedometer
② Gear indicator
③ Upshift indicator
④ Engine oil temperature
⑤ Coolant temperature
⑥ Transmission oil temperature

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the AMG menu.

**Upshift indicator:** upshift indicator UP ③ indicates that the engine has reached the overrevving range when in the manual drive program.

**Engine/transmission oil temperature:** when the engine and transmission are at normal operating temperature, oil temperature ④ and ⑥ are displayed in white in the multifunction display.

If the multifunction display shows oil temperature ④ or ⑥ in blue, the engine or the transmission are not yet at normal operating temperature. Avoid using the full output of the engine during this time.

### SETUP




① Drive program (C/S/M)
② ESP® mode (ON/OFF) or SPORT handling mode (SPORT)

SETUP shows the drive program, the ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) mode and the SPORT handling mode.

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the AMG menu.
- Press the ▲ button repeatedly until SETUP is displayed.

### RACETIMER

#### Displaying and starting the RACETIMER

The RACETIMER is only intended for use on a closed race circuit. Do not use the function on public roads.




① Lap
② RACETIMER

You can start the RACETIMER when the engine is running or if the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

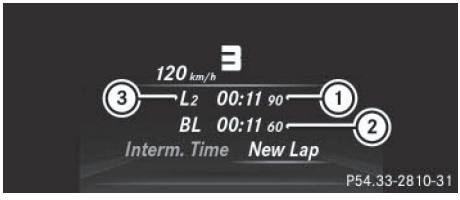
- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the AMG menu.
- Press the ▲ button repeatedly until the RACETIMER is shown.
- **To start:** press the OK button to start the RACETIMER.

### Displaying the intermediate time




- Press the ◀ or ▶ button to select Interm. Time.
- Press OK to confirm.
  The intermediate time is displayed for five seconds.

### Starting a new lap

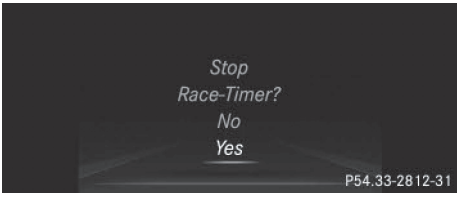



① RACETIMER
② Fastest lap time (best lap)
③ Lap

- Press OK to confirm New Lap.

ⓘ A maximum of 16 laps may be stored. The 16th lap can only be completed with Finish Lap.

### Stopping the RACETIMER



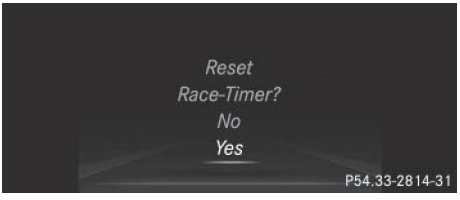

- Press the ⮌ button on the steering wheel.
- Press OK to confirm Yes.

The RACETIMER interrupts timing if you stop the vehicle and turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock. If you turn the key to position **3** and then press OK to confirm Start, timing is continued.

### Resetting the current lap

- Stop the RACETIMER.
- Press the ◀ or ▶ button to select Reset Lap.
- Press OK to reset the lap time to "0".

### Deleting all laps

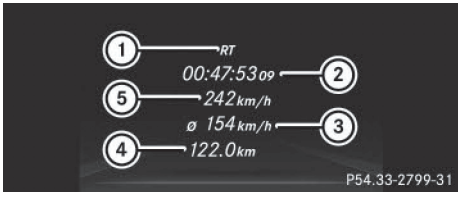



If you switch off the engine, the RACETIMER is reset to "0" after 30 seconds. All laps are deleted.

You cannot delete individual stored laps. If you have stopped 16 laps, the current lap does not have to be reset.

- Reset the current lap.
- Press OK to confirm Reset.
  Reset Race Timer? appears in the multifunction display.
- Press the ▼ button to select Yes and press the OK button to confirm.
  All laps are deleted.

### Overall evaluation

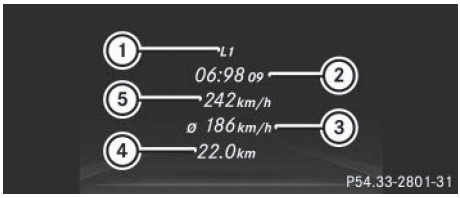



① RACETIMER overall evaluation
② Total time driven
③ Average speed
④ Distance covered
⑤ Maximum speed

This function is shown if you have stored at least one lap and stopped the RACETIMER.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the AMG menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ button repeatedly until the overall evaluation is shown.

### Lap evaluation




① Lap
② Lap time
③ Average lap speed
④ Lap length
⑤ Top speed during lap

This function is only available if you have stored at least two laps and have stopped the RACETIMER.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the AMG menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ button repeatedly until the lap evaluation is shown.
  Each lap is shown in a separate submenu. The fastest lap is indicated by flashing symbol ①.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select a different lap evaluation.

# Display messages

## Introduction

### General notes

Display messages appear in the multifunction display.

Display messages with graphic symbols are simplified in the Owner's Manual and may differ from the symbols in the multifunction display.

Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Owner's Manual.

Certain display messages are accompanied by an audible warning tone or a continuous tone.

When you stop and park the vehicle, please observe the notes on:

- HOLD function (▷ page 183)
- Parking (▷ page 162)

### Hiding display messages

▶ Press the OK or ⮌ button on the steering wheel to hide the display message.
The display message is cleared.

The multifunction display shows high-priority display messages in red. Some high-priority display messages cannot be hidden.

The multifunction display shows these messages continuously until the causes for the messages have been remedied.

### Message memory

The on-board computer saves certain display messages in the **message memory**. You can call up the display messages:

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Serv. menu.
If there are display messages, the multifunction display shows 2 messages, for example.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the entry, e.g. 2 messages.

▶ Press OK to confirm.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to scroll through the display messages.

When the ignition is switched off, all display messages are deleted apart from some high-priority display messages. Once the causes of the high-priority display messages have been rectified, the corresponding display messages are also deleted.

## Safety systems

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <br>currently unavailable See Owner's Manual | ABS (Anti-lock Braking System), ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), BAS (Brake Assist System), PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function and hill start assist are temporarily unavailable.<br>The adaptive brake lights, BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed.<br>In addition, the  ,  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster.<br>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.<br>Possible causes:<br>• self-diagnosis is not yet complete<br>• the on-board voltage may be insufficient<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.<br>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.<br>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle.<br>There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident.<br>▶ Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 20 km/h.<br>If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again.<br>If the display message continues to be displayed:<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <br>inoperative See Owner's Manual | ABS, ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function and hill start assist are unavailable due to a malfunction.<br>The adaptive brake lights, BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed.<br>In addition, the  ,  ,  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster.<br>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.<br>⚠ **WARNING** |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.<br>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.<br>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle.<br>There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
|  <br>currently unavailable See Owner's Manual | ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function and hill start assist are temporarily unavailable.<br>The adaptive brake lights, BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed.<br>In addition, the  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster.<br>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.<br>The self-diagnosis function, for example, may not be complete.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.<br>The braking distance may thus increase in an emergency braking situation.<br>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle.<br>There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident.<br>▶ Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 20 km/h.<br>If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again.<br>If the display message continues to be displayed:<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <br>inoperative See Owner's Manual | ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function and hill start assist are not available due to a malfunction.<br>The adaptive brake lights, BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed.<br>In addition, the  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster.<br>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.<br>**⚠ WARNING**<br>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.<br>The braking distance may thus increase in an emergency braking situation.<br>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle.<br>There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <br>inoperative See Owner's Manual | EBD (electronic brake force distribution), ABS, ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function and hill start assist are not available due to a malfunction.<br>The adaptive brake lights, BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed.<br>In addition, the  ,  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds.<br>**⚠ WARNING**<br>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock, for example, if you brake hard.<br>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.<br>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle.<br>There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <br>Turn on the ignition to release the parking brake | The red (P) indicator lamp lights up.<br>You attempted to release the electric parking brake while the ignition was switched off.<br>▶ **Key:** turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock.<br>▶ **KEYLESS-GO:** switch on the ignition. |
|  <br>Release parking brake | The red (P) indicator lamp flashes and a warning tone sounds. A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake is not fulfilled (▷ page 163).<br>You are driving with the electric parking brake applied.<br>▶ Release the electric parking brake manually. |
| | The red (P) indicator lamp flashes and a warning tone sounds.<br>You are making an emergency stop using the electric parking brake (▷ page 163). |
|  <br>Parking brake See Owner's Manual | The yellow (P) warning lamp lights up.<br>The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.<br>**To apply:**<br>▶ Switch the ignition off.<br>▶ Press the electric parking brake handle for at least ten seconds.<br>▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first gear.<br>▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P**.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | The yellow (P) warning lamp and the red (P) indicator lamp are lit.<br>The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.<br>**To release:**<br>▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on.<br>▶ Release the electric parking brake manually.<br>or<br>▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission (automatic emergency release):** insert the seat belt in the belt buckle and accelerate slightly more when pulling away.<br>▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** release the electric parking brake automatically (▷ page 163).<br>If the electric parking brake still cannot be released:<br>▶ Do not drive on.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| | The red (P) indicator lamp flashes and the yellow (P) warning lamp is lit.<br>The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.<br>**To release:**<br>▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on.<br>▶ Release the electric parking brake manually.<br>**To apply:**<br>▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on.<br>▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.<br>If the red (P) indicator lamp continues to flash:<br>▶ Do not drive on.<br>▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 324).<br>▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first gear.<br>▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P**.<br>▶ Turn the front wheels towards the kerb.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | The yellow Ⓟ warning lamp lights up. The red Ⓟ indicator lamp flashes for about ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then goes out or remains lit.<br>The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on.<br>▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 324).<br>If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake:<br>▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first gear.<br>▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P**.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>If it is not possible to release the electric parking brake:<br>▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission (automatic emergency release):** insert the seat belt in the belt buckle and accelerate slightly more when pulling away.<br>▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** release the electric parking brake automatically (▷ page 163).<br>If the electric parking brake still cannot be released:<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| | The yellow Ⓟ warning lamp lights up. If you manually apply or release the electric parking brake, the red Ⓟ indicator lamp flashes.<br>The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. It is not possible to apply the electric parking brake manually.<br>▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** switch off the ignition. The electric parking brake is applied automatically.<br>▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to **P**, as the electric parking brake is not applied automatically.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>If you do not wish the electric parking brake to be applied, leave the ignition switched on, e.g. when washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash or when having the vehicle towed. Exception: when having the vehicle towed with the rear axle raised (▷ page 308). |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <br>Parking brake inoperative | The yellow  warning lamp lights up. The red  indicator lamp flashes for about ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then goes out or remains lit.<br>The electric parking brake is malfunctioning, e.g. because of overvoltage or undervoltage.<br>▶ Rectify the cause of the overvoltage or undervoltage, e.g. by charging the battery or restarting the engine.<br>▶ Apply or release the electric parking brake.<br>If the electric parking brake still cannot be applied or released:<br>▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on.<br>▶ Apply or release the electric parking brake.<br>If the electric parking brake still cannot be released:<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>If it is still not possible to apply the electric parking brake:<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| | The yellow  warning lamp lights up and the red  indicator lamp flashes.<br>It is not possible to apply the electric parking brake manually.<br>▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first gear.<br>▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P**.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <br>Check brake fluid level | There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.<br>In addition, the red  warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>Braking efficiency may be impaired.<br>There is a risk of an accident.<br>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 162).<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. This does not correct the fault. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  Brake immediately | A fault has occurred while the HOLD function or DISTRONIC PLUS is active.<br>A tone may also sound at regular intervals. If you attempt to lock the vehicle, the tone becomes louder.<br>You cannot start the engine.<br>▶ Paying attention to the traffic situation, immediately depress the brake pedal firmly and hold until the display message disappears.<br>▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 162). You can restart the engine. |
|  Check brake pad wear | The brake pads/linings have reached their wear limit.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual | Important functions of PRE-SAFE® have failed. All other occupant safety systems, e.g. airbags, remain available.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
| PRE-SAFE Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual | PRE-SAFE® Brake is deactivated or temporarily inoperative. Possible causes:<br>• the function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow<br>• the sensors in the radiator trim and in the bumpers are dirty<br>• the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation<br>• AMG vehicles: ESP® is deactivated<br>• the system is outside the operating temperature range<br>• the on-board voltage is too low<br>Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out.<br>PRE-SAFE® Brake is operational again.<br>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.<br>▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 162).<br>▶ Clean the sensors in the radiator grille and the bumper (▷ page 290).<br>▶ Restart the engine.<br>▶ AMG vehicles: reactivate ESP® (▷ page 64). |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| PRE-SAFE<br>Functions limited<br>See Owner's Manual | PRE-SAFE® Brake is inoperative due to a fault. BAS PLUS or the distance warning signal may also have failed.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <br>Restraint sys. malfunction Consult workshop | The restraint system is faulty. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.<br>This poses an increased risk of injury.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>For further information about the restraint system, see (▷ page 40). |
|  <br>Front left malfunction Consult workshoporFront right malfunction Consult workshop | The restraint system has malfunctioned at the front on the left or right. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.<br>This poses an increased risk of injury.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <br>Left windowbag malfunction Consult workshoporRight windowbag malfunction Consult workshop | There is a malfunction in the left-hand or right-hand headbag. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The left-hand or right-hand headbag may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.<br>This poses an increased risk of injury.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

## Lights

ⓘ Vehicles with LED light bulbs in the light clusters:
The display message for the corresponding light will only appear if all the LEDs have failed.

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <br>Left cornering light or Right cornering light | The left or right-hand cornering light is faulty.<br>▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 118).<br>or<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <br>Left dipped beam or Right dipped beam | The left or right-hand dipped-beam headlamp is faulty.<br>▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 118).<br>or<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <br>Rear left indicator or Rear right indicator | The rear left-hand or rear right-hand turn signal is faulty.<br>▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 118).<br>or<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <br>Front left indicator or Front right indicator | The front left-hand or front right-hand turn signal is faulty.<br>▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 118).<br>or<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <br>Left mirror indicator or Right mirror indicator | The turn signal in the left-hand or right-hand exterior mirror is faulty.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <br>Third brake lamp | The third brake lamp is faulty.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <br>Left brake lamporRight brake lamp | The left or right-hand brake lamp is faulty.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <br>Left-hand tail lamp/brake lamp or Right-hand tail lamp/brake lamp | The left or right-hand tail lamp/brake lamp is faulty.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <br>Left main beamorRight main beam | The left or right-hand main-beam headlamp is faulty.<br>▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 118).<br>or<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <br>Number plate lamp | The left or right-hand licence plate lamp is faulty.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <br>Left fog lamporRight fog lamp | The left or right-hand foglamp is faulty.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <br>Rear foglamp | The rear foglamp is faulty.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <br>Front left parking lamp or Front right parking lamp | The front left or front right parking lamp is faulty.<br>▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 118).<br>or<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <br>Reversing light | The reversing lamp is faulty.<br>▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 118).<br>or<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <br>Left daytime driving lamporRight daytime driving lamp | The left or right-hand daytime driving lamp is faulty.<br>▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 118).<br>or<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  Intell. Light System inoperative | The Intelligent Light System is faulty. The lights remain available without the Intelligent Light System.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  Malfunction See Owner's Manual | The exterior lighting is faulty.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  AUTO lights inoperative | The light sensor is faulty.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  Switch off lights | The lights are still switched on when you leave the vehicle. A warning tone also sounds.<br>▶ Turn the light switch to AUTO. |
| Adaptive Main-beam Assist inoperative | Adaptive Highbeam Assist is faulty.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Adaptive Main-beam Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual | Adaptive Highbeam Assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes:<br>• the windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision<br>• visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog<br>▶ Clean the windscreen.<br>If the system detects that the camera is fully operational again, the Adaptive Main-beam Assist available again message is displayed.<br>Adaptive Highbeam Assist is operational again. |

## Engine

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <br>Top up coolant See Owner's Manual | The coolant level is too low.<br>! Avoid making long journeys with too little coolant in the engine cooling system. The engine will otherwise be damaged.<br>▶ Top up the coolant, observing the warning notes before doing so (▷ page 283).<br>▶ If the coolant needs topping up more often than usual, have the engine coolant system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  | The fan motor is faulty.<br>▶ If the coolant temperature is below 120 °C, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Avoid putting the engine under heavy load as you do so, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain and stop-start traffic. |
|  <br>Coolant Stop vehicle Switch engine off | The coolant is too hot.<br>A warning tone also sounds.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>Never drive with an overheated engine. Driving when your engine is overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire.<br>In addition, steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns, which can occur just by opening the bonnet.<br>There is a risk of injury.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine.<br>▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 162).<br>▶ Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.<br>▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by frozen slush.<br>▶ Do not start the engine again until the display message goes out and the coolant temperature is below 120 °C. The engine may otherwise be damaged.<br>▶ Pay attention to the coolant temperature display.<br>▶ If the temperature increases again, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.<br>Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature may rise to 120 °C. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  See Owner's Manual | The battery is not being charged.<br>A warning tone also sounds.<br>Possible causes:<br>• faulty alternator<br>• torn poly-V-belt<br>• a malfunction in the electronics<br>! Do not continue driving. The engine could otherwise overheat.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine.<br>▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 162).<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual | The battery is no longer being charged and the battery charge level is too low.<br>A warning tone also sounds.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine.<br>▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 162).<br>▶ Observe the instructions in the  See Owner's Manual display message.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  Check eng. oil lev. when next refuelling | The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level.<br>A warning tone also sounds.<br>! Avoid long journeys when there is too little coolant in the cooling system. Otherwise the engine will be damaged.<br>▶ Check the oil level when next refuelling, at the latest (▷ page 282).<br>▶ If necessary, top up the engine oil (▷ page 282).<br>▶ Have the engine checked at a qualified specialist workshop if the engine oil needs topping up more often than usual.<br>Information on approved engine oils can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling | AMG vehicles: the engine oil level is too low.<br>! Avoid long journeys when there is too little coolant in the cooling system. Otherwise the engine will be damaged.<br>▶ Check the oil level when next refuelling, at the latest (▷ page 282).<br>▶ If necessary, top up the engine oil (▷ page 282).<br>▶ Have the engine checked at a qualified specialist workshop if the engine oil needs topping up more often than usual.<br>Information on approved engine oils can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com. |
|  Reserve fuel level | The fuel level has dropped into the reserve range.<br>▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station. |
|  | There is very little fuel in the fuel tank.<br>▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station without fail. |
|  Replace air cleaner | Vehicles with a diesel engine: the engine air filter is dirty and must be replaced.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  Clean the fuel filter | Vehicles with a diesel engine: there is water in the fuel filter. The water must be drained off.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

**Driving systems**

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  Attention Assist: Take a break! | Based on certain criteria, ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or a lack of concentration on the part of the driver. A warning tone also sounds.<br>▶ If necessary, take a break.<br>During long journeys, take regular breaks in good time so that you get enough rest. |
|  Attention Assist inoperative | ATTENTION ASSIST is inoperative.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Speed Limit Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual | Speed Limit Assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative.<br>Possible causes:<br>• the windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision<br>• visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog<br>▶ Clean the windscreen.<br>If the system detects that the camera is fully operational, the display message disappears.<br>Speed Limit Assist is operational again. |
| Speed Limit Assist inoperative | Speed Limit Assist is faulty.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| HOLD<br>Off | The HOLD function is deactivated. The vehicle is skidding.<br>A warning tone also sounds.<br>▶ Reactivate the HOLD function later (▷ page 183). |
| Radar sensor deactivated See Owner's Manual | The radar sensor system is deactivated.<br>▶ Switch on the radar sensor system (▷ page 217). |
| Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual | Lane Keeping Assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative.<br>Possible causes:<br>• the windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision<br>• visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog<br>• there are no lane markings for a long or extended period<br>• the lane markings are worn, dark or covered, e.g. by dirt or snow<br>Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out.<br>Lane Keeping Assist is operational again.<br>If the display message does not disappear:<br>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.<br>▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 162).<br>▶ Clean the windscreen. |
| Lane Keeping Assist inoperative | Lane Keeping Assist is faulty.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual | Blind Spot Assist is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes:<br>• the sensors are dirty<br>• the function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow<br>• the radar sensor system is outside the operating temperature range<br>• the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation<br>The yellow ▲ indicator lamps also light up in the exterior mirrors.<br>Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out.<br>Blind Spot Assist is operational again.<br>If the display message does not disappear:<br>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.<br>▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 162).<br>▶ Clean the sensors (▷ page 290).<br>▶ Restart the engine. |
| Blind Spot Assist inoperative | Blind Spot Assist is faulty.<br>The yellow ▲ indicator lamps also light up in the exterior mirrors.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Parking Guidance inoperative | Parking Guidance is malfunctioning (▷ page 188).<br>▶ Restart the engine.<br>If the display message continues to be displayed:<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Parking Guidance cancelled | Parking Guidance is deactivated. Possible causes:<br>• The vehicle is skidding<br>• the sensors are dirty<br>• a malfunction has occurred<br>A warning tone also sounds.<br>▶ Reactivate Parking Guidance later (▷ page 188).<br>If the parking space symbol does not appear in the multifunction display at speeds below 30 km/h:<br>▶ Clean the sensors (▷ page 290).<br>▶ Restart the engine.<br>If the parking space symbol still does not appear in the multifunction display at speeds below 30 km/h:<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| | Parking Guidance has been deactivated because you are no longer following the recommended path.<br>▶ Park again and, while doing so, observe the display messages in the multifunction display. |
| Parking Guidance finished | The vehicle is parked. A warning tone also sounds.<br>The display message disappears automatically. |
| DISTRONIC PLUS off | DISTRONIC PLUS has been deactivated (▷ page 171).<br>If it was deactivated automatically, a warning tone also sounds. |
| DISTRONIC PLUS available again | DISTRONIC PLUS is operational again after having been temporarily unavailable. You can now reactivate DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 171). |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| DISTRONIC PLUS currently unavailable See Owner's Manual | DISTRONIC PLUS is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes:<br>• the function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow<br>• the sensors in the radiator trim and in the bumpers are dirty<br>• the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation<br>• the system is outside the operating temperature range<br>• the on-board voltage is too low<br>A warning tone also sounds.<br>Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out.<br>DISTRONIC PLUS is operational again.<br>If the display message does not disappear:<br>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.<br>▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 162).<br>▶ Clean the sensors in the radiator grille and the bumper (▷ page 290).<br>▶ Restart the engine. |
| DISTRONIC PLUS inoperative | DISTRONIC PLUS is faulty.<br>BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed.<br>A warning tone also sounds.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| DISTRONIC PLUS suspended | You have depressed the accelerator pedal. DISTRONIC PLUS is no longer controlling the speed of the vehicle.<br>▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. |
| DISTRONIC PLUS - - - km/h | An activation condition for DISTRONIC PLUS is not fulfilled.<br>▶ Check the activation conditions for DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 171). |
| DISTRONIC PLUS and SPEEDTRONIC inoperative | DISTRONIC PLUS and SPEEDTRONIC are faulty. A warning tone also sounds.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Cruise control and SPEEDTRONIC inoperative | SPEEDTRONIC and cruise control are malfunctioning.<br>A warning tone also sounds.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Limit<br>--- km/h | While depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), SPEEDTRONIC cannot be activated. |
| Cruise control<br>- - - km/h | A condition for activating cruise control has not been met.<br>You have tried to store a speed below 30 km/h, for example.<br>▶ If conditions permit, drive faster than 30 km/h and store the speed.<br>▶ Check the activation conditions for cruise control (▷ page 168). |
| 120 km/h<br>Maximum speed exceeded | Only for certain countries: the maximum speed has been exceeded.<br>In addition, the multifunction display shows 120 km/h!<br>▶ Drive more slowly. |

| Tyres | |
|---|---|
| **Display messages** | **Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions** |
| Tyre pressure<br>Check tyres | The tyre pressure loss warning system has detected a significant loss in pressure.<br>A warning tone also sounds.<br>Possible causes:<br>• you have changed the positions of the wheels and tyres or fitted new wheels and tyres<br>• the tyre pressure in one or more tyres is not correct<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>Underinflated tyres pose the following risks:<br>• the tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase<br>• the tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction<br>• the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired<br>There is a risk of an accident.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so.<br>▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 162).<br>▶ Check the tyres and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tyre (▷ page 296).<br>▶ Check the tyre pressures and, if necessary, correct the tyre pressure.<br>▶ Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system when the tyre pressure is correct (▷ page 320). |
| Run Flat Indicator<br>then restart Run Flat Indicator | The tyre pressure loss warning system generated a display message and has not been restarted since.<br>▶ Set the correct tyre pressure in all four tyres.<br>▶ Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (▷ page 320). |
| Run Flat Indicator<br>inoperative | The tyre pressure loss warning system is faulty.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Rectify<br>tyre pressure | The tyre pressure is too low in at least one of the tyres, or the tyre pressure difference between the wheels is too great.<br>▶ Check the tyre pressures at the next opportunity (▷ page 320).<br>▶ If necessary, correct the tyre pressure.<br>▶ Restart the tyre pressure monitor (▷ page 322). |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Check tyre(s) | The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed in the multifunction display.<br>A warning tone also sounds.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>Underinflated tyres pose the following risks:<br>• the tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase<br>• the tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction<br>• the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired<br>There is a risk of an accident.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so.<br>▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 162).<br>▶ Check the tyres and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tyre (▷ page 296).<br>▶ Check the tyre pressure (▷ page 320).<br>▶ If necessary, correct the tyre pressure. |
| Warning tyre defect | The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is displayed in the multifunction display.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>If you drive with a flat tyre, there is a risk of the following hazards:<br>• a flat tyre affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle<br>• you could lose control of the vehicle<br>• continued driving with a flat tyre will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire<br>There is a risk of an accident.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so.<br>▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 162).<br>▶ Check the tyres and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tyre (▷ page 296). |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Tyre press. monitor currently unavail‐able | No signals can be received from the tyre pressure sensors due to strong RF interference. The tyre pressure monitor is temporarily malfunctioning.<br>▶ Drive on.<br>The tyre pressure monitor restarts automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified. |
| Wheel sensor(s) missing | There is no signal from the tyre pressure sensor of one or several wheels. The pressure of the affected tyre is not displayed in the multifunction display.<br>▶ Have the faulty tyre pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Tyre press. moni‐tor inoperative No wheel sensors | The wheels fitted do not have suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitor is deactivated.<br>▶ Fit wheels with suitable tyre pressure sensors.<br>The tyre pressure monitor is activated automatically after driving for a few minutes. |
| Tyre press. monitor inoperative | The tyre pressure monitor is faulty.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

**Vehicle**

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| To start engine, shift to either P or N | You have attempted to start the engine with the transmission in position **R** or **D**.<br>▶ Shift the transmission to position **P** or **N**. |
| Apply brake to deselect Park (P) position | You have attempted to move the transmission selector lever to position **D**, **R** or **N** without depressing the brake pedal.<br>▶ Depress the brake pedal. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Risk of rolling<br>Transmission not in P | You have switched off the engine with the Start/Stop button and opened the driver's door.<br>You wanted to lock the vehicle.<br>A warning tone also sounds.<br>or<br>You have switched off the engine with the Start/Stop button and opened the driver's door with the transmission in position **N**.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The vehicle may roll away.<br>There is a risk of an accident.<br>▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.<br>▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 162). |
| | While the HOLD function or DISTRONIC PLUS is active, you have:<br>• opened the driver's door and released the seat belt or<br>• switched off the engine or<br>• opened the bonnet<br>A tone may also sound at regular intervals. If you attempt to lock the vehicle, the tone becomes louder.<br>You cannot start the engine.<br>▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.<br>You can restart the engine. |
| Without changing gear,<br>consult workshop | You cannot change the transmission position due to a malfunction.<br>A warning tone also sounds.<br>If transmission position **D** is selected:<br>▶ Drive to a qualified specialist workshop without shifting the transmission from position **D**.<br>If transmission position **R**, **N** or **P** is selected:<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Clutch overheated Avoid pulling away Engage/disengage clutch quickly if req. | The clutch is under considerable load and the permitted operating temperature has been exceeded. A warning tone also sounds.<br>Avoid frequent pulling away and driving at walking pace over longer distances.<br>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.<br>▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 162).<br>▶ Leave the engine running.<br>The clutch is cooled more quickly with the engine running.<br>or<br>▶ If possible, continue driving at a steady speed.<br>▶ Remove your foot from the clutch pedal and do not allow the clutch to slip.<br>The clutch may also cool down during the journey.<br>It may take several minutes for it to cool down. When the clutch has cooled down, the display message disappears. The clutch is fully operational again. |
|  | The boot lid is open.<br>▶ Close the boot lid. |
|  | The bonnet is open.<br>A warning tone also sounds.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The open bonnet may then block your view when the vehicle is in motion.<br>There is a risk of an accident.<br>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.<br>▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 162).<br>▶ Close the bonnet. |
| Active bonnet malfunction See Owner's Manual | The active bonnet (pedestrian protection) is not active due to a malfunction or because it has already been triggered.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  | At least one door is open. A warning tone also sounds.<br>▶ Close all doors. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <br>Power steering malfunction See Owner's Manual | The power steering assistance is faulty.<br>A warning tone also sounds.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>You will need to use more force to steer.<br>There is a risk of an accident.<br>▶ Check whether you are able to apply the extra force required.<br>▶ **If you are able to steer safely:** carefully drive on to a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ **If you are unable to steer safely:** do not drive on. Contact the nearest qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <br>Close boot separator | The boot separator is open.<br>▶ Close the boot separator (▷ page 90). |
|  <br>Close centre compartment | The stowage space under the armrest is open. The interior motion sensor is not primed.<br>▶ Close the stowage space under the armrest (▷ page 265). |
| Telephone No service | Your vehicle is outside the network provider's transmitter/receiver range.<br>▶ Wait until the mobile phone operational readiness symbol appears in the multifunction display. |
|  <br>Decrease speed | You wanted to open the roof while the vehicle was in motion.<br>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.<br>▶ Open the roof (▷ page 88). |
|  <br>Vario-roof lowering | The roof is not fully opened or closed. The hydraulics are depressurised.<br>▶ Fully open or close the roof (▷ page 88). |
|  <br>Open/close vario-roof completely | The roof is not locked.<br>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.<br>▶ Push or pull the roof switch until the roof is fully open or closed (▷ page 88). |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  Start engine See Owner's Manual | The on-board voltage is too low.<br>▶ Start the engine.<br>▶ After approximately ten seconds, repeat the opening or closing procedure (▷ page 88). |
| | The roof has been opened and closed several times in a row. The roof drive has been switched off automatically for safety reasons.<br>You can open and close the roof again after approximately ten minutes.<br>▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on.<br>▶ Repeat the opening or closing procedure (▷ page 88). |
| Close rear side windows | You leave the vehicle and at least one of the rear side windows is open.<br>▶ Close the rear side windows (▷ page 84). |
|  Top up washer fluid | The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum.<br>▶ Top up the washer fluid (▷ page 284). |
| Wiper malfunction- ing | The windscreen wipers are defective.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Hazard warning lamps malfunction- ing | The hazard warning lamps are faulty.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |

**Key**

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  Key does not belong to vehicle | You have put the wrong key in the ignition lock.<br>▶ Use the correct key. |
|  Replace key | The key needs to be replaced.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  Change key batter- ies | The key batteries are discharged.<br>▶ Replace the batteries (▷ page 75). |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <br>Key not detected<br>(red display message) | The key is not in the vehicle.<br>A warning tone also sounds.<br>If the engine is switched off, you can no longer lock the vehicle centrally or start the engine.<br>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.<br>▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 162).<br>▶ Locate the key.<br>▶ Press OK on the steering wheel to confirm the display message. |
| | Because there is interference from a strong source of radio waves, the key is not detected whilst the engine is running.<br>A warning tone also sounds.<br>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.<br>▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 162).<br>▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock and bring into key mode. |
|  <br>Key not detected<br>(white display message) | The key is currently undetected.<br>▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle.<br>If the key still cannot be detected:<br>▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock and turn it to the desired position. |
|  <br>Remove starting button, then insert key | The key is continually undetected.<br>KEYLESS-GO is temporarily malfunctioning or is defective. A warning tone also sounds.<br>▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock and turn it to the desired position.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |

## Warning and indicator lamps

### General notes

Some systems carry out a self-diagnosis when the ignition is switched on. Therefore, some indicator and warning lamps may light up or flash temporarily. This behaviour is non-critical. These indicator and warning lamps only indicate a malfunction if they light up or flash after starting the engine or whilst driving.

## Safety

### Seat belts

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Only for certain countries: the red seat belt warning lamp lights up for 6 seconds after the engine starts. | The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts.<br>▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 44). |
| Only for certain countries: the red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the engine starts. In addition, a warning tone sounds for up to 6 seconds. | The driver's seat belt is not fastened.<br>▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 44).<br>The warning tone ceases. |
| The red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the engine starts, as soon as the driver's or the front-passenger door is closed. | The driver or passenger has not fastened their seat belt.<br>▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 44).<br>The warning lamp goes out. |
| | There are objects on the front-passenger seat.<br>▶ Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place.<br>The warning lamp goes out. |
| The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent audible warning sounds. | The driver or passenger has not fastened their seat belt. At the same time, you are driving faster than 25 km/h or have briefly driven faster than 25 km/h.<br>▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 44).<br>The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases. |
| | There are objects on the front-passenger seat. At the same time, you are driving faster than 25 km/h or have briefly driven faster than 25 km/h.<br>▶ Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place.<br>The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases. |

## Safety systems

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <br>The red brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds. | There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>Braking efficiency may be impaired.<br>There is a risk of an accident.<br>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.<br>▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 162).<br>▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. Topping up will not rectify the fault.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. |
|  <br>The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. | ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) has been deactivated due to a fault. Therefore, BAS (Brake Assist System), BAS PLUS, ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® Brake, the HOLD function, hill start assist and the adaptive brake lights, for example, are also deactivated.<br>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.<br>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.<br>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle.<br>There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident.<br>▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.<br>If the ABS control unit is faulty, there is also a possibility that other systems, such as the navigation system or the automatic transmission, will be unavailable. |

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
| --- | --- |
|  <br>The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. | ABS is temporarily unavailable. Therefore, BAS, BAS PLUS, ESP®, EBD (electronic brake force distribution), PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® Brake, the HOLD function, hill start assist and the adaptive brake lights, for example, are also deactivated.<br>Possible causes:<br>• self-diagnosis is not yet complete<br>• the on-board voltage may be insufficient<br>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.<br>**⚠ WARNING**<br>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock, for example, if you brake hard.<br>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.<br>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle.<br>There is a risk of an accident.<br>▶ Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 20 km/h.<br>The functions mentioned above are available again when the warning lamp goes out.<br>If the warning lamp is still on:<br>▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <br>The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds. | EBD is unavailable due to a malfunction. Therefore, ABS, BAS, BAS PLUS, ESP®, PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® Brake, the HOLD function, hill start assist and the adaptive brake lights, for example, are also unavailable.<br>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock, for example, if you brake hard.<br>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.<br>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle.<br>There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident.<br>▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <br>The red brake warning lamp, the yellow ESP® and ESP® OFF warning lamps and the yellow ABS warning lamp are lit while the engine is running. | ABS and ESP® are unavailable due to a fault. Therefore, BAS, BAS PLUS, EBD, PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® Brake, the HOLD function, hill start assist and the adaptive brake lights, for example, are also unavailable.<br>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock, for example, if you brake hard.<br>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.<br>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle.<br>There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident.<br>▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
| --- | --- |
|  <br>The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. | ESP® or traction control has intervened because there is a risk of skidding or at least one wheel has started to spin.<br>Cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated.<br>▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away.<br>▶ Accelerate more gently while the vehicle is in motion.<br>▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.<br>▶ Do not deactivate ESP®.<br>In rare cases (▷ page 64) it may be best to deactivate ESP®.<br>Observe the important safety notes on ESP® (▷ page 63). |
|  <br>The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. | ESP® is deactivated.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>If ESP® is deactivated, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle.<br>There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident.<br>▶ Reactivate ESP®.<br>In rare cases (▷ page 64) it may be best to deactivate ESP®.<br>Observe the important safety notes on ESP® (▷ page 63).<br>▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.<br>If ESP® cannot be activated:<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <br>AMG vehicles only:<br>The yellow SPORT handling mode warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. | SPORT handling mode is activated.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>When SPORT handling mode is activated, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle.<br>There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident.<br>▶ Only switch on SPORT handling mode in certain situations (▷ page 64). |

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <br>The yellow ESP® and ESP® OFF warning lamps are lit while the engine is running. | ESP®, BAS, BAS PLUS, PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® Brake, the HOLD function, hill start assist and the adaptive brake lights are unavailable due to a malfunction.<br>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.<br>The braking distance may thus increase in an emergency braking situation.<br>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle.<br>There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident.<br>▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <br>The yellow ESP® and ESP® OFF warning lamps are lit while the engine is running. | ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function and hill start assist are temporarily unavailable.<br>The adaptive brake lights, BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed.<br>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.<br>Self-diagnosis is not yet complete.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.<br>The braking distance may thus increase in an emergency braking situation.<br>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle.<br>There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident.<br>▶ Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 20 km/h.<br>The functions mentioned above are available again when the warning lamp goes out.<br>If the warning lamp is still on:<br>▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| The red indicator lamp for the electric parking brake flashes or is lit and/or the yellow warning lamp for the electric parking brake is lit. | ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. |
| The red restraint system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. | The restraint system is faulty.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.<br>This poses an increased risk of injury.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Have the restraint system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.<br>For further information about the restraint system, see (▷ page 40). |

**Engine**

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. | There may be a fault, for example:<br>• in the engine management<br>• in the fuel injection system<br>• in the exhaust system<br>• in the ignition system (for vehicles with petrol engines)<br>• in the fuel system<br>The emission limit values may be exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency mode.<br>▶ Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| | Vehicles with a diesel engine: the fuel tank has been run dry (▷ page 161).<br>▶ Start the engine three to four times after refuelling.<br>If the yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp goes out, emergency running mode is cancelled. The vehicle need not be checked. |

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
| --- | --- |
|  <br>The yellow reserve fuel warning lamp is on while the engine is running. | The fuel level has dropped into the reserve range.<br>▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station. |
|  <br>The red coolant warning lamp lights up while the engine is running and the coolant temperature gauge is at the start of the scale. | The temperature sensor for the coolant temperature gauge is faulty.<br>The coolant temperature is no longer being monitored. There is a risk of engine damage if the coolant temperature is too high.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.<br>▶ Safeguard the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 162).<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <br>The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. | The coolant level is too low.<br>If the coolant level is correct, the airflow to the engine radiator may be blocked or the electric engine radiator fan may be malfunctioning.<br>The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently.<br>▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine.<br>▶ Safeguard the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 162).<br>▶ Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.<br>▶ Check the coolant level and top up the coolant, observing the warning notes (▷ page 283).<br>▶ If you have to top up the coolant frequently, have the engine cooling system checked.<br>▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by frozen slush.<br>▶ Do not start the engine again until the coolant temperature is below 120 °C. The engine may otherwise be damaged.<br>▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Avoid putting the engine under heavy load as you do so, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain and stop-start traffic. |
|  <br>The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds. | The coolant temperature has exceeded 120 °C. The airflow to the engine radiator may be blocked or the coolant level may be too low.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The engine is not being cooled sufficiently and may be damaged.<br>Never drive with an overheated engine. Driving when your engine is overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire.<br>In addition, steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns, which can occur just by opening the bonnet.<br>There is a risk of injury.<br>▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. |

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ Safeguard the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 162).<br>▶ Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.<br>▶ Check the coolant level and top up the coolant, observing the warning notes (▷ page 283).<br>▶ If you have to top up the coolant frequently, have the engine cooling system checked.<br>▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by frozen slush.<br>▶ If the coolant temperature is below 120 °C, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Avoid putting the engine under heavy load as you do so, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain and stop-start traffic. |

## Driving systems

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| <br>The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. | The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected.<br>▶ Increase the distance. |
| <br>The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. A warning tone also sounds. | You are approaching a vehicle or a stationary obstacle in your line of travel at too high a speed.<br>▶ Be prepared to brake immediately.<br>▶ Pay careful attention to the traffic situation. You may have to brake or take evasive action.<br>Further information on DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 171).<br>Further information on PRE-SAFE® Brake (▷ page 66). |

## Tyres

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <br>The yellow tyre pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/ malfunction) is lit. | The tyre pressure monitor has detected a loss of pressure in at least one of the tyres.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>With tyre pressures which are too low, there is a risk of the following hazards:<br>• the tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.<br>• the tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction.<br>• the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.<br>There is a risk of an accident.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 162).<br>▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.<br>▶ Check the tyres and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tyre (▷ page 296).<br>▶ Check the tyre pressure (▷ page 320).<br>▶ If necessary, correct the tyre pressure. |
|  <br>The yellow tyre pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/ malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit. | The tyre pressure monitor is faulty.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The system may not be able to recognise or register low tyre pressure.<br>There is a risk of an accident.<br>▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |

Useful information ..... 264
Stowage areas ..... 264
Features ..... 267

## Useful information

i This Owner's Manual describes all models, series and optional equipment for your vehicle that were available at the time of going to press. National variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.

i Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 24).

## Stowage areas

### Stowage compartments

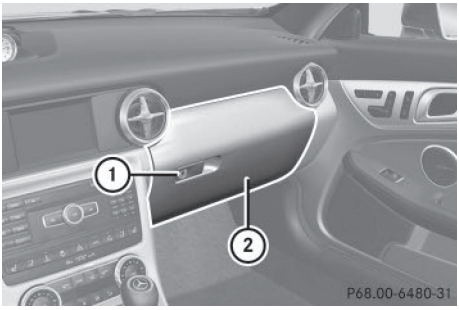
#### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you do not correctly store objects in the vehicle interior, they can slip or be flung around, thus striking vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, especially when braking or abruptly changing directions.

- Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around in these or in similar situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage compartments, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close lockable stowage compartments while driving.
- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointy, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the boot.

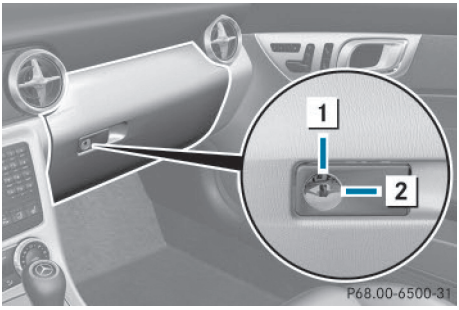
#### Glove compartment




▶ **To open:** pull handle ① and open glove compartment flap ②.

▶ **To close:** fold glove compartment flap ② upwards until it engages.

The glove compartment flap contains brackets for coins, pens, and credit and service cards.

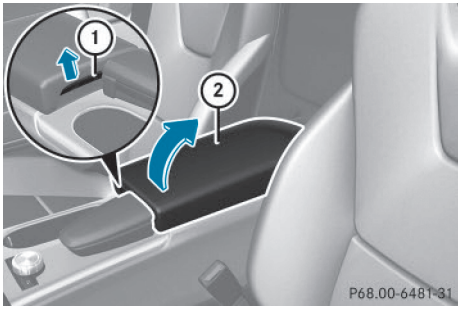



The glove compartment can be locked and unlocked using the emergency key element.

▶ **To lock:** insert the emergency key element into the lock and turn it to position [2].

▶ **To unlock:** insert the emergency key element into the lock and turn it to position [1].

### Stowage compartment/telephone compartment under the armrest




▶ **To open:** push button ① up and raise armrest ②.

The stowage compartment can be locked and unlocked centrally using the key (▷ page 73).

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle equipment, a 12 V power socket, USB port or a Media Interface is installed in the stowage compartment. A Media Interface is a universal interface for portable audio equipment, e.g. for an iPod® or MP3 player (see the separate Audio or COMAND Online operating instructions).

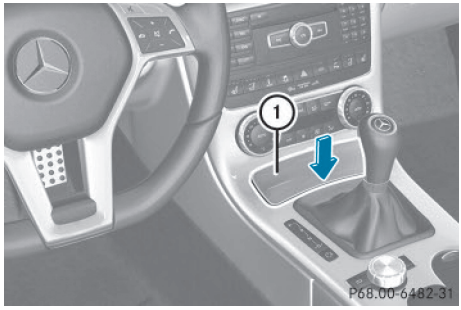
### Spectacles compartment




▶ **To open:** press marking ①.

Make sure that the spectacles compartment is always closed while the vehicle is in motion.

### Stowage compartment in the centre console



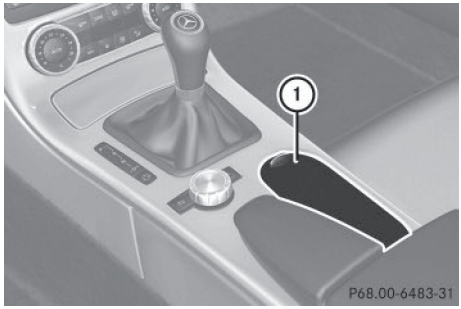

▶ **To open:** briefly press the lower section of cover ①.

▶ **To remove an insert:** grip the left-hand side of the insert and pull it up and out.

▶ **To replace an insert:** press the insert into the casing shell.

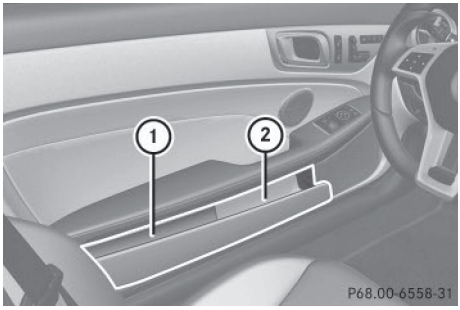
Depending on the vehicle's equipment, there may be an ashtray in the centre console instead of the stowage compartment.

### Stowage compartment in front of the armrest




▶ **To open:** slide cover ① back.

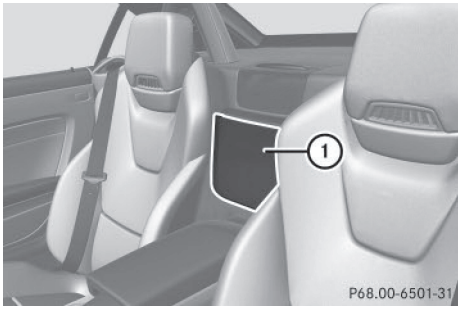
### Stowage compartment in the doors




In the door trim, there is a ruffled pocket ② with parking disc holder ①.

### Stowage box on the rear wall between the seats

A ruffled pocket is located on the rear wall between the seats.



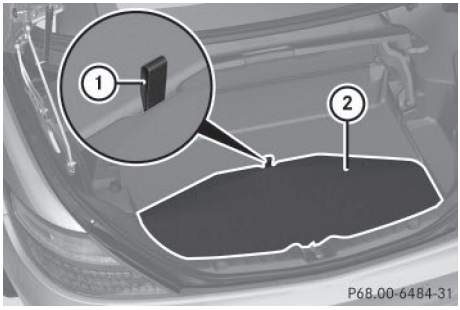

① Ruffled pocket

## Stowage net

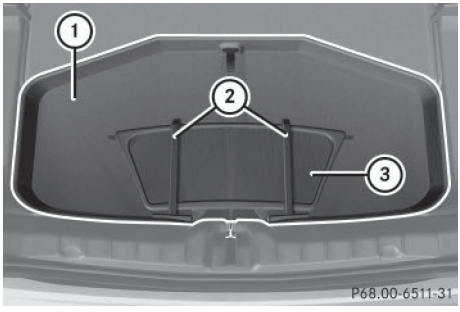
Stowage nets are located in the front-passenger footwell and on the rear wall behind the driver's seat.

## Reversible floor panel in the boot

Using the flat side of the reversible floor panel will give you a level boot floor. If you turn the reversible floor panel over, you can transport objects, for example a drinks crate, on it.




- ▶ **To turn over:** pull up reversible floor panel ② using strap ①.
- ▶ Turn over reversible floor panel ② and re-insert it.




Attached to the reversible floor panel are two flexible straps ② that you can use to secure objects, for example draught stop ③, when reversible floor panel ① has been turned over.

## Roof carrier

! This vehicle is not designed to transport items on the roof. Roof carriers and other systems fitted to the roof which are not expressly approved by Mercedes-Benz for this model may not be used, as they could damage the vehicle and the vario-roof.

At the time of going to print, Mercedes-Benz does not offer any roof carrier or other roof-fitted systems for this model.

! This vehicle is not designed to transport any items on the boot lid or to allow luggage carriers or equipment of any kind to be fit-

ted to the boot lid. Otherwise the vehicle and the vario-roof could be damaged.

## Features

### Cup holders

#### Important safety notes

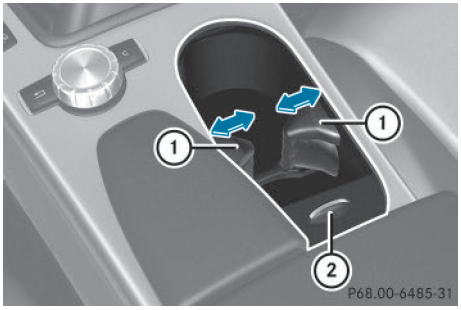
**⚠ WARNING**

If you do not correctly store objects in the vehicle interior, they can slip or be flung around, thus striking vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, especially when braking or abruptly changing directions.

- Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around in these or in similar situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage compartments, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close lockable stowage compartments while driving.
- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointy, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the boot.

**!** Only use the cup holders for containers of the right size and which have lids. The drinks could otherwise spill.

#### Cup holder in the centre console




▶ **To open:** slide cover ② back.

▶ **To remove the insert:** slide catch ① inwards on both sides in the direction of the arrow.

▶ Remove the cup holder insert upwards.

▶ **To refit the insert:** place the insert in the stowage compartment.

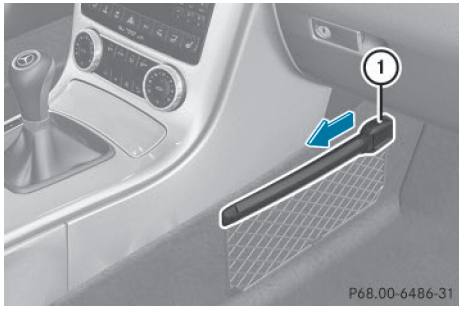
▶ Slide catch ① outwards in the direction of the arrow until it engages.

You can remove the cup holder insert to clean it. Wash it with clean, lukewarm water only.

### Bottle holders

Observe the "Important safety notes" in the "Stowage compartments" section (▷ page 264).

**!** Make sure that any bottles weighing more than 0.5 kg that are stored in the bottle holder rest on the vehicle floor. The bottle holder could otherwise be damaged.




▶ Press the outer edge of button ① and slide in the direction of the arrow until the bottle fits into the opening.

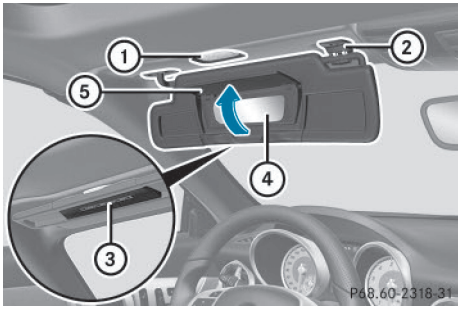
▶ Insert the bottle into the bottle holder.

The bottle holder is suitable for bottles with a capacity of 0.7 l to 1.5 l.

The bottle holder does not secure bottles; it merely prevents them from tipping over.

## Sun visors

### Overview




① Mirror light
② Bracket
③ Retaining strip, e.g. for a car park ticket
④ Vanity mirror
⑤ Mirror cover

ⓘ When driving at high speeds with the side window or roof open:

If you have inserted a car park ticket into retaining strip ③, make sure that it is not blown away by the wind.

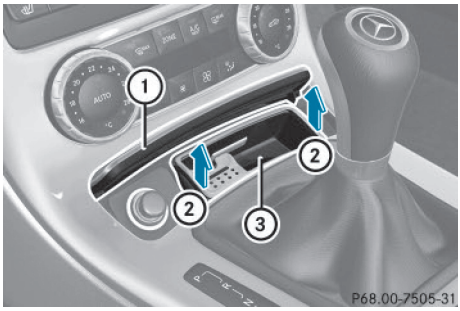
### Vanity mirror in the sun visor

Mirror light ① only functions if the sun visor is clipped into retainer ② and mirror cover ⑤ has been folded up.

### Glare from the side

- ▶ Fold down the sun visor.
- ▶ Pull the sun visor out of retainer ②.
- ▶ Swing the sun visor to the side.
- ▶ Slide the sun visor horizontally as required.

## Ashtray




- ▶ **To open:** push the lower section of cover ①.
  The cover opens.
- ▶ **To remove the insert:** lift insert ③ up ② and out.
- ▶ **To refit the insert:** press insert ③ into the holder until it engages.

## Cigarette lighter

⚠ **WARNING**

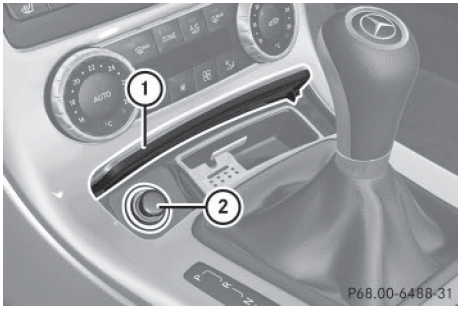
You can burn yourself if you touch the hot heating element or the socket of the cigarette lighter.

In addition, flammable materials can ignite if:

- the hot cigarette lighter falls
- a child holds the hot cigarette lighter to objects, for example

There is a risk of fire and injury.

Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob. Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of reach of children. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.




Your attention must always be focused on the traffic conditions. Only use the cigarette lighter when road and traffic conditions permit.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 141).
- ▶ **To open:** push the lower section of cover ①.
  The ashtray opens.
- ▶ Press in cigarette lighter ②.
  Cigarette lighter ② will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.

## 12 V sockets

### General notes

**!** If you are using all sockets in the vehicle, make sure that you do not exceed the maximum current draw of 55 A. Otherwise, you will overload the fuses.

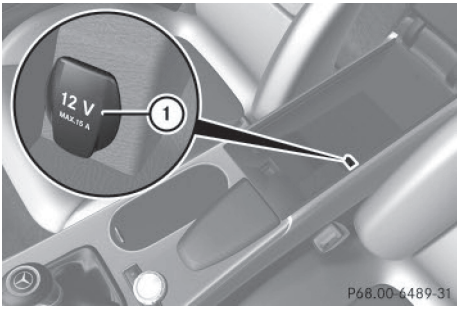
- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock (▷ page 141).

The sockets can be used for accessories with a maximum draw of 180 W (15 A). Accessories include such items as mobile phone chargers.

If you use the sockets for long periods when the engine is switched off, the battery may discharge.

**i** An emergency cut-off ensures that the on-board voltage does not drop too low. If the on-board voltage is too low, the power to the sockets is automatically cut. This ensures that there is sufficient power to start the engine.

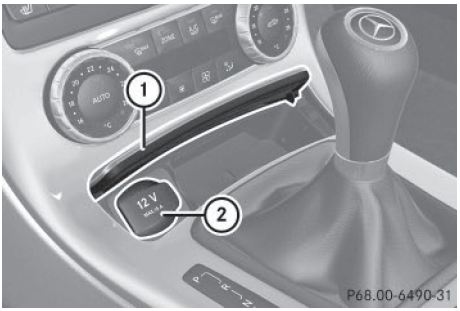
### Socket under the armrest




- ▶ Open the stowage compartment under the armrest (▷ page 265).
- ▶ Lift up the cover of socket ①.

An additional socket is fitted in the centre console on vehicles without an ashtray or a cigarette lighter.

### Socket in the front centre console




- ▶ **To open:** push the lower section of cover ①.
  The stowage compartment opens.
- ▶ Lift up the cover of socket ②.

## Mobile phone

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

Operating mobile communications equipment while driving distracts you from paying attention to traffic conditions. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Use this device only when the vehicle is stationary.

ⓘ You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communications equipment in the vehicle.

If it is permitted by law to operate communications equipment while the vehicle is in motion, you may only do so if the traffic situation permits. You may otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Excessive levels of electromagnetic radiation may cause damage to your health and to the health of others. The use of an exterior aerial takes into consideration the scientific discussion surrounding the possible health risk posed by electromagnetic fields.

Mercedes-Benz recommends the use of an approved exterior aerial. This ensures:

- optimal mobile phone reception quality in the vehicle
- that mutual interference between the vehicle electronics and mobile phones is minimised

An exterior aerial has the following advantages:

- it conducts the electromagnetic fields generated by a wireless device to the exterior
- the field strength in the vehicle interior is lower than in a vehicle that does not have an exterior aerial

Information on retrofitting two-way radios and mobile phones (RF transmitters) (▷ page 340).

### General notes

There are various mobile phone brackets that may be fitted in your vehicle; in some cases, these are country-specific.

You can connect a Bluetooth®-capable mobile phone with Audio 20 or COMAND Online via the Bluetooth® interface. This also applies if your vehicle is equipped with convenience telephony.

More information on suitable mobile phones, mobile phone brackets and on connecting Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones with Audio 20 or COMAND Online can be obtained:

- at your Mercedes-Benz Service Centre
- on the Internet at http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

ⓘ The functions and services available when you use the phone depend on your mobile phone model and service provider.

### Using a mobile phone

If the mobile phone is inserted in the mobile phone bracket, the mobile phone will be charged and connected with the exterior aerial.

▶ Open the telephone compartment (▷ page 265).

▶ Place the mobile phone bracket into the pre-installed fitting; see the separate installation instructions for the mobile phone fitting.

▶ Insert the mobile phone into the mobile phone bracket; see the separate installation instructions for the mobile phone fitting.

### Operating the mobile phone

You can operate the telephone using the [📞] and [📵] buttons on the multifunction steering wheel. You can operate other mobile phone functions via the on-board computer (▷ page 208).

When you remove the key from the ignition lock, the mobile phone is disconnected from the hands-free system. Active calls will first be transferred to the mobile phone directly.

## Garage door opener

### General notes

The HomeLink® garage door opener integrated in the rear-view mirror allows you to operate up to three different door and gate systems.

Once programmed, the integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror will assume the function of the garage door system's remote control. Please also read the operating instructions for the garage door system.

When programming a garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Do not run the engine while programming.

The garage door opener is only available for certain countries. Observe the legal requirements for each individual country.

The HomeLink® garage door opener is compatible with most European garage and gate opener drives. More information on HomeLink® and/or compatible products is available:

- at a qualified specialist workshop
- via the HomeLink® Hotline (0) 08000 466 354 65 or alternatively +49 (0) 6838 907-277
- on the Internet at http://www.homelink.com

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

When you operate or program the garage door with the integrated garage door opener, persons in the range of movement of the garage door can become trapped or struck by the garage door. There is a risk of injury.

When using the integrated garage door opener, always make sure that nobody is within the range of movement of the garage door.

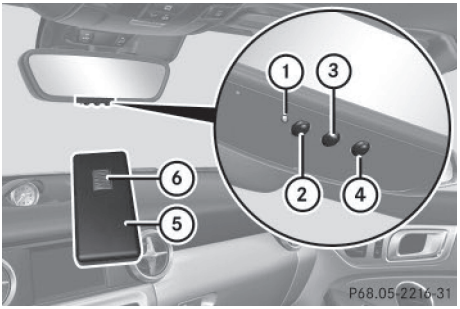
**⚠ WARNING**

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

### Programming

#### Programming buttons

Pay attention to the "Important safety notes" (▷ page 271).




Garage door remote control ⑤ is not included with the integrated garage door opener.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 141).
- ▶ Select one of buttons ② to ④ to control the garage door drive.
- ▶ **To start programming mode:** press and hold one of buttons ② to ④ of the integrated garage door opener.
  The garage door opener is now in programming mode. After a short time, indicator lamp ① begins to light up yellow.
  Indicator lamp ① lights up yellow immediately the first time button ②, ③ or ④ is programmed. If the selected button has already been programmed, indicator

lamp ① lights up yellow after ten seconds have elapsed.

- ▶ Release button ②, ③ or ④. Indicator lamp ① flashes yellow.
- ▶ **To program the remote control:** point garage door remote control ⑤ towards buttons ② to ④ on the rear-view mirror at a distance of 5 to 20 cm.
- ▶ Press and hold button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ until indicator lamp ① lights up green. When indicator lamp ① lights up green: programming is finished.

  When indicator lamp ① flashes green: programming was successful. The next step is to synchronise the rolling code (▷ page 272).
- ▶ Release button ⑥ of remote control ⑤ of the garage door drive.

  If indicator lamp ① lights up red: repeat the programming process for the corresponding button on the rear-view mirror. When doing so, vary the distance between remote control ⑤ and the rear-view mirror.

  The required distance between remote control ⑤ and the integrated garage door opener depends on the garage door drive system. Several attempts may be required. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

### Synchronising the rolling code

Observe the "Important safety notes" (▷ page 271).

If the garage door system uses a rolling code, you will also have to synchronise the garage door system with the integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror. To do this you will need to use the programming button on the door drive control panel. The programming button may be placed at different locations depending on the manufacturer. It is usually located on the door drive unit on the garage ceiling.

Familiarise yourself with the garage door drive operating instructions, e.g. under "Programming of additional remote controls", before carrying out the following steps.

Your vehicle must be within range of the garage door or gate opener drive. Make sure that neither your vehicle nor any persons/objects are present within the sweep of the door or gate.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 141).
- ▶ Get out of the vehicle.
- ▶ Press the programming button on the door drive unit.

  Usually, you now have 30 seconds to initiate the next step.
- ▶ Get into the vehicle.
- ▶ Press previously programmed button ②, ③ or ④ of the integrated garage door opener until the door closes.

  The rolling code synchronisation is then complete.

### Problems when programming

If you have problems when programming the integrated garage door opener, please note the following:

- Check the transmitter frequency used by garage door drive remote control ⑤ and whether it is supported. The transmitter frequency can usually be found on the back of the garage door drive remote control.
- Replace the batteries in garage door remote control ⑤. This increases the likelihood that garage door remote control ⑤ will transmit a strong and precise signal to the integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror.
- When programming, hold remote control ⑤ at varying distances and angles from the button which you are programming. Try various angles at a distance between 5and 30 cm or at the same angle but at varying distances.
- If there is another remote control for the same garage door drive, perform the programming steps again using this remote

control. Before performing these steps, make sure that new batteries have been fitted in garage door drive remote control ⑤.

- Note that some remote controls transmit only for a limited period (the indicator lamp on the remote control goes out). Press button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ again before transmission ends.
- Align the aerial cable of the garage door opener unit. This can improve signal reception/transmission.

### Opening or closing the garage door

Once programmed, the integrated garage door opener will assume the function of the garage door system's remote control. Please also read the operating instructions for the garage door system.

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 141).

▶ Press button ②, ③ or ④ which you have programmed to operate the garage door. Garage door system with a fixed code: indicator lamp ① lights up green.

Garage door system with a rolling code: indicator lamp ① flashes green.

The transmitter will transmit a signal for as long as the button is pressed. The transmission is halted after a maximum of ten seconds and indicator lamp ① lights up yellow.

▶ Press button ②, ③ or ④ again if necessary.

### Clearing the memory

Make sure that you clear the memory of the integrated garage door opener before selling the vehicle.

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 141).

▶ Press and hold buttons ② and ④. The indicator lamp initially lights up yellow and then green.

▶ Release buttons ② and ④. The memory of the integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror is cleared.

### Frequencies

**Europe**

| Country | Radio type approval number<br>Frequency range (MHz) |
|---|---|
| AD (Andorra) | 20 July 2005<br>MHz: 27, 30, 40, 433, 868 |
| AT (Austria) | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 18 May 05<br>MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868 |
| BE (Belgium) | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 18 May 05<br>MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868 |
| BG (Bulgaria) | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 12 April 07<br>MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868 |
| CH (Switzerland) | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 14357 27 May 05<br>MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868 |
| CY (Cyprus) | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 5 May 05<br>MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868 |
| CZ (Czech Republic) | General Licence GL-30/R/2000 Reg No. 844 13 May 05<br>MHz: 27, 40, 433 |

| Country | Radio type approval number<br>Frequency range (MHz) |
|---|---|
| DK (Denmark) | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 20 April 05<br>MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868 |
| DE (Germany) | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 7519301 29 April 05<br>MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868 |
| EE (Estonia) | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 11 May 05<br>MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868 |
| ES (Spain) | 000438/2005, 000439/2005, 000440/2005<br>000441/2005, 000445/2005, 000446/2005<br>000447/2005<br>MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868 |
| FI (Finland) | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 10668 13 May 05<br>MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868 |
| FR (France) | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 10668 13 May 05<br>27, 30, 40, 433, 868 |
| GI (Gibraltar) | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 10668 13 May 05 (UK)<br>MHz: 27, 40, 418, 433, 868 |
| GR (Greece) | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 11409/18/4/2005 18 May 05<br>MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868 |
| HR (Croatia) | SDR 224/06<br>MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868 |
| HU (Hungary) | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 18 May 05<br>MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868 |
| IC (Canary Islands) | 000438/2005, 000439/2005<br>000440/2005, 000441/2005<br>000445/2005, 000446/2005<br>000447/2005, 3rd June 2005<br>MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868 |
| IE (Ireland) | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 18 May 05<br>MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868 |
| IS (Iceland) | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 18 May 05<br>MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868 |
| IT (Italy) | DGPGSR/II/347487/FOR/15347<br>DGPGSR/II/347487/FOR/15348<br>DGPGSR/II/347487/FOR/15350<br>DGPGSR/II/347487/FOR/15357<br>DGPGSR/II/347487/FOR/15358<br>DGPGSR/II/347487/FOR/15359<br>MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868 |

| Country | Radio type approval number<br>Frequency range (MHz) |
|---|---|
| LI (Liechtenstein) | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 14357 27 May 05<br>MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868 |
| LT (Lithuania) | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 27.4-1B-1609 6 May 05<br>MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868 |
| LU (Luxembourg) | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 150405/9538 24 May 05<br>MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868 |
| LV (Latvia) | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 27.4-1B-1609 26 April 06<br>MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868 |
| MC (Monaco) | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 10668 13 May 05<br>MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868 |
| MT (Malta) | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 18 May 05<br>MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868 |
| NL (Netherlands) | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 18 May 05<br>MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868 |
| NO (Norway) | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 05/02424-SA644 18 May 05<br>MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868 |
| PL (Poland) | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 21 April 05<br>MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868 |

| Country | Radio type approval number<br>Frequency range (MHz) |
|---|---|
| PT (Portugal) | ANCOM-S08399/05<br>27, 40, 433, 868 |
| RO (Romania) | Article 6.4 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE<br>MHz: 27, 30, 40, 433, 868 |
| RU (Russian Federation) | POCC DE.MJ05.H00015 13 May 05<br>MHz: 433 |
| SE (Sweden) | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 18 May 05<br>MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868 |
| SI (Slovenia) | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 500-1/2005-437 9 May 05<br>MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868 |
| SK (Slovakia) | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE<br>Slovak<br>206/11/2005 4 May 05<br>MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868 |
| UK (United Kingdom) | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 18 May 05<br>MHz: 27, 40, 418, 433, 868 |

**Africa**

| Country | Radio type approval number<br>Frequency range (MHz) |
|---|---|
| EG (Egypt) | W-KLE-17/08 Mar. 06<br>MHz: 27, 30, 40, 418, 433, 868 |
| RE (Réunion) | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 11 July 05<br>MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868 |
| ZA (South Africa) | 11 October 2005<br>MHz: 27, 40, 433 |

**America**

| Country | Radio type approval number<br>Frequency range (MHz) |
|---|---|
| BB (Barbados) | Registration not required<br>MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868 |
| CL (Chile) | 38447/F-23 No.3.3634<br>MHz: 40, 433<br>3943/DFRS05165/F-50<br>MHz: 280 to 433 |
| GF (French Guyana) | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 10668 13 May 05<br>MHz: 27, 30, 40, 433, 868 |
| GP (Guadeloupe) | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 10668 13 May 05<br>MHz: 27, 30, 40, 433, 868 |
| MQ (Martinique) | Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 11 July 05<br>MHz: 27, 30, 40, 433, 868 |
| MX (Mexico) | MHz: 280 to 390 |

**Asia**

| Country | Radio type approval number<br>Frequency range (MHz) |
|---|---|
| AE (United Arab Emirates) | 1623/5/10-2/26/76<br>MHz: 433 |
| JO (Jordan) | TRC/LPD/2005/23<br>MHz: 27, 30, 40, 433, 868 |
| KW (Kuwait) | 5 October 2005<br>MHz: 27, 30, 40, 418, 433, 868 |
| SA (Saudi Arabia) | 11_02_05/5024-5-6<br>MHz: 418, 433 |
| SY (Syria) | 279/4/14 / 05 March 06 |
| TR (Turkey) | National Certification 23 July 07<br>MHz: 433 |

**Australia**

| Country | Radio type approval number<br>Frequency range (MHz) |
|---|---|
| AU (Australia) | 28 June 2005<br>MHz: 27, 30, 40, 433, 868 |
| NZ (New Zealand) | 20 March 06<br>MHz: 27, 30, 40, 433 |

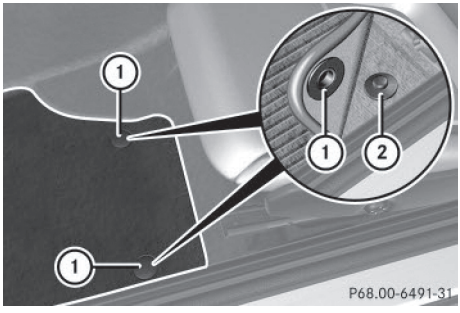
## Floormats

**⚠ WARNING**

Objects in the driver's footwell may restrict the clearance around the pedals or block a depressed pedal. This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Stow all objects securely in the vehicle so that they do not get into the driver's footwell. Always fit the floormats securely and as pre-

scribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place several floormats on top of one another.




- ▶ Slide the seat backwards.
- ▶ **To fit:** lay the floormat in the footwell.
- ▶ Press studs ① onto retainers ②.
- ▶ **To remove:** pull the floormat away from retainers ②.
- ▶ Remove the floormats.

## Retrofitted anti-glare film

Retrofitted anti-glare film on the inside of the windows can interfere with radio/mobile telephone reception. This is particularly the case for conductive or metallic-coated films. You can obtain information about anti-glare film from a qualified specialist workshop.

Useful information ..... 280
Engine compartment ..... 280
ASSYST PLUS ..... 285
Care ..... 286

## Useful information

ⓘ This Owner's Manual describes all models, series and optional equipment for your vehicle that were available at the time of going to press. National variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 24).

## Engine compartment

### Bonnet

#### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

An unlocked bonnet may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view. There is a risk of an accident.

Never unlock the bonnet when driving. Before every trip, ensure that the bonnet is locked.

⚠ **WARNING**

When being opened and closed, the bonnet may suddenly fall into the closed position. There is a risk of injury to persons in the range of movement of the bonnet.

Open and close the bonnet only when nobody is in the range of movement.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you open the bonnet while the engine is overheating or while there is a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other leaking service products. There is a danger of injury.

Allow an overheating engine to cool down before opening the bonnet. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, leave the bonnet closed and notify the fire brigade.

⚠ **WARNING**

There are moving components in the engine compartment. Certain components may continue to move or suddenly move again even after the ignition has been switched off, e.g. the radiator fan. There is a risk of injury.

If you have to carry out work in the engine compartment:

- switch off the ignition
- never touch the dangerous areas surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan
- remove jewellery and watches
- keep items of clothing and hair, for example, away from moving parts.

#### Active bonnet (pedestrian protection)

##### Operating principle

❗ An active bonnet that had been triggered must be repaired at a qualified specialist workshop. The active bonnet function will then be available again. The additional pedestrian protection provided by the active bonnet will then be restored.

The active bonnet is only available in certain countries.

The active bonnet can reduce the risk of injury to pedestrians in certain accident situations. Raising the active bonnet increases the clearance to hard components, such as the engine.

If the active bonnet has been triggered, it is raised at the rear in the area around the hinge by approximately 85 mm. The active bonnet is triggered by pyrotechnics.

For the drive to the workshop, reset the triggered active bonnet yourself. If the active bonnet has been triggered, pedestrian protection may be limited.

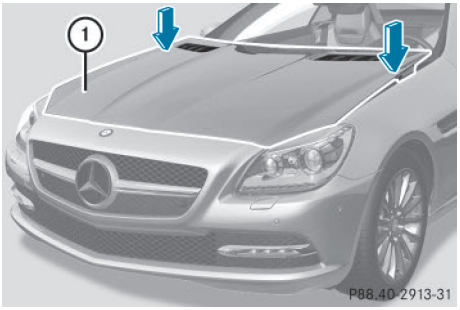
##### Resetting

⚠ **WARNING**

Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the components described in the following.




▶ With your hand flat, push down active bonnet ① in the area around the hinges on both sides (arrows) until you feel it engage.

If you can raise the active bonnet slightly in the area around the hinges, it is not engaged correctly. Repeat the step.

### Opening the bonnet

**⚠ WARNING**

Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

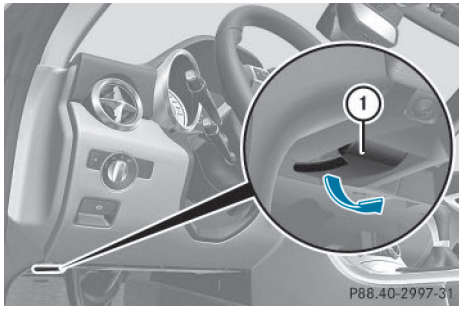
As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the components described in the following.

**⚠ WARNING**

When the bonnet is open, and the windscreen wipers are set in motion, you can be injured by the wiper linkage. There is a risk of injury.

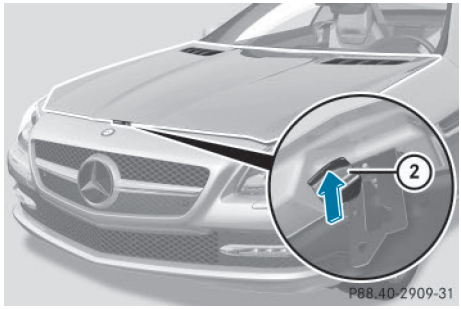
Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before opening the bonnet.

**!** Make sure that the windscreen wipers are not folded away from the windscreen. Otherwise, you could damage the windscreen wipers or the bonnet.




▶ Make sure that the windscreen wipers are switched off.

▶ Pull release lever ① on the bonnet. The bonnet is released.




▶ Reach into the gap, pull bonnet catch handle ② up and lift the bonnet.

If you lift the bonnet by approximately 40 cm, the bonnet is opened and held open automatically by the gas-filled strut.

### Closing the bonnet

▶ Lower the bonnet and let it fall from a height of approximately 20 cm.

▶ Check that the bonnet has engaged properly.

If the bonnet can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged. Open it again and close it with a little more force.

## Radiator

**Vehicles with a diesel engine:** do not cover the radiator. Do not use thermal mats, insect

protection covers or anything similar. Doing so can cause the Onboard Diagnostics System to display inaccurate values. Some of these values are legally required and must always be correct.

## Engine oil

### Notes on oil level

Depending on your driving style, the vehicle consumes up to 0.8 litres of oil per 1,000 km. The oil consumption may be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds.

**AMG vehicles:** before operation on race tracks, check the oil level and (▷ page 282) top up if necessary (▷ page 282). Race track operation is only permitted with a maximum engine oil level.

Depending on the engine, the oil dipstick may be installed at a different location.

When checking the oil level:

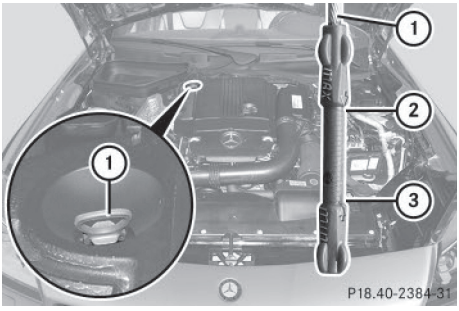
- park the vehicle on a level surface.
- the engine should be switched off for approximately five minutes if the engine is at normal operating temperature.
- if the engine is not at normal operating temperature, e.g. if the engine was only started briefly, wait approximately 30 minutes before carrying out the measurement.

### Checking the oil level using the oil dipstick

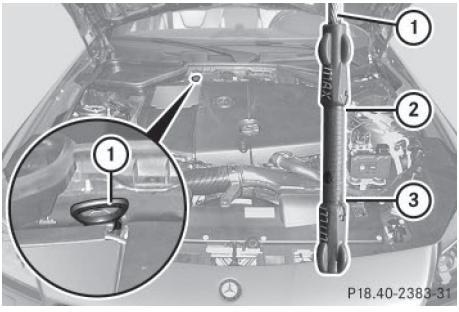
**⚠ WARNING**

Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the components described in the following.




Example: vehicles with a petrol engine




Example: vehicles with a diesel engine

▶ Pull oil dipstick ① out of the dipstick tube.

▶ Wipe off oil dipstick ①.

▶ Slowly slide oil dipstick ① into the guide tube to the stop, and take it out again. If the level is between MIN mark ③ and MAX mark ②, the oil level is correct.

▶ If the oil level has dropped to MIN mark ③ or below, top up with 1.0 l of engine oil.

### Adding engine oil

**⚠ WARNING**

Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the components described in the following.

**⚠ WARNING**

If engine oil comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that engine oil does not spill out over the filler neck. Allow the engine to cool down and thoroughly clean the components that have come into contact with engine oil before you start the engine.

**Environmental note**

When topping up the oil, take care not to spill any. If oil enters the soil or waterways, it is harmful to the environment.

! Only use engine oils and oil filters that have been approved for vehicles with a service system. You can obtain a list of the engine oils and oil filters tested and approved in accordance with the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Damage to the engine or exhaust system is caused by the following:

- using engine oils and oil filters that have not been specifically approved for the service system
- changing the engine oil and oil filter after missing the change interval required by the service system
- using engine oil additives

! Do not add too much oil. If the oil level is above the "max" mark on the dipstick, too much oil has been added. This can lead to damage to the engine or the catalytic converter. Have excess oil siphoned off.




Example: engine oil filler cap

- ▶ Turn cap ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Top up the engine oil.
  If the oil level is at or below the MIN mark on the oil dipstick, top up with 1.0 l of engine oil.
- ▶ Replace cap ① on the filler neck and turn clockwise.
  Make sure that the cap locks securely into place.
- ▶ Check the oil level again with the oil dipstick (▷ page 282).

For further information on engine oil, see (▷ page 346).

## Checking and adding other service products

### Checking the coolant level

**⚠ WARNING**

Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the components described in the following.

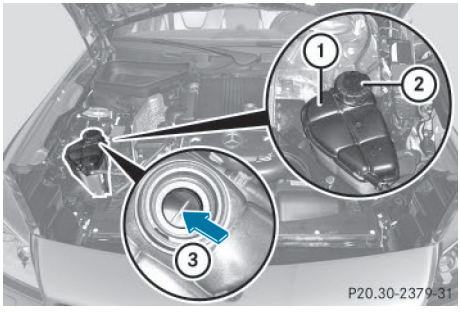
**⚠ WARNING**

The engine cooling system is under pressure, particularly if the engine is warm. You could be scalded by hot coolant spraying out when opening the cap. There is a danger of injury.



▷▷

Allow the engine to cool before opening the cap. Wear gloves and protective eyewear when opening. Slowly turn the cap half a turn to allow pressure to escape.




Example

- ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.
  Only check the coolant level if the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 141).
  On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, press the Start/Stop button twice (▷ page 141).
- ▶ Check the coolant temperature gauge in the multifunction display.
  The coolant temperature must be below 70 °C.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** (▷ page 141) in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Slowly turn cap ② half a turn anti-clockwise to allow excess pressure to escape.
- ▶ Turn cap ② further anti-clockwise and remove it.
  If the coolant is at the level of marker bar ③ in the filler neck when cold, there is enough coolant in coolant expansion tank ①.
  If the coolant level is approximately 1.5 cm above marker bar ③ in the filler neck when warm, there is enough coolant in coolant expansion tank ①.
- ▶ If necessary, top up with coolant that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Replace cap ② and turn it clockwise as far as it will go.

For further information on coolant, see (▷ page 348).

## Windscreen washer system and headlamp cleaning system

**⚠ WARNING**

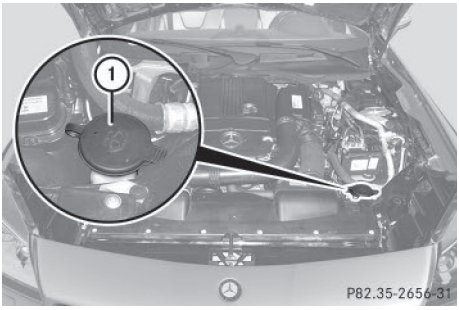
Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the components described in the following.

**⚠ WARNING**

If windscreen washer concentrate comes into contact with hot components of the engine or the exhaust system, it can ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure the windscreen washer concentrate does not come into contact with the filler neck.




Example

- ▶ **To open:** pull cap ① upwards by the tab.
- ▶ Top up with the premixed washer fluid.
- ▶ **To close:** press cap ① onto the filler neck until it engages.

The washer fluid reservoir is used for both the windscreen washer system and the headlamp cleaning system.

On vehicles with the headlamp cleaning system, the recommended minimum washer fluid level is 3.5 litres.

On vehicles with the headlamp cleaning system, the recommended minimum washer fluid level is 1 litre.

If the washer fluid level drops below 1 litre, a message appears in the multifunction display prompting you to refill the washer fluid (▷ page 249).

Further information on windscreen washer fluid/antifreeze (▷ page 349).

## ASSYST PLUS

### Service messages

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display informs you of the next service due date.

Information on the type of service and service intervals (see separate Service Booklet).

You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

ⓘ The ASSYST PLUS service interval display does not show any information on the engine oil level. Observe the notes on the engine oil level (▷ page 282).

The multifunction display shows a service message for a few seconds, e.g.:

- Service A in .. days
- Service A due
- Service A overdue by .. days

Depending on the operating conditions of the vehicle, the remaining time or distance until the next service due date is displayed.

The letter indicates which service is due. A stands for a minor service and B for a major service. A number or another letter may be displayed after the letter.

Only for certain countries: the position after the letter A or B indicates any necessary additional maintenance work to be performed. If you notify a qualified specialist workshop of this display, you will receive a statement on the associated costs.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display does not take into account any periods of time during which the battery is disconnected.

Maintaining the time-dependent service schedule:

▶ Note down the service due date displayed in the multifunction display before disconnecting the battery.

or

▶ After reconnecting the battery, subtract the battery disconnection periods from the service date shown on the display.

### Hiding a service message

▶ Press the OK or ⮌ button on the steering wheel.

### Displaying a service message

▶ Switch the ignition on.

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Serv. menu.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the ASSYST PLUS submenu and confirm by pressing the OK button.
The service due date appears in the multifunction display.

### Information about Service

#### Resetting the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

! If the ASSYST PLUS service interval display has been inadvertently reset, this setting can be corrected at a qualified specialist workshop.

Have service work carried out as described in the Service Booklet. This may otherwise lead to increased wear and damage to the major assemblies or the vehicle.

A qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, will reset the ASSYST PLUS service interval display after the service work has been carried out. You can also obtain further information on maintenance work, for example.

### Special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle. Service work will need to be performed more often if the vehicle is operated under arduous conditions or increased loads, for example:

- regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- if the vehicle is primarily used to travel short distances
- for frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- if the engine is often left idling for long periods

In these or similar operating conditions, have the air filter, engine oil and oil filter, for example, changed more frequently. The tyres must be checked more frequently if the vehicle is operated under increased loads. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

### Driving abroad

An extensive Mercedes-Benz Service network is also available in other countries. You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

## Care

### Notes on care

**Environmental note**

Dispose of empty packaging and cleaning cloths in an environmentally responsible manner.

! For cleaning your vehicle, do not use any of the following:

- dry, rough or hard cloths
- abrasive cleaning agents
- solvents
- cleaning agents containing solvents

Do not scrub.

Do not touch the surfaces or protective films with hard objects, e.g. a ring or ice scraper. You could otherwise scratch or damage the surfaces and protective film.

! Do not park up the vehicle for an extended period straight after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. For this reason, you should drive for a few minutes after cleaning. Braking heats the brake discs and the brake pads/linings, thus drying them. The vehicle can then be parked up.

Regular care of your vehicle is a condition for retaining the quality in the long term.

Use care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

### Washing the vehicle and cleaning the paintwork

#### Automatic car wash

**WARNING**

Braking efficiency is reduced after the vehicle has been washed. There is a risk of an accident.

After washing the vehicle, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions in order to restore full braking efficiency.

! If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations. To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

! It is preferable to use car washes with adjustable high-pressure pre-cleaning that corresponds to the specification for the Cabriolet programme. In car washes that use high water pressures, there is a risk that a small amount of water may leak into the vehicle.

! Lock the vehicle when washing it in an automatic car wash. The vehicle could otherwise be damaged.

! Make sure that the automatic transmission is in position **N** when washing your vehicle in a tow-through car wash. Other transmission positions may lead to damage to the vehicle.

! Make sure that:

- the side windows and the roof are completely closed
- the climate control blower is switched off
- the windscreen wiper switch is at position **0**

The vehicle could otherwise be damaged.

You can wash the vehicle in an automatic car wash from the very start.

Wash off excess dirt before cleaning the vehicle in an automatic car wash.

After using an automatic car wash, wipe wax off the windscreen and the wiper blades. This will prevent smears and reduce wiping noises caused by residue on the windscreen.

### Washing by hand

In some countries, washing by hand is only allowed at specially equipped washing bays. Observe the legal requirements for each individual country.

- ▶ Do not use hot water and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight.
- ▶ Use a soft sponge to clean.
- ▶ Use a mild cleaning agent, such as a car shampoo approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Thoroughly hose down the vehicle with a gentle jet of water.
- ▶ Do not point the water jet directly towards the air inlet.
- ▶ Use plenty of water and rinse out the sponge frequently.
- ▶ Rinse the vehicle with clean water and dry thoroughly with a chamois.
- ▶ Do not let the cleaning agent dry on the paintwork.

When using the vehicle in winter, remove all traces of road salt deposits carefully and as soon as possible.

### High-pressure cleaning equipment

⚠ **WARNING**

The water jet of circular-jet nozzles (dirt grinders) can cause damage not visible from the outside to tyres or chassis components. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not use high-pressure cleaners with circular-jet nozzles to clean the vehicle. Have damaged tyres or chassis components replaced immediately.

! Always maintain a distance of at least 30 cm between the vehicle and the high-pressure cleaner nozzle. Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.

Move the high-pressure cleaner nozzle around when cleaning your vehicle.

Do not aim directly at any of the following:

- tyres
- door gaps, roof gaps, joints etc.
- electrical components
- battery
- connectors
- lights
- seals
- trim elements
- ventilation slots

Damaged seals or electrical components can lead to leaks or failures.

! Do not use high-pressure cleaning equipment to clean the tank recess when it is open. This can damage the seals or other components.

### Cleaning the paintwork

! Do not affix:

- stickers
- films
- magnetic plates or similar items

to painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by inadequate care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Remove impurities immediately, where possible, whilst avoiding rubbing too hard.
▶ Soak insect remains with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
▶ Soak bird droppings with water and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
▶ Remove coolant, brake fluid, tree resin, oils, fuels and greases by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
▶ Use tar remover to remove tar stains.
▶ Use silicone remover to remove wax.

### Care and treatment of matt paintwork

! Never polish the vehicle or the light alloy wheels. Polishing makes the paintwork shiny.

! The following may cause the paint to become shiny and thus reduce the matt effect:

- Vigorous rubbing with unsuitable materials.
- Frequent use of car washes.
- Washing the vehicle in direct sunlight.

! Never use paint cleaner, buffing or polishing products, or gloss preserver, e.g. wax. These products are only suitable for high-gloss surfaces. Their use on vehicles with matt finish leads to considerable surface damage (shiny, spotted areas).

Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

! Do not use wash programs with a hot wax treatment under any circumstances.

Observe these notes if your vehicle has a clear matt finish. This will help you to avoid damage to the paintwork due to incorrect treatment.

These notes also apply to light-alloy wheels with a clear matt finish.

i The vehicle should preferably be washed by hand using a soft sponge, car shampoo and plenty of water.

i Use only insect remover and car shampoo from the range of recommended and approved Mercedes-Benz care products.

## Cleaning vehicle parts

### Cleaning the wheels

⚠ **WARNING**

The water jet of circular-jet nozzles (dirt grinders) can cause damage not visible from the outside to tyres or chassis components. Com-

ponents damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not use high-pressure cleaners with circular-jet nozzles to clean the vehicle. Have damaged tyres or chassis components replaced immediately.

! Do not use acidic wheel cleaning products to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.

! Do not park up the vehicle for an extended period straight after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. For this reason, you should drive for a few minutes after cleaning. Braking heats the brake discs and the brake pads/linings, thus drying them. The vehicle can then be parked up.

### Cleaning the windows

⚠ WARNING

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion when cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you could become trapped. There is a danger of injury.

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

! Do not use dry cloths, abrasive products, solvents or cleaning agents containing solvents to clean the inside of the windows. Do not touch the insides of the windows with hard objects, e.g. an ice scraper or ring. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the windows.

! Clean the water drainage channels of the windscreen and the rear window at regular intervals. Deposits such as leaves, petals and pollen may under certain circumstances prevent water from draining away. This can lead to corrosion damage and damage to electronic components.

▶ Clean the inside and outside of the windows with a damp cloth and a cleaning agent that is recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

### Cleaning the wiper blades

⚠ WARNING

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion when cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you could become trapped. There is a danger of injury.

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

! Do not pull on the wiper blade. Otherwise, the wiper blade could be damaged.

! Do not clean wiper blades too often and do not rub them too hard. Otherwise, the graphite coating could be damaged. This could cause wiper noise.

! Hold the wiper arm securely when folding back. The windscreen could be damaged if the wiper arm hits against it suddenly.

▶ Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen.

▶ Clean the wiper blades carefully using a damp cloth.

▶ Fold the windscreen wipers back again before switching on the ignition.

### Cleaning the exterior lighting

! Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses. Unsuitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths could scratch or damage the plastic lenses of the exterior lighting.

▶ Clean the plastic lenses of the exterior lighting using a wet sponge and a mild cleaning agent, e.g. Mercedes-Benz car shampoo or cleaning cloths.

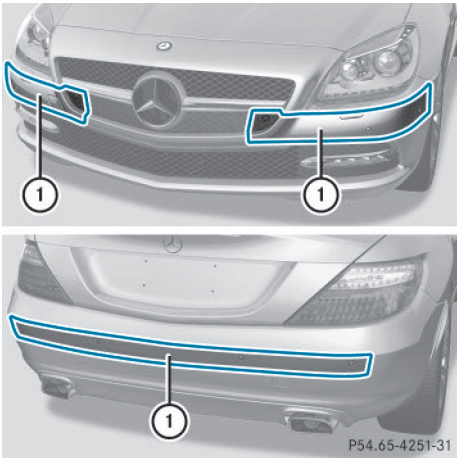
### Cleaning the mirror turn signal

! Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses. Unsuitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths could scratch or damage the plastic lenses of the mirror turn signals.

▶ Clean the plastic lenses of the mirror turn signals in the exterior mirror housing using a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent, e.g. Mercedes-Benz car shampoo or cleaning cloths.

### Cleaning the sensors

! If you clean the sensors with a high-pressure cleaner, make sure that you keep a distance of at least 30 cm between the vehicle and the high-pressure cleaner nozzle. Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.




▶ Clean sensors ① of the driving systems with water, car shampoo and a soft cloth.

### Cleaning the exhaust pipe

⚠ **WARNING**

The exhaust tail pipe and tail pipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself. There is a risk of injury.

Always be particularly careful around the exhaust tail pipe and the tail pipe trim. Allow these components to cool down before touching them.

! Do not clean the exhaust pipe with acid-based cleaning agents such as sanitary cleansers or wheel cleaners.

▶ Clean the exhaust pipe with a chrome care product tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Impurities combined with the effects of road grit and corrosive environmental factors may cause flash rust to form on the surface. You can restore the original shine of the exhaust pipe by cleaning it regularly, especially in winter and after washing.

## Interior care

### Cleaning the display

! For cleaning, do not use any of the following:

- alcohol-based thinner or petrol
- abrasive cleaning agents
- commercially-available household cleaning agents

These may damage the display surface. Do not put pressure on the display surface when cleaning. This could lead to irreparable damage to the display.

▶ Before cleaning the display, make sure that it is switched off and has cooled down.

▶ Clean the display surface using a commercially available microfibre cloth and TFT/LCD display cleaner.

▶ Dry the display surface using a dry microfibre cloth.

## Cleaning the plastic trim

**⚠ WARNING**

Care products and cleaning agents containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. This could result in plastic parts breaking away when the airbags are deployed. There is a danger of injury.

Do not use care products and cleaning agents containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

! Do not affix the following to plastic surfaces:

- stickers
- films
- scented oil bottles or similar items

You could otherwise damage the plastic.

! Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sunscreen to come in contact with the plastic trim. This maintains the high-quality look of the surfaces.

▶ Wipe the plastic trim with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfibre cloth.

▶ **Heavy soiling:** use car care and cleaning products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
The surface may change colour temporarily. Wait until the surface is dry again.

## Cleaning the steering wheel and gear or selector lever

▶ Thoroughly wipe with a damp cloth or use leather care agents that have been recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

## Cleaning wooden trim and trim elements

! Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover, wheel cleaners, polishes or waxes. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the surface.

▶ Wipe the wooden trim and trim elements with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfibre cloth.

▶ **Heavy soiling:** use car care and cleaning products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

## Cleaning the seat covers

### General notes

! Do not use microfibre cloths to clean genuine leather, artificial leather or DINAMICA covers. If used often, these can damage the cover.

ⓘ Note that regular care is essential to make sure that the appearance and comfort of the covers are retained over time.

### Genuine leather seat covers

! To retain the natural appearance of the leather, observe the following cleaning instructions:

- Clean genuine leather covers carefully with a damp cloth and then wipe the covers down with a dry cloth.
- Make sure that the leather does not become soaked. It may otherwise become rough and cracked.
- Only use leather care agents that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. You can obtain these from a qualified specialist workshop.

Leather is a natural product.

It has natural surface properties, e.g.:

- unevenness in structure
- marks caused by growth and injury
- subtle colour differences

These are characteristics of leather and not material faults.

**Seat covers from other materials**

! Observe the following when cleaning:

- clean artificial leather covers with a cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. washing-up liquid).
- clean cloth covers with a microfibre cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. washing-up liquid). Rub carefully, and always wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines. Leave the seat to dry afterwards. Cleaning results depend on the type of dirt and how long it has been there.
- Clean DINAMICA covers with a damp cloth. Make sure that you wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines.

## Cleaning the seat belts

⚠ **WARNING**

Seat belts may be severely weakened if bleached or coloured. This may lead to the seat belts, for example, tearing or failing in an accident. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Never bleach or colour seat belts.

! Do not clean the seat belts using chemical cleaning agents. Do not dry the seat belts at temperatures above 80 °C or in direct sunlight.

▶ Use clean, lukewarm water and soap solution.

## Cleaning the roof lining and carpets

▶ **Roof lining:** if it is very dirty, use a soft brush or dry shampoo.

▶ **Carpets:** use the carpet and textile cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Useful information ..... 294
Where will I find...? ..... 294
Flat tyre ..... 296
Battery (vehicle) ..... 300
Jump-starting ..... 304
Towing away and tow-starting ..... 306
Electrical fuses ..... 309

## Useful information

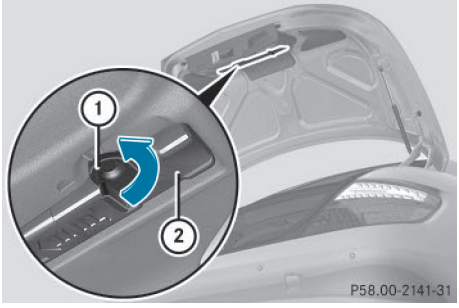
i This Owner's Manual describes all models, series and optional equipment for your vehicle that were available at the time of going to press. National variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.

i Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 24).

## Where will I find...?

### Warning triangle

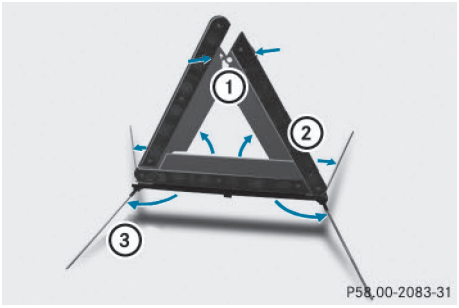
#### Removing the warning triangle




Warning triangle ② is secured on the inside of the boot lid.

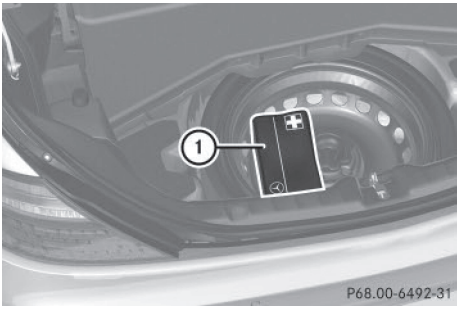
- ▶ Open the boot lid.
- ▶ Turn catch ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Remove warning triangle ②.

#### Setting up the warning triangle




- ▶ Fold feet ③ down and out to the side.
- ▶ Pull side reflectors ② upwards to form a triangle and lock them at the top using upper press-stud ①.

### First-aid kit

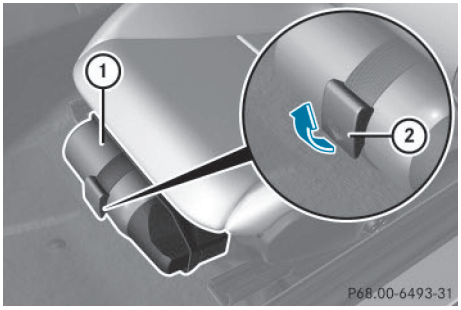



First-aid kit ① is located in the stowage well under the boot floor.

- ▶ Open the boot lid.
- ▶ Lift the boot floor upwards (▷ page 266).
- ▶ Remove first-aid kit ①.

i Check the expiry date on the first-aid kit at least once a year. Replace the contents if necessary, and replace any missing items.

## Fire extinguisher




The fire extinguisher is located underneath the front of the driver's seat.

▶ Pull tab ② upwards.

▶ Remove fire extinguisher ①.

ⓘ Have fire extinguisher ① refilled after each use and checked every one to two years. It may otherwise fail in an emergency.

Observe the legal requirements for each individual country.

## Vehicle tool kit

### General notes

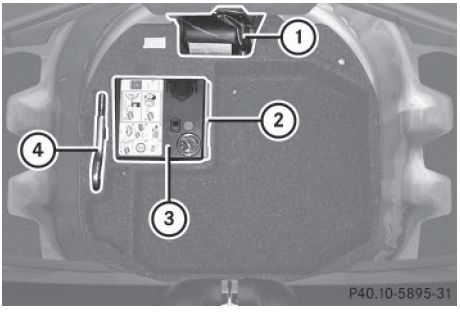
The vehicle tool kit can be found in the stowage well under the boot floor.

ⓘ Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with tyre-changing tools. Some tools for changing a wheel are specific to the vehicle. For more information on which tools are required to perform a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Necessary tyre-changing tools can include, for example:

- jack
- wheel chock
- wheel wrench
- ratchet ring spanner
- centring pin

### Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit

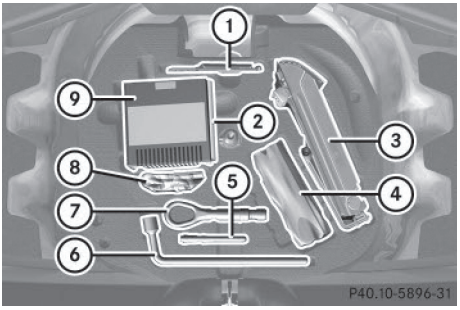



① Tyre sealant filler bottle
② Fuse allocation chart
③ Tyre inflation compressor
④ Towing eye

▶ Lift the boot floor upwards.

▶ Use the TIREFIT kit (▷ page 297).

### Vehicles with a collapsible emergency spare wheel




① Folding wheel chock
② Fuse allocation chart
③ Jack
④ Sheet for faulty wheel
⑤ Centring pin
⑥ Wheel wrench
⑦ Towing eye
⑧ Valve extractor
⑨ Tyre inflation compressor

- ▶ Lift the boot floor upwards.
- ▶ Remove the collapsible emergency spare wheel (▷ page 334).
- ▶ **AMG vehicles:** loosen the central screw of the bracket anti-clockwise and remove it together with the bracket.

## Flat tyre

### Preparing the vehicle

Your vehicle may be equipped with:

- MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics) (▷ page 296)

  Vehicle preparation is not necessary on vehicles with MOExtended tyres.
- a TIREFIT kit (▷ page 295)
- an emergency spare wheel (only for certain countries) (▷ page 334)

Information on changing/fitting a wheel (▷ page 323).

- ▶ Stop the vehicle as far away as possible from traffic on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 162).
- ▶ If possible, bring the front wheels into the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:** remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** open the driver's door.
  The on-board electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the key having been removed.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 141).
- ▶ All occupants must get out of the vehicle. Make sure that they are not endangered as they do so.
- ▶ Make sure that no one is near the danger area while a wheel is being changed. Anyone who is not directly assisting in the wheel change should, for example, stand behind the barrier.
- ▶ Get out of the vehicle. Pay attention to traffic conditions when doing so.
- ▶ Close the driver's door.
- ▶ Place the warning triangle a suitable distance away (▷ page 294). Observe legal requirements.

### MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics)

#### General notes

With MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tyres. The affected tyre must not show any clearly visible damage.

You can recognise MOExtended tyres by the MOExtended marking which appears on the tyre wall. You will find this marking next to the tyre size designation, the load-bearing capacity and the speed index.

MOExtended tyres may only be used in conjunction with an activated tyre pressure loss warning system or tyre pressure monitor.

**If a pressure loss warning message appears in the multifunction display:**

- observe the instructions in the display messages (▷ page 243)
- check the tyre for damage
- if driving on, observe the following notes

The driving distance possible in run-flat mode is approximately 80 km when the vehicle is partially laden and approximately 30 km when the vehicle is fully laden.

In addition to the vehicle load, the driving distance possible depends upon:

- vehicle speed
- road condition
- outside temperature

The driving distance possible in run-flat mode may be reduced by extreme driving conditions/manoeuvres, or it can be increased through a moderate style of driving.

The driving distance possible in run-flat mode is counted from the moment the tyre pressure loss warning appears in the multifunction display.

You must not exceed a maximum speed of 80 km/h.

ⓘ When replacing one or all tyres, observe the following specifications for your vehicle's tyres:

- size
- type and
- the "MOExtended" mark.

If a tyre has gone flat and cannot be replaced with an MOExtended tyre, a standard tyre may be used as a temporary measure. Make sure that you use the proper size and type (summer or winter tyre).

ⓘ Vehicles with MOExtended tyres are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you fit tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tyres. A TIREFIT kit is available, for example, from a qualified specialist workshop.

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

When driving in emergency mode, the driving characteristics deteriorate, e.g. when cornering, accelerating quickly and when braking. There is a risk of accident.

Do not exceed the stated maximum speed. Avoid abrupt steering and driving manoeuvres, and driving over obstacles (kerbs, potholes, off-road). This applies in particular to a laden vehicle.

Stop driving in emergency mode if:

- you hear banging noises.
- the vehicle starts to shake.
- you see smoke and smell rubber.
- ESP® is intervening constantly.
- there are tears in the sidewalls of the tyre.

After driving in emergency mode, have the wheel rims checked at a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use. The faulty tyre must be replaced.

## TIREFIT kit

### Important safety notes

TIREFIT is a tyre sealant.

You can use TIREFIT to seal punctures of up to 4 mm, particularly those in the tyre tread. You can use TIREFIT at outside temperatures down to -20 ℃.

⚠ **WARNING**

In the following situations, the tyre sealant is unable to provide sufficient breakdown assistance, as it is unable to seal the tyre properly:

- there are cuts or punctures in the tyre larger than those mentioned above.
- the wheel rim is damaged.
- you have driven at very low tyre pressures or on a flat tyre.

There is a risk of an accident.

Do not drive any further. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING**

The tyre sealant is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing or be swallowed. Do not

inhale TIREFIT fumes. Keep tyre sealant away from children. There is a risk of injury.

If you come into contact with the tyre sealant, observe the following:

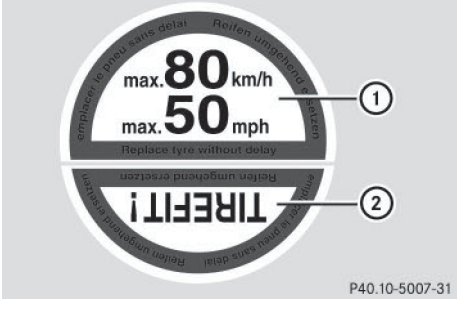
- Rinse off the tyre sealant from your skin immediately with water.
- If the tyre sealant comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water.
- If tyre sealant is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting, and seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with tyre sealant.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

! Do not operate the tyre inflation compressor for longer than eight minutes at a time without a break. It may otherwise overheat.

The tyre inflation compressor can be operated again once it has cooled down.

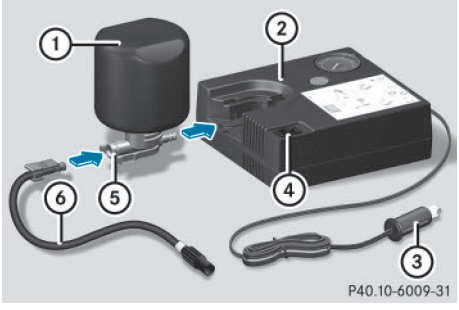
Comply with the manufacturer's safety instructions on the sticker on the tyre inflation compressor.

## Using the TIREFIT kit



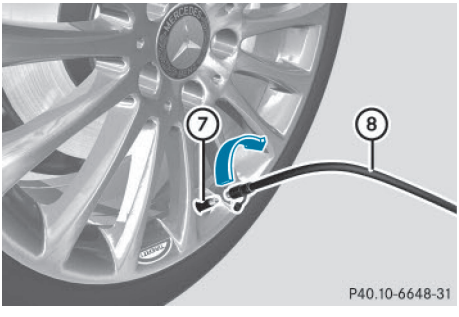

TIREFIT sticker, 2-part

- Do not remove any foreign objects which have penetrated the tyre, e.g. screws or nails.
- Remove the tyre sealant bottle, the accompanying TIREFIT sticker and the tyre inflation compressor from the stowage space under the boot floor (▷ page 295).
- Affix part ① of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.
- Affix part ② of the TIREFIT sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tyre.




- Remove filler hose ⑥ and plug ③ from the bottom section of the tyre inflation compressor housing.
- Slide the yellow filler hose connector into the mounting on yellow cap ⑤ of tyre sealant bottle ① until the plug engages.
- With the sealing rings in front, slide yellow cap ⑤ of tyre sealant bottle ① into the mounting of tyre inflation compressor ②.

  The cap must engage in both hooks.



- ▶ Remove the cap from valve ⑦ on the faulty tyre.
- ▶ Screw filler hose ⑧ onto the valve.
- ▶ Insert plug ③ into the socket of the cigarette lighter (▷ page 268) or into a 12 V power socket in your vehicle (▷ page 269).
- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** (▷ page 141) in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press on/off switch ④ on the tyre inflation compressor to **ON**.
  The tyre inflation compressor is switched on. The tyre is inflated.

ⓘ First, tyre sealant is pumped into the tyre. The pressure may briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5.0 bar/73 psi).

**Do not switch off the tyre inflation compressor during this phase.**

- ▶ Let the tyre inflation compressor run for a maximum of ten minutes. The tyre should then have attained a pressure of at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

If a tyre pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has been achieved after ten minutes (▷ page 299).

If a tyre pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has not been achieved after ten minutes (▷ page 299).

ⓘ If the tyre sealant leaks out, allow it to dry. It can then be removed like a layer of film.

If you get tyre sealant on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

### Tyre pressure not reached

If a tyre pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has not been achieved after ten minutes:

- ▶ Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the faulty tyre.
- ▶ Very slowly drive forwards or reverse, approximately 10 m.
- ▶ Pump up the tyre again.

After a maximum of ten minutes, the tyre pressure must be at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

**⚠ WARNING**

If the required tyre pressure is not reached after the specified time, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance. Damaged tyres and a tyre pressure that is too low can significantly impair the vehicle's braking and driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident.

Do not continue driving. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

### Tyre pressure reached

**⚠ WARNING**

A tyre temporarily sealed with tyre sealant impairs the driving characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds. There is a risk of accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully. Do not exceed the specified maximum speed with a tyre that has been repaired using tyre sealant.

❗ After use, excess tyre sealant may run out of the filler hose. This could cause stains.

Therefore, place the filler hose in the plastic bag which contained the TIREFIT kit.

**Environmental note**

Have the used tyre sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at a qualified specialist workshop.

If a tyre pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has been achieved after ten minutes:

- ▶ Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the faulty tyre.
- ▶ Stow the tyre sealant bottle, the tyre inflation compressor and the warning triangle.
- ▶ **Pull away immediately**.

The maximum speed for a tyre sealed with tyre sealant is 80 km/h. The upper part of the TIREFIT sticker must be affixed to the instrument cluster where it will be easily seen by the driver.

▶ Stop after driving for approximately ten minutes and check the tyre pressure with the tyre inflation compressor.
The tyre pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

**⚠ WARNING**

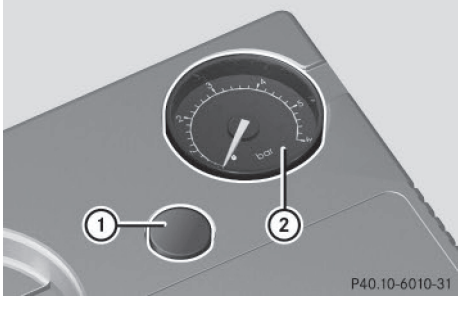
If the required tyre pressure is not reached after driving for a short period, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance. Damaged tyres and a tyre pressure that is too low can significantly impair the vehicle's braking and driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident.

Do not continue driving. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ In your vehicle, you will find a sticker with the Mercedes-Benz Service24h telephone number, e.g. on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

▶ Correct the tyre pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi) (see the fuel filler flap for values).

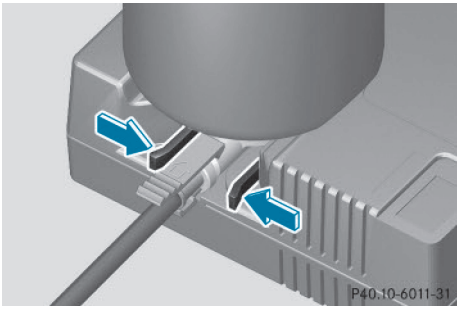
▶ **To increase the tyre pressure:** switch on the tyre inflation compressor.




▶ **To reduce the tyre pressure:** depress pressure release button ① next to pressure gauge ②.

▶ When the tyre pressure is correct, unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the sealed tyre.

▶ Screw the valve cap onto the tyre valve of the sealed tyre.




▶ To remove the tyre sealant bottle from the tyre inflation compressor, press together the locking tabs on the yellow cap.

▶ Pull the tyre sealant bottle out of the tyre inflation compressor.

The filler hose stays on the tyre sealant bottle.

▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tyre changed there.

▶ Have the tyre sealant bottle and the filler hose replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Have the tyre sealant bottle replaced every four years at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Battery (vehicle)

### Important safety notes

Work on the battery, e.g. removing or fitting, requires specialist knowledge and the use of special tools. Therefore, always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

**⚠ WARNING**

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery may lead to a malfunction, e.g. a short circuit. This, in turn, may restrict the functions of the safety-relevant systems, e.g. the lighting system, ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) or ESP® (Electronic Stability Program). The operating safety of your vehicle may then be compromised. You could then lose control of the vehicle, e.g.:

- when braking
- when making sudden steering movements and/or travelling at an inappropriate speed.

There is a risk of an accident.

In the event of a short circuit or similar situation, inform a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Do not drive any further. You should have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Further information on ABS and ESP® (▷ page 60) and (▷ page 62).

**⚠ WARNING**

Electrostatic build-up can lead to the creation of sparks, which could ignite the highly explosive gases of a battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Before handling the battery, touch the vehicle body to remove any existing electrostatic build-up.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and when jump-starting.

Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged. Electrostatic charge is created, for example:

- by wearing synthetic fibre clothing
- due to friction between clothing and the seat
- when you pull or push the battery across carpet or other synthetic materials
- when you rub the battery with a cloth

**⚠ WARNING**

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jump leads.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

**⚠ WARNING**

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not breathe in any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep the batteries out of the reach of children. Immediately rinse off battery acid thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention at once.

**Environmental note**



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and disposed of in an environmentally responsible recycling system.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a col-



▷▷

lection point for used batteries.

! Have the battery checked regularly at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the service intervals in the Service Booklet or contact a qualified specialist workshop for more information.

! You should have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. In the exceptional case that it is necessary for you to disconnect the battery yourself, make sure that:

- you switch off the engine and remove the key. On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, ensure that the ignition is switched off. Check that all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster are off. Otherwise, electronic components, such as the alternator, may be damaged.
- you first remove the negative terminal clamp and then the positive terminal clamp. Never swap the terminal clamps. Otherwise, the vehicle's electronic system may be damaged.
- in vehicles with automatic transmission, the transmission is locked in position **P** after disconnecting the battery. The vehicle is secured against rolling away. You can then no longer move the vehicle.

The battery and the cover of the positive terminal clamp must be fitted securely during operation.

In order for the battery to achieve the maximum possible service life, it must always be sufficiently charged.

Comply with safety precautions and take protective measures when handling batteries.



WARNING



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Battery acid is caustic. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.

Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask.

Immediately rinse acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.



Wear eye protection.



Keep children away.



Observe this Owner's Manual.

The vehicle battery, like other batteries, can discharge over time if you do not use the vehicle. In such cases, have the battery disconnected at a qualified specialist workshop. You can also charge the battery with a charger recommended by Mercedes-Benz. For more information, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Have the battery charge checked more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips or if you leave it standing idle for a lengthy period. Consult a qualified specialist workshop if you wish to leave your vehicle parked up for a long period of time.

i When you park the vehicle, remove the key if you do not require any electrical consumers. The vehicle will then use very little energy, thus conserving battery power.

i If the power supply has been interrupted, e.g. if the battery was discharged, you will have to:

- set the clock, see the separate operating instructions.

On vehicles with COMAND Online and a navigation system, the clock is set automatically.

- reset the function for folding the exterior mirrors in/out automatically, by folding the mirrors out once (▷ page 104).

## Charging the battery

**⚠ WARNING**

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

**⚠ WARNING**

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not breathe in any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep the batteries out of the reach of children. Immediately rinse off battery acid thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention at once.

**⚠ WARNING**

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

**!** Only charge the installed battery with a battery charger which has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. These battery chargers allow the battery to be charged while still installed in the vehicle.

**!** Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

**!** Only charge the battery using the jump-start connection point.

The jump-starting connection point is in the engine compartment.

If the indicator/warning lamps do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the battery. The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be reduced. The starting characteristics may be impaired, especially at low temperatures. Have the thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

▶ Open the bonnet.

▶ Connect the battery charger to the positive terminal and earth point in the same order as when connecting the donor battery in the jump-starting procedure (▷ page 304).

## Jump-starting

For the jump-starting procedure, use only the jump-starting connection point, consisting of a positive terminal and an earth point, in the engine compartment.

**⚠ WARNING**

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not breathe in any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep the batteries out of the reach of children. Immediately rinse off battery acid thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention at once.

**⚠ WARNING**

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

**⚠ WARNING**

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jump leads.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

**⚠ WARNING**

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

**! Vehicles with a petrol engine:** avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts. Otherwise, the non-combusted fuel may damage the catalytic converter.

If the indicator/warning lamps do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the battery. The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be reduced. The starting characteristics may be impaired, especially at low temperatures. Have the thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not use a rapid charging device to start the vehicle. If your vehicle's battery is discharged, the engine can be jump-started from another vehicle or from a second battery using jump leads. Observe the following points:

- The battery is not accessible in all vehicles. If the other vehicle's battery is not accessible, jump-start the vehicle using a second battery or a jump-starting device.
- **Vehicles with a petrol engine:** only jump-start the vehicle when the engine and exhaust system are cold.
- Do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw first.
- Jump-starting may only be performed using batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- Only use jump leads that have a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- If the battery is fully discharged, leave the battery that is being used to jump-start connected for a few minutes before attempting to start. This charges the empty battery a little.
- Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.

Make sure that:

- the jump leads are not damaged.
- non-insulated parts of the terminal clamps do not come into contact with other metal parts while the jump leads are connected to the battery.
- the jump leads cannot come into contact with parts which can move when the engine is running, such as the V-belt pulley or the fan.

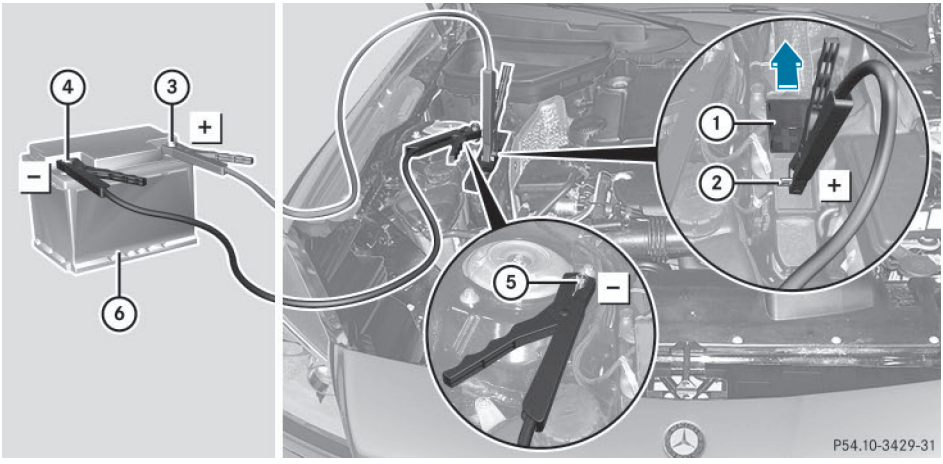
▶ Secure the vehicle by applying the electric parking brake.

▶ **Manual transmission:** depress the clutch pedal fully and shift to neutral.

▶ **Automatic transmission:** move the selector lever to **P**.

▶ Switch off all electrical consumers, e.g. rear window heating, lighting etc.

▶ Open the bonnet.



Position number ⑥ identifies the charged battery of the other vehicle or an equivalent jump-starting device.

- ▶ Slide cover ① of positive terminal ② in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Connect positive terminal ② on your vehicle to positive terminal ③ of donor battery ⑥ using the jump lead, always beginning with positive terminal ② on your own vehicle first.
- ▶ Start the engine of the donor vehicle and run it at idling speed.
- ▶ Connect negative terminal ④ of donor battery ⑥ to earth point ⑤ of your vehicle using the jump lead, connecting the jump lead to donor battery ⑥ first.
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Before disconnecting the jump leads, let the engines run for several minutes.
- ▶ First, remove the jump leads from earth point ⑤ and negative terminal ④, then from positive clamp ② and positive terminal ③. Begin each time at the contacts on your own vehicle first.
- ▶ Close cover ① of positive terminal ② after removing the jump leads.
- ▶ Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ Jump-starting is not considered to be a normal operating condition.

ⓘ Jump-starting cables and further information regarding jump starting can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.



## Towing away and tow-starting

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle and its weight is greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle, the:

- towing eye may be torn off
- car/trailer combination may swerve or even overturn

There is a risk of an accident.

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle, its weight should not be greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle.

! If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations. To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

! Only secure the tow rope or towing bar to the towing eyes. The vehicle may otherwise be damaged.

! Observe the following points when towing with a tow rope:

- secure the tow rope on the same side on both vehicles.
- make sure that the tow rope is not longer than legally permitted. Mark the tow rope in the middle, e.g. with a white cloth (30 x 30 cm). This makes other road users aware that a vehicle is being towed.
- only secure the tow rope to the towing eye.
- observe the brake lamps of the towing vehicle while driving. Always maintain a distance so that the tow rope does not sag.
- do not use steel cables or chains to tow your vehicle. You could otherwise damage the vehicle.

! Do not use the towing eye for recovery, this could damage the vehicle. If in doubt, recover the vehicle with a crane.

! Pull away smoothly when towing away or tow-starting a vehicle. If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged.

! On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, use the key instead of the Start/Stop button. Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock and shift the automatic transmission to **N**. Then, turn the key back to **0** and leave it in the ignition lock.

! Make sure that the electric parking brake is released. If the electric parking brake is faulty, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

! You may tow the vehicle for a maximum of 50km. A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.

For towing distances over 50 km, the entire vehicle must be lifted up and transported.

! If you tow or tow-start another vehicle, its weight must not exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight of your vehicle.

i Information on your vehicle's gross vehicle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 342).

Observe the legal requirements for the relevant countries when towing and tow-starting.

It is better to have the vehicle transported than to have it towed.

**Vehicles with automatic transmission:** when towing a vehicle, the automatic transmission must be in position **N**.

The battery must be connected and charged. Otherwise, you:

- cannot turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2**
- cannot shift the transmission to position **N** on vehicles with automatic transmission

**Vehicles with automatic transmission:** release the selector lever lock manually to move it out of position **P** (▷ page 158).

i Deactivate the automatic locking feature before the vehicle is towed (▷ page 216). You could otherwise be locked out when pushing or towing the vehicle.

Deactivate tow-away protection before the vehicle is towed away (▷ page 69).

## Fitting/removing the towing eye

### Fitting the towing eye

⚠ **WARNING**

The exhaust tail pipe may be extremely hot. There is a risk of burning when removing the rear cover.

Do not touch the exhaust tail pipe. Use extreme caution when removing the rear cover.




The mountings for the removable towing eyes are located in the bumpers. They are at the front and at the rear under the covers.

▶ Press the mark on cover ① inwards in the direction of the arrow.

▶ Remove cover ① from the opening.

- ▶ Remove the towing eye from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 295).
- ▶ Screw in the towing eye clockwise as far as it will go and tighten it.

### Removing the towing eye

- ▶ Loosen the towing eye and unscrew it.
- ▶ Attach cover ① to the bumper and press until it engages.
- ▶ Place the towing eye in the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 295).

## Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

**⚠ WARNING**

If the steering wheel lock is engaged, the vehicle can no longer be steered. There is a risk of an accident.

Always switch on the ignition when towing with a tow rope or a towing bar.

- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 113).

ⓘ When towing with the hazard warning lamps switched on, use the combination switch as usual to signal a change of direction. In this case, only the turn signals for the desired direction flash. When the combination switch is reset, the hazard warning lamps start flashing again.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ When the vehicle is stationary, depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** depress the clutch pedal fully and shift to neutral.

or

- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.

It is important that you observe the safety instructions when towing away your vehicle (▷ page 306).

## Towing the vehicle away with the rear axle raised

**!** The ignition must be switched off if you are towing the vehicle with the rear axle raised. Intervention by ESP® could otherwise damage the brake system.

- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 113).
- ▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Turn the key in the ignition lock to position **0** and remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, take the key or the KEYLESS-GO key with you.

When towing your vehicle with the rear axle raised, it is important that you observe the safety instructions (▷ page 306).

## Transporting the vehicle

**!** You may only secure the vehicle by the wheels, not by parts of the vehicle such as axle or steering components. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

The towing eye can be used to pull the vehicle onto a trailer or transporter for transport purposes.

- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** depress the clutch pedal fully and shift to neutral.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Move the selector lever to **N**.

**As soon as the vehicle is loaded:**

- ▶ Prevent the vehicle from rolling away by applying the electric parking brake.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** depress the clutch pedal fully and engage first or reverse gear.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** move the selector lever to **P**.
- ▶ Turn the key in the ignition lock to position **0** and remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle.

### Tow-starting (emergency engine starting)

! Do not tow-start vehicles with automatic transmission. You could otherwise damage the automatic transmission.

i You can find information on "Jump-starting" under (▷ page 304).

Before tow-starting, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- the battery is connected
- the engine has cooled down
- the exhaust system has cooled down

When tow-starting, it is important that you observe the safety notes (▷ page 306) and the legal requirements in each respective country.

- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 113).
- ▶ Fit the towing eye (▷ page 307).
- ▶ Secure the rigid towing bar or the towing rope.
- ▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Depress the clutch pedal fully, engage second gear and continue to keep the clutch pedal fully depressed.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Tow-start the vehicle.
- ▶ Release the clutch pedal slowly; do not depress the accelerator pedal while doing so.
- ▶ When the engine has been started, immediately depress the clutch pedal fully and shift to neutral.
- ▶ Pull over at a suitable place and stop the vehicle safely, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- ▶ Depress the parking brake.
- ▶ Remove the rigid towing bar or towing rope.
- ▶ Remove the towing eye (▷ page 308).
- ▶ Switch off the hazard warning lamps.

## Electrical fuses

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you manipulate, bridge or replace a faulty fuse with a fuse of a higher amperage, the electric cables could be overloaded. This may result in a fire. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses of the correct amperage.

! Only use fuses that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and which have the correct fuse rating for the system concerned. Otherwise, components or systems could be damaged.

The fuses in your vehicle serve to disconnect faulty circuits. If a fuse blows, all the components on the circuit and their functions will fail.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognise by the colour and fuse rating. The fuse ratings are listed in the fuse allocation chart.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

## Before replacing a fuse

- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 162).
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it (▷ page 141).

or

- ▶ On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, make sure the ignition is switched off (▷ page 141).

All indicator lamps in the instrument cluster must be off.

The fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- fuse box in the engine compartment on the left-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel
- fuse box in the boot

The fuse allocation chart is located in the vehicle tool kit in the stowage compartment under the boot floor (▷ page 295).

## Fuse box in the engine compartment

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 309).

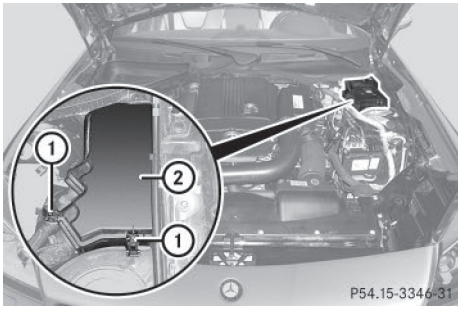
**⚠ WARNING**

When the bonnet is open, and the windscreen wipers are set in motion, you can be injured by the wiper linkage. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before opening the bonnet.

❗ Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.

❗ When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.

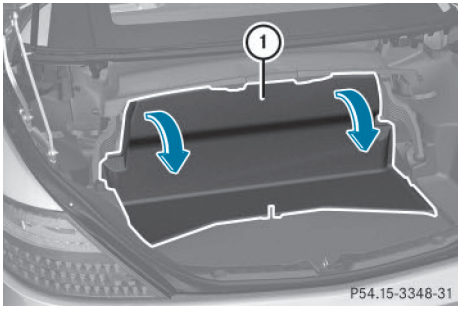



- ▶ Make sure that the windscreen wipers are switched off.
- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ▶ Remove any existing moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.
- ▶ **To open:** open clamp ①.
- ▶ Remove fuse box cover ② forwards.
- ▶ **To close:** check whether the seal is lying correctly in cover ②.
- ▶ Insert cover ② at the rear of the fuse box into the retainer.
- ▶ Fold down cover ② and close clamps ①.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

## Fuse box in the boot

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 309).

❗ Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.




The fuse box is located in the boot behind the partition covering.

- ▶ Open the boot lid.
- ▶ **To open:** release cover ① on the right and left-hand sides with a flat object.
- ▶ Open cover ① downwards in the direction of the arrow.

Useful information ..... 314
Important safety notes ..... 314
Operation ..... 314
Winter operation ..... 316
Tyre pressure ..... 318
Changing a wheel ..... 323
Wheel and tyre combinations ..... 328
Emergency spare wheel ..... 334

## Useful information

ⓘ This Owner's Manual describes all models, series and optional equipment for your vehicle that were available at the time of going to press. National variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 24).

## Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If wheels and tyres of the wrong size are used, the wheel brakes or suspension components may be damaged. There is a risk of an accident.

Always replace wheels and tyres with those that fulfil the specifications of the original part.

When replacing wheels, make sure to fit the correct:

- designation
- type

When replacing tyres, make sure to fit the correct:

- designation
- manufacturer
- type

⚠ **WARNING**

A flat tyre severely impairs the driving, steering and braking characteristics of the vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Tyres without run-flat characteristics:

- do not drive with a flat tyre.
- immediately replace the flat tyre with your emergency spare wheel or spare wheel, or consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tyres with run-flat characteristics:

- pay attention to the information and warning notices on MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics).

Accessories that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz or that are not being used correctly can impair the operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and enquire about:

- suitability
- legal stipulations
- factory recommendations

Information on the sizes and types of wheels and tyres for your vehicle can be found under "Wheel/tyre combinations" (▷ page 328).

Information on tyre pressure can be found:

- on the tyre pressure label on the fuel filler flap (▷ page 160)
- in the "Tyre pressure" section

Modification work on the brake system and wheels is not permitted. The use of wheel spacers or brake dust shields is not permitted. This invalidates the general operating permit for the vehicle.

ⓘ Further information on wheels and tyres can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

## Operation

### Information on driving

Check the tyre pressure when the vehicle is heavily laden and adjust prior to a trip.

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate that the wheels or tyres are damaged. If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed immediately. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check the wheels and tyres for damage. Hidden tyre damage could also be

causing the unusual handling characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the tyres and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

When parking your vehicle, make sure that the tyres do not get deformed by the kerb or other obstacles. If it is necessary to drive over kerbs, speed humps or similar elevations, try to do so slowly and at an obtuse angle. Otherwise, the tyres, particularly the sidewalls, may be damaged.

## Regular checking of wheels and tyres

**⚠ WARNING**

Damaged tyres can cause tyre inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

Regularly check the wheels and tyres of your vehicle for damage at least once a month, as well as after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can cause a loss of tyre pressure. Pay particular attention to damage such as:

- cuts in the tyres
- punctures
- tears in the tyres
- bulges on the tyres
- deformation or severe corrosion on wheels

Regularly check the tyre tread depth and the condition of the tread across the whole width of the tyre (▷ page 315). If necessary, turn the front wheels to full lock in order to inspect the inner side of the tyre surface.

All wheels must have a valve cap to protect the valve against dirt and moisture. Do not fit anything onto the valve other than the standard valve cap or other valve caps approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. Do not fit any other valve caps or systems, e.g. tyre pressure monitoring systems.

Regularly check the pressure of all the tyres, particularly prior to long trips. Adjust the tyre pressure as necessary (▷ page 318).

Observe the notes on the emergency spare wheel (▷ page 334).

The service life of tyres depends on various factors, including the following:

- driving style
- tyre pressure
- mileage

## Notes on the tyre tread

**⚠ WARNING**

Insufficient tyre tread will reduce tyre traction. The tyre is no longer able to dissipate water. This means that on wet road surfaces, the risk of aquaplaning increases, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the driving conditions. There is a risk of accident.

If the tyre pressure is too high or too low, tyres may exhibit different levels of wear at different locations on the tyre tread. Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tyres.

Minimum tyre tread depth for:

- summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally prescribed limit for the minimum tyre tread depth is reached.

## Selecting, fitting and replacing tyres

**⚠ WARNING**

Exceeding the stated tyre load-bearing capacity and the approved maximum speed could lead to tyre damage or the tyre bursting. There is a risk of accident.

Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model. Observe the

tyre load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

Pay special attention to country-specific requirements for tyre approval. These requirements can stipulate a specific tyre type for your vehicle. Furthermore, the use of certain tyre types in certain regions and areas of operation can be highly beneficial. You can find further information regarding tyres at specialist tyre retailers, at qualified specialist workshops or at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- Only fit tyres and wheels of the same type and make.

  Exception: it is permissible to fit a different type or make in the event of a flat tyre. Observe the "MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics)" section (▷ page 296).
- Only fit tyres of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Run in new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km. They only reach their full performance after this distance.
- Do not drive with tyres which have too little tread depth. This otherwise significantly reduces the traction on wet roads (aquaplaning).
- Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

Observe the notes on the emergency spare wheel (▷ page 334).

### MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics)

With MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tyres.

MOExtended tyres may only be used in conjunction with an activated tyre pressure loss warning system or with an activated tyre pressure monitor and on wheels specifically tested by Mercedes-Benz.

Notes on driving with MOExtended tyres with a flat tyre (▷ page 296).

ⓘ Vehicles with MOExtended tyres are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you fit tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tyres. A TIREFIT kit can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

## Winter operation

### General notes

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop at the onset of winter.

Observe the notes in the "Changing a wheel" section (▷ page 323).

### Driving with summer tyres

At temperatures below +7 °C, summer tyres lose elasticity and therefore traction and braking power. Change the tyres on your vehicle to M+S tyres. Using summer tyres at very cold temperatures could cause tears to form, thereby damaging the tyres permanently. Mercedes-Benz cannot accept responsibility for this type of damage.

⚠ **WARNING**

Damaged tyres can cause tyre inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

### M+S tyres

⚠ **WARNING**

M+S tyres with a tyre tread depth of less than 4 mm are not suitable for use in winter as they do not provide sufficient traction. There is a risk of accident.

M+S tyres with a tread depth of less than 4 mm must be replaced.

At temperatures below +7 °C, use winter tyres or all-season tyres. Both are marked with M+S.

Only winter tyres bearing the snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.

Only these tyres will allow driving safety systems such as ABS and ESP® to function optimally in winter. These tyres have been developed specifically for driving in snow.

Use M+S tyres of the same make and tread on all wheels to maintain safe handling characteristics.

Always observe the maximum permissible speed specified for the M+S tyres you have fitted.

If you fit M+S tyres that have a lower maximum permissible speed than that of the vehicle, affix an appropriate warning sign in the driver's field of vision. This can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Under these circumstances, you should also restrict the maximum speed of the vehicle using permanent SPEEDTRONIC so that it does not exceed the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tyres (▷ page 182).

When you have fitted the M+S tyres:

- ▶ Check the tyre pressures (▷ page 318).
- ▶ Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (▷ page 320).
- ▶ Restart the tyre pressure monitor (▷ page 320).

Information about driving with an emergency spare wheel (▷ page 334).

## Snow chains

**⚠ WARNING**

If you have fitted snow chains to the front wheels, they may scrape against the vehicle body or chassis components. This could cause damage to the vehicle or the tyres. There is a risk of an accident.

To avoid hazardous situations:

- never fit snow chains on the front wheels
- fit snow chains to the rear wheels in pairs.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or that are of a corresponding standard of quality. For more information, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

If you intend to fit snow chains, please bear the following points in mind:

- snow chains cannot be fitted to all wheel-tyre combinations. Permissible wheel-tyre combinations (▷ page 328).
- only use snow chains if the road surface is completely snow-covered. Remove the snow chains as soon as possible when you come to a road that is not snow-covered.
- local regulations may restrict the use of snow chains. Observe the appropriate regulations if you wish to fit snow chains.
- do not exceed the maximum permissible speed of 50 km/h.

You may wish to deactivate ESP® when pulling away with snow chains fitted (▷ page 63). This way you can allow the wheels to spin in a controlled manner, achieving an increased driving force (cutting action).

Information about driving with an emergency spare wheel (▷ page 334).

## Tyre pressure

### Tyre pressure specifications

**⚠ WARNING**

Underinflated or overinflated tyres pose the following risks:

- the tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.
- the tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction.
- the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.

There is a risk of an accident.

Observe the recommended tyre pressure and check the tyre pressure of all the tyres including the spare wheel:

- at least every two weeks
- when the load changes
- before embarking on a longer journey
- for changed operating conditions, e.g. off-road driving

If necessary, correct the tyre pressure.

**⚠ WARNING**

If you fit unsuitable accessories onto tyre valves, the tyre valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause tyre pressure loss. Due to their design, retrofitted tyre pressure monitors keep the tyre valve open. This can also result in tyre pressure loss. There is a risk of accident.

Only screw standard valve caps or valve caps specifically provided by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tyre valve.

**⚠ WARNING**

If the tyre pressure drops repeatedly, the wheel, valve or tyre may be damaged. Tyre pressure that is too low may result in a tyre blow-out. There is a risk of accident.

- Check the tyre for foreign objects.
- Check whether the wheel is losing air or the valve is leaking.

If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

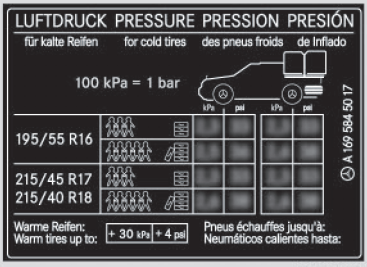
**Environmental note**

Check the tyre pressure regularly, at least every 14 days.

You will find a table of tyre pressures for various operating conditions on the tyre pressure label on the inside of your vehicle's fuel filler flap (▷ page 160).

The table of tyre pressures may also state tyre pressures for different load conditions. These are defined in the table as different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may vary; for more information, please refer to the vehicle's registration documents.

If tyre sizes are not specified, the tyre pressures stated on the tyre pressure information label apply for all tyres approved for this vehicle.




P40.00-2183-31

If a tyre size precedes a tyre pressure, the following tyre pressure information is only valid for that tyre size.

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. The outer appearance of a tyre does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure. On vehicles fitted with the electronic tyre pressure monitor, the tyre pressure can be checked using the on-board computer.

If possible, only correct tyre pressures when the tyres are cold.

The tyres are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked with the tyres out of direct sunlight for at least three hours and
- if the vehicle has not been driven further than 1.6 km

Depending on the ambient temperature, the vehicle speed and the load on the tyres, the tyre temperature and thus the tyre pressure changes by approximately 10 kPa (0.1 bar/1.5 psi) per 10 °C. Take this into account when checking the pressure of warm tyres. Only correct the tyre pressure if it is too low for the current operating conditions.

Driving with tyre pressure that is too high or too low can:

- shorten the service life of the tyres
- cause increased tyre damage
- have a negative effect on handling characteristics and thus driving safety (e.g. aquaplaning)

**For speeds up to 210 km/h (does not apply to AMG vehicles):** the values given on the tyre pressure information label (fuel filler flap) for speeds up to 210 km/h may be reduced by 30 kPa (0.3 bar/4 psi) without a reduction in safety. This improves the ride comfort of your vehicle; however, the fuel consumption may increase slightly.

ⓘ The tyre pressure values given for low loads are minimum values which offer you good ride comfort characteristics.

However, you can also use the values given for higher loads. These are permissible and will not adversely affect the running of the vehicle.

## Tyre pressure loss warning system

### General notes

While the vehicle is in motion, the tyre pressure loss warning system monitors the set tyre pressure using the rotational speed of the wheels. This enables the system to detect significant pressure loss in a tyre. If the speed of rotation of a wheel changes as a result of a loss of pressure, a corresponding warning message will appear in the multifunction display.

You can recognise the tyre pressure loss warning by the `Run Flat Indicator active Restart with OK` message which appears in the `Serv.` menu of the multifunction display. Information on the message display can be found in the "Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system" section (▷ page 320).

### Important safety notes

The tyre pressure warning system does not warn you of an incorrectly set tyre pressure. Observe the notes on the recommended tyre pressure (▷ page 318).

The tyre pressure loss warning does not replace the need to regularly check the tyre pressures. An even loss of pressure on several tyres at the same time cannot be detected by the tyre pressure loss warning system.

The tyre pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. if the tyre is penetrated by a foreign object. In the event of a sudden loss of pressure, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Avoid abrupt steering manoeuvres.

The function of the tyre pressure loss warning system is limited or delayed if:

- snow chains are fitted to your vehicle's tyres.
- road conditions are wintry.
- you are driving on sand or gravel.
- you adopt a very sporty driving style (cornering at high speeds or driving with high rates of acceleration).
- you drive with a heavy load.

### Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system

Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system if you have:

- changed the tyre pressure
- changed the wheels or tyres
- fitted new wheels or tyres

▶ Before restarting, make sure that the tyre pressures are set properly on all four tyres for the respective operating conditions. The recommended tyre pressures can be found in the tyre pressure table on the fuel filler flap.

The tyre pressure loss warning system can only give reliable warnings if you have set the correct tyre pressure. If an incorrect tyre pressure is set, these incorrect values will be monitored.

▶ Observe the notes in the section on tyre pressures (▷ page 318).

▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 141).

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Serv. menu.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Tyre pressure.

▶ Press the OK button.
The Run Flat Indicator active Restart with OK message appears in the multifunction display.

**If you wish to confirm the restart:**

▶ Press the OK button.
The Tyre press. now OK? message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Yes.

▶ Press the OK button.
The Run Flat Indicator restarted message appears in the multifunction display.

After a teach-in period, the tyre pressure loss warning system will monitor the set tyre pressures of all four tyres.

**If you wish to cancel the restart:**

▶ Press the ⮌ button.

or

▶ If the Tyre press. now OK? message appears, use the ▲ or ▼ button to select Cancel.

▶ Press the OK button.
The tyre pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

## Tyre press. monitor

### General notes

If a tyre pressure monitor system is fitted, the vehicle's wheels have sensors fitted that monitor the tyre pressures in all four tyres. The tyre pressure monitor warns you if the pressure drops in one or more of the tyres. The tyre pressure monitor only functions if the corresponding sensors are fitted to all wheels.

Information on tyre pressures is shown in the multifunction display. After a few minutes of driving, the current tyre pressure of each tyre is shown in the Serv. menu of the multifunction display.




Example: current tyre pressure display

For further information on displaying this message, refer to the "Checking the tyre pressure electronically" section (▷ page 321).

### Important safety notes

It is the driver's responsibility to set the tyre pressure to the recommended cold tyre pressure suitable for the operating situation (▷ page 318). Note that the correct tyre pressure for the current operating situation must

first be taught-in to the tyre pressure monitor. If there is a substantial loss of pressure, the warning threshold for the warning message is aligned to the reference values taught-in. Restart the tyre pressure monitor after adjusting to the cold tyre pressure (▷ page 322). The current pressures are saved as new reference values. This will ensure that a warning message will only appear if the tyre pressure drops significantly.

The tyre pressure monitor does not warn you of an incorrectly set tyre pressure. Observe the notes on the recommended tyre pressure (▷ page 318).

The tyre pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. if the tyre is penetrated by a foreign object. In the event of a sudden loss of pressure, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Avoid abrupt steering manoeuvres.

The tyre pressure monitor has a yellow warning lamp in the instrument cluster for indicating a pressure loss or malfunction. Depending on how the warning lamp flashes or lights up, a tyre pressure that is too low or a malfunction in the tyre pressure monitor is indicated:

- if the warning lamp is lit continuously, the tyre pressure on one or more tyres is significantly too low. The tyre pressure monitor is not malfunctioning.
- if the warning lamp flashes for around a minute and then remains lit constantly, the tyre pressure monitor is malfunctioning.

ⓘ In addition to the warning lamp, a message appears in the multifunction display.

Observe the information on display messages (▷ page 243).

It may take up to ten minutes for you to be informed about a malfunction in the tyre pressure monitor. The tyre pressure warning lamp informs you about the malfunction by flashing for approximately one minute and then remaining lit. When the fault has been rectified, the tyre pressure warning lamp goes out after you have driven for a few minutes.

The tyre pressure values indicated by the on-board computer may differ from those measured at a filling station using a pressure gauge. The tyre pressures shown by the on-board computer refer to those measured at sea level. At high altitudes, the tyre pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tyre pressures.

The operation of the tyre pressure monitor can be affected by interference from radio transmitting equipment (e.g. radio headphones, two-way radios) that may be being operated in or near the vehicle.

### Checking the tyre pressure electronically

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** (▷ page 141) in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Serv. menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Tyre pressure.
- ▶ Press the OK button.
  The current tyre pressure for each wheel will be displayed in the multifunction display.

If the vehicle has been parked for over 20 minutes, the Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving message appears.

After a teach-in period, the tyre pressure monitor automatically detects new wheels or new sensors. As long as a clear allocation of the tyre pressure values to the individual wheels is not possible, the Tyre pressure monitor active display message is shown instead of the tyre pressure display. The tyre pressures are already being monitored.

ⓘ If an emergency spare wheel is fitted, for a few minutes the system may continue to show the tyre pressure of the wheel that has been removed. If this occurs, note that the value displayed for the position where

the spare wheel is fitted is not the same as the current tyre pressure of the emergency spare wheel.

### Warning messages of the tyre pressure monitor

If the tyre pressure monitor detects a pressure loss in one or more tyres, a warning message is shown in the multifunction display and the yellow tyre pressure monitor warning lamp comes on.

- If the Rectify tyre pressure message appears in the multifunction display, the tyre pressure in at least one tyre is too low and must be corrected at the next opportunity.
- If the Check tyre(s) message appears in the multifunction display, the tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly and the tyres must be checked.
- If the Warning tyre defect message appears in the multifunction display, the tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly and the tyres must be checked.

Observe the instructions and safety notes in the display messages in the "Tyres" section (▷ page 243).

ⓘ If the wheel positions on the vehicle are interchanged, the tyre pressures may be displayed for the wrong positions for a short time. After a few minutes of driving, this is rectified and the tyre pressures are displayed for the correct positions.

### Restarting the tyre pressure monitor

When you restart the tyre pressure monitor, all existing warning messages are deleted and the warning lamp goes out. The monitor uses the currently set tyre pressures as the reference values for monitoring. In most cases, the tyre pressure monitor will automatically detect the new reference values after you have changed the tyre pressure. However, you can also define reference values manually as described here. The tyre pressure monitor then monitors the new tyre pressure values.

▶ Use the table on the inside of the fuel filler flap to ensure that the tyre pressure is set correctly in all four tyres for the current operating conditions.

Also observe the notes in the section on tyre pressures (▷ page 318).

▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Serv. menu.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Tyre pressure.

▶ Press the OK button.
The multifunction display shows the current tyre pressure for the individual tyres or the Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving message.

▶ Press the ▼ button.
The Use current pressures as new reference values message appears in the multifunction display.

**If you wish to confirm the restart:**

▶ Press the OK button.
The Tyre press. monitor restarted message appears in the multifunction display.

After you have driven for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tyre pressures are within the specified range. The new tyre pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

**If you wish to cancel the restart:**

▶ Press the ⮌ button.
The tyre pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

**Radio type approval for the tyre pressure monitor**

| Country | Radio type approval number |
|---|---|
| Argentina | MW2433A<br>H-12337<br>GG4<br>H-12338 |
| Brazil | 2770-12-8001<br>Model: MW2433A<br>0381-13-8001<br>Model: GG4 |
| Abu Dhabi<br>Dubai | TRA, Registered NO ER0092100/12<br>TRA, Registered NO ER0099792/12<br>TRA, Registered NO ER0076990/11<br>Dealer NO: DA0047074/10 |
| Jordan | Model: Gen Alpha Wal 2 TPMS transmitter<br>Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2012/114<br>Model: Gen Gamma Gen 4 433.92 Mhz.<br>Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2012/190<br>Model: Corax 3 MRXMC34MA4<br>Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2011/158<br>Type Number: LPD |
| Morocco | MR7319 ANRT 2012/11/07/2012<br>MR7672 ANRT 2012/23/11/2012<br>MR6706 ANRT 2011 |
| Moldova | 1024 |
| Philippines | No: ESD-1206394C<br>No: ESD-1306871C |
| Serbia | И 011 12 |
| Singapore | Compliance with IDA Standard DA- 103365 |
| South Africa | TA-2012/719<br>TA-2012/1540<br>TA-2011/1370 |

## Changing a wheel

### Flat tyre

You can find information on what to do in the event of a flat tyre in the "Breakdown assistance" section (▷ page 296). Information on driving with MOExtended tyres in the event of a flat tyre can be found under "Breakdown assistance" (▷ page 296).

### Interchanging the wheels

**⚠ WARNING**

Interchanging the front and rear wheels may severely impair the driving characteristics if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions. The wheel brakes or suspension components may also be damaged. There is a risk of accident.

Interchange front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tyres are of the same dimensions.

**!** On vehicles fitted with a tyre pressure monitor, electronic components are located in the wheel.

Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve, as this could damage the electronic components.

Only have tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Interchanging front and rear wheels of differing dimensions can render the general operating permit invalid.

Always pay attention to the instructions and safety notes when changing a wheel (▷ page 324).

The wear patterns on the front and rear tyres differ depending on the operating conditions. Interchange the wheels before a clear wear pattern has formed on the tyres. Front tyres typically wear more on the shoulders and the rear tyres in the centre.

On vehicles that have the same size front and rear wheels, you can interchange the wheels every 5,000 to 10,000 km depending on the degree of tyre wear. Ensure the direction of rotation is maintained.

Clean the contact surfaces of the wheel and the brake disc thoroughly every time a wheel is interchanged. Check the tyre pressure and, if necessary, restart the tyre pressure loss warning system or the tyre pressure monitor.

## Direction of rotation

Tyres with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of aquaplaning. These advantages can only be gained if the tyres are fitted corresponding to the direction of rotation.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tyre indicates its correct direction of rotation.

## Storing wheels

Store wheels that are not being used in a cool, dry and preferably dark place. Protect the tyres against oil, grease, petrol and diesel.

## Fitting a wheel

### Preparing the vehicle

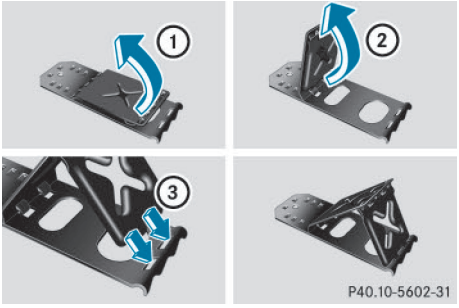
- ▶ Stop the vehicle on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.
- ▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** depress the clutch pedal fully and engage first or reverse gear.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** move the selector lever to **P**.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:** remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** open the driver's door.
  The on-board electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the key having been removed.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 141).
- ▶ If included in the vehicle equipment, remove the tyre-change tool kit from the vehicle.
- ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away.

ⓘ Not all vehicles are fitted with a tyre-change tool kit. For information on which tools are required to perform a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Necessary tyre-changing tools may include, for example:

- jack
- wheel chock
- wheel wrench

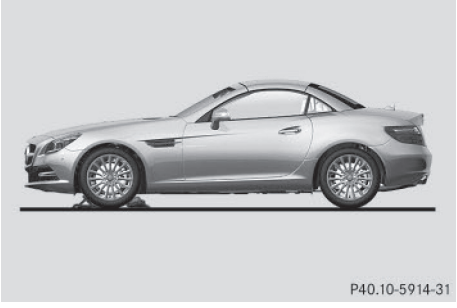
### Securing the vehicle against rolling away




If your vehicle is equipped with a wheel chock, it can be found in the tyre-change tool kit (▷ page 295).

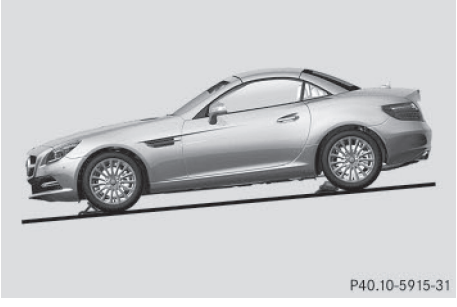
The folding wheel chock is an additional securing measure to prevent the vehicle from rolling away, for example when changing a wheel.

- ▶ Fold both plates upwards ①.
- ▶ Fold out lower plate ②.
- ▶ Guide the lugs on the lower plate fully into the openings in base plate ③.




Securing the vehicle on level ground

- ▶ **On level ground:** place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.




Securing the vehicle on slight downhill gradients

- ▶ **On light downhill gradients:** place chocks or other suitable items in front of the wheels of the front and rear axle.

## Raising the vehicle

**⚠ WARNING**

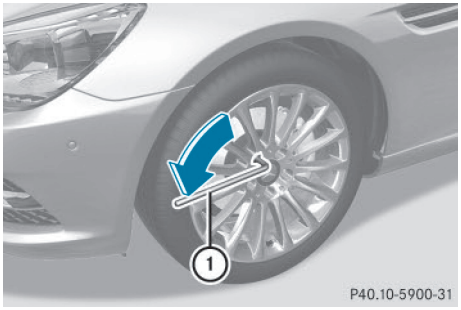
If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised. There is a risk of injury.

Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically, directly under the jacking point of the vehicle.

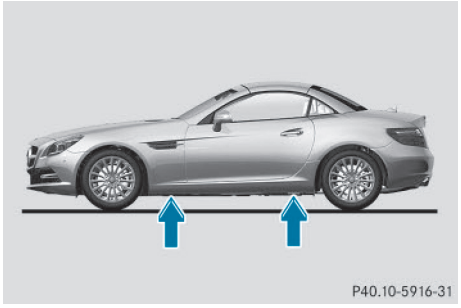
Observe the following when raising the vehicle:

- to raise the vehicle, only use the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. If the jack is used incorrectly, it could tip over while the vehicle is raised.
- the jack is designed only to raise and hold the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed. It is not suitable for performing maintenance work under the vehicle.
- avoid changing the wheel on uphill and downhill slopes.
- before raising the vehicle, safeguard it from rolling away by applying the parking brake and positioning wheel chocks. Never release the parking brake while the vehicle is raised.
- the jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. On a loose surface, a large, flat load-bearing underlay must be used. On a slippery surface, a non-slip underlay must be used, e.g. rubber mats.
- do not use wooden blocks or similar objects as a jack underlay. Otherwise, the jack will not be able to achieve its load-bearing capacity due to the restricted height.
- make sure that the distance between the underside of the tyres and the ground does not exceed 3 cm.
- never place your hands or feet under the raised vehicle.
- do not lie under the vehicle.
- do not start the engine when the vehicle is raised.

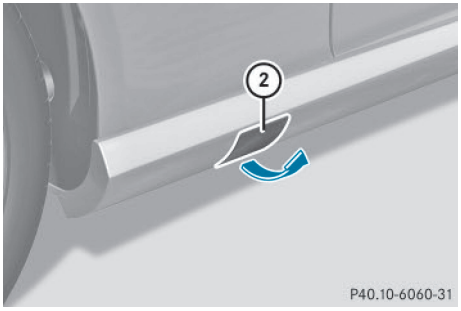
- do not open or close a door or the boot lid when the vehicle is raised.
- make sure that no persons are present in the vehicle when the vehicle is raised.




▶ Using wheel wrench ①, loosen the bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.



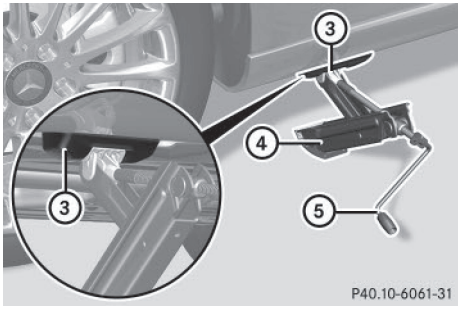

The jacking points are located just behind the front wheel arches and just in front of the rear wheel arches (arrows).



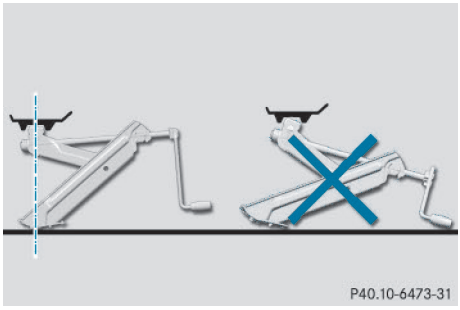

Covers, front (example: vehicles with AMG equipment)

**AMG vehicles and vehicles with AMG equipment:** to protect the vehicle body, the vehicle has covers fitted next to the jacking points on the outer sills.

▶ **AMG vehicles and vehicles with AMG equipment:** fold cover ② upwards.




▶ Position jack ④ at jacking point ③.




Example

▶ Make sure that the base of the jack is positioned vertically under the jacking point.

▶ Turn crank ⑤ clockwise until jack ④ sits completely on jacking point ③. The base of the jack must lie evenly on the ground.

▶ Turn crank ⑤ until the tyre is raised a maximum of 3 cm off the ground.

## Removing a wheel

! Do not place wheel bolts in sand or dirt. The threads of the wheel bolts and wheel hubs could otherwise be damaged when the bolts are tightened.




- ▶ Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.
- ▶ Screw centring pin ① into the thread instead of the wheel bolt.
- ▶ Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts fully.
- ▶ Remove the wheel.

## Fitting a new wheel

**⚠ WARNING**

Oiled or greased wheel bolts or damaged wheel bolts/hub threads can cause the wheel bolts to come loose. As a result, you could lose a wheel while driving. There is a risk of accident.

Never oil or grease wheel bolts. In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Have the damaged wheel bolts or hub threads replaced/renewed. Do not continue driving.

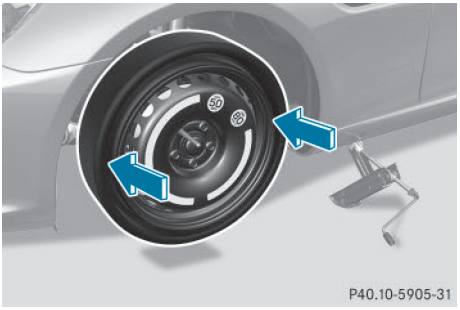
**⚠ WARNING**

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip over. There is a risk of injury.

Only tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

Observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (▷ page 323).

Only use wheel bolts that have been designed for the wheel and the vehicle. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wheel bolts which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and the respective wheel.



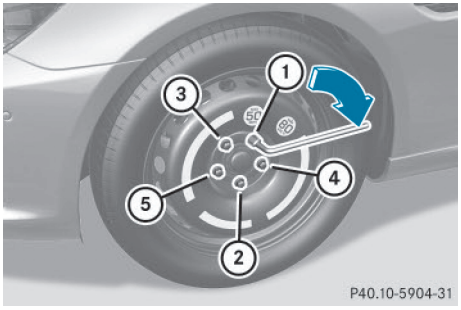

- ▶ Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.
- ▶ Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the centring pin and push it on.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts until they are finger-tight.
- ▶ Unscrew the centring pin.
- ▶ Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.
- ▶ **Vehicles with a collapsible emergency spare wheel:** inflate the collapsible emergency spare wheel (▷ page 335). Only then lower the vehicle.

## Lowering the vehicle

**⚠ WARNING**

The wheels could work loose if the wheel nuts and bolts are not tightened to the specified tightening torque. There is a risk of accident.

Have the tightening torque immediately checked at a qualified specialist workshop after a wheel is changed.




- ▶ Turn the crank of the jack anti-clockwise until the vehicle is once again standing firmly on the ground.
- ▶ Place the jack to one side.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a crosswise pattern in the sequence indicated (① to ⑤). The specified tightening torque is **130 Nm**.
- ▶ Turn the jack back to its initial position.
- ▶ Stow the jack and the rest of the tyre-change tool kit in the boot again.
- ▶ **AMG vehicles and vehicles with AMG equipment:** insert the cover into the outer sill.
- ▶ Check the air pressure of the newly fitted wheel and adjust accordingly.

  Observe the recommended tyre pressure (▷ page 318).

ⓘ If you are driving with the emergency spare wheel fitted, the tyre pressure loss warning system or the tyre pressure monitor cannot function reliably. Only restart the tyre pressure loss warning system/tyre pressure monitor when the defective wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

**Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitor:** all fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors.

## Wheel and tyre combinations

### General notes

! For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tyres and wheels which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz specifically for your vehicle.

These are specially adapted to the control systems, such as ABS or ESP® and are marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (tyres featuring run-flat characteristics)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tyres)

Mercedes-Benz Original Extended tyres may only be used on wheels that have been specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Only use tyres, wheels or accessories tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Certain characteristics, e.g. handling, vehicle noise emissions or fuel consumption, may otherwise be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, tyre dimension variations could cause the tyres to come into contact with the bodywork and axle components. This could result in damage to the tyres or the vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz accepts no liability for damage resulting from the use of tyres, wheels or accessories other than those tested and approved.

Further information about wheels, tyres and approved combinations can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

! Retreaded tyres are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tyres. As a result, Mercedes-Benz cannot guarantee vehicle safety if retreaded tyres are fitted. Do not fit used tyres if you have no information about their previous usage.

! Large wheels: the lower the section width for a certain wheel size, the lower the ride comfort is on poor road surfaces. Roll comfort and suspension comfort are reduced and the risk of damage to the wheels and tyres as a result of driving over obstacles increases.

Overview of abbreviations used in the following tyre tables:

- BA: both axles
- FA: front axle
- RA: rear axle

You will find a table with recommended tyre pressures for various operating conditions on the inside of your vehicle's fuel filler flap. For further information on tyre pressure, see (▷ page 318). Check tyre pressures regularly and only when the tyres are cold.

Notes on the vehicle equipment – always fit the vehicle:

- with tyres of the same size on a given axle (left/right)
- with the same type of tyres at a given time (summer tyres, winter tyres, MOExtended tyres)

  Exception: it is permissible to fit a different type or make in the event of a flat tyre. Observe the "MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics)" section (▷ page 296).

Vehicles with MOExtended tyres are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you fit tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tyres. A TIREFIT kit can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

i Not all wheel/tyre combinations can be fitted at the factory in all countries.

| Tyres |
|---|

## SLK 200

### Summer tyres

#### R16

| Tyres | Light-alloy wheels |
|---|---|
| BA: 205/55 R16 91 V[4] | BA: 7.0 J x 16 H2 ET 37.5 |
| BA: 205/55 R16 91 V[4] | BA: 7.0 J x 16 H2 ET 38 |
| FA: 205/55 R16 91 V[4]<br>RA: 225/50 R16 92 V[4, 5] | FA: 7.0 J x 16 H2 ET 37.5<br>RA: 8.0 J x 16 H2 ET 33.5 |

#### R17

| Tyres | Light-alloy wheels |
|---|---|
| FA: 225/45 R17 91 W[6]<br>RA: 245/40 R17 91 W[5, 6, 7] | FA: 7.5 J x 17 H2 ET 42<br>RA: 8.5 J x 17 H2 ET 36 |

#### R18

| Tyres | Light-alloy wheels |
|---|---|
| FA: 225/40 R18 92 Y XL[8]<br>RA: 245/35 R18 92 Y XL[5, 7, 8] | FA: 7.5 J x 18 H2 ET 42<br>RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 36 |

### Winter tyres

#### R16

| Tyres | Light-alloy wheels |
|---|---|
| BA: 205/55 R16 91 H M+S [4] | BA: 7.0 J x 16 H2 ET 37.5 |
| BA: 205/55 R16 91 H M+S [4] | BA: 7.0 J x 16 H2 ET 38 |

#### R17

| Tyres | Light-alloy wheels |
|---|---|
| BA: 225/45 R17 91 H M+S [5] | BA: 7.5 J x 17 H2 ET 42 |

4 Not in conjunction with Sports package (Code 950/952).
5 Additional measures necessary (additional wheel-arch extension on wheel cutout of rear axle).
6 Available as MOExtended tyres.
7 Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes in the "Snow chains" section.
8 Observe notes on "Large wheels" in the "Wheel/tyre combinations" section.

## SLK 250

### Summer tyres

#### R16

| Tyres | Light-alloy wheels |
|---|---|
| BA: 205/55 R16 91 W[4] | BA: 7.0 J x 16 H2 ET 38 |

#### R17

| Tyres | Light-alloy wheels |
|---|---|
| FA: 225/45 R17 91 W[6]<br>RA: 245/40 R17 91 W[5, 6, 7] | FA: 7.5 J x 17 H2 ET 42<br>RA: 8.5 J x 17 H2 ET 36 |

#### R18

| Tyres | Light-alloy wheels |
|---|---|
| FA: 225/40 R18 92 Y XL[8]<br>RA: 245/35 R18 92 Y XL[5, 7, 8] | FA: 7.5 J x 18 H2 ET 42<br>RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 36 |

### Winter tyres

#### R16

| Tyres | Light-alloy wheels |
|---|---|
| BA: 205/55 R16 91 H M+S [4] | BA: 7.0 J x 16 H2 ET 38 |

#### R17

| Tyres | Light-alloy wheels |
|---|---|
| BA: 225/45 R17 91 H M+S [5] | BA: 7.5 J x 17 H2 ET 42 |

4 Not in conjunction with Sports package (Code 950/952).
6 Available as MOExtended tyres.
5 Additional measures necessary (additional wheel-arch extension on wheel cutout of rear axle).
7 Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes in the "Snow chains" section.
8 Observe notes on "Large wheels" in the "Wheel/tyre combinations" section.

## SLK 250 CDI

### Summer tyres

#### R16

| Tyres | Light-alloy wheels |
|---|---|
| FA: 205/55 R16 91 W[4]<br>RA: 225/50 R16 92 W[4, 5] | FA: 7.0 J x 16 H2 ET 37.5<br>RA: 8.0 J x 16 H2 ET 33.5 |
| FA: 205/55 R16 91 W[4]<br>RA: 225/50 R16 92 W[4] | FA: 7.0 J x 16 H2 ET 38<br>RA: 7.5 J x 16 H2 ET 45.5 |

#### R17

| Tyres | Light-alloy wheels |
|---|---|
| FA: 225/45 R17 91 W[6]<br>RA: 245/40 R17 91 W[5, 6, 7] | FA: 7.5 J x 17 H2 ET 42<br>RA: 8.5 J x 17 H2 ET 36 |

#### R18

| Tyres | Light-alloy wheels |
|---|---|
| FA: 225/40 R18 92 Y XL[8]<br>RA: 245/35 R18 92 Y XL[5, 7, 8] | FA: 7.5 J x 18 H2 ET 42<br>RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 36 |

### Winter tyres

#### R16

| Tyres | Light-alloy wheels |
|---|---|
| BA: 205/55 R16 91 H M+S [4] | BA: 7.0 J x 16 H2 ET 37.5 |
| BA: 205/55 R16 91 H M+S [4] | BA: 7.0 J x 16 H2 ET 38 |

#### R17

| Tyres | Light-alloy wheels |
|---|---|
| BA: 225/45 R17 91 H M+S [5] | BA: 7.5 J x 17 H2 ET 42 |

4 Not in conjunction with Sports package (Code 950/952).
5 Additional measures necessary (additional wheel-arch extension on wheel cutout of rear axle).
6 Available as MOExtended tyres.
7 Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes in the "Snow chains" section.
8 Observe notes on "Large wheels" in the "Wheel/tyre combinations" section.

## SLK 350

### Summer tyres

**R17**

| Tyres | Light-alloy wheels |
|---|---|
| FA: 225/45 R17 91 W[6]<br>RA: 245/40 R17 91 W[5, 6, 7] | FA: 7.5 J x 17 H2 ET 42<br>RA: 8.5 J x 17 H2 ET 36 |

**R18**

| Tyres | Light-alloy wheels |
|---|---|
| FA: 225/40 R18 92 Y XL[8]<br>RA: 245/35 R18 92 Y XL[5, 7, 8] | FA: 7.5 J x 18 H2 ET 42<br>RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 36 |

### Winter tyres

**R17**

| Tyres | Light-alloy wheels |
|---|---|
| BA: 225/45 R17 91 H M+S [5] | BA: 7.5 J x 17 H2 ET 42 |

## SLK 55 AMG

### Summer tyres

**R18**

| Tyres | Light-alloy wheels |
|---|---|
| FA: 235/40 ZR18 95 Y XL<br>RA: 255/35 ZR18 94 Y XL[7, 8] | FA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 ET 43<br>RA: 9.0 J x 18 H2 ET 42 |

### Winter tyres

**R18**

| Tyres | Light-alloy wheels |
|---|---|
| BA: 235/40 R18 95 V XL M+S | BA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 ET 43 |
| FA: 235/40 R18 95 V XL M+S<br>RA: 255/35 R18 94 V XL M+S [7, 8] | FA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 ET 43<br>RA: 9.0 J x 18 H2 ET 42 |

6 Available as MOExtended tyres.
5 Additional measures necessary (additional wheel-arch extension on wheel cutout of rear axle).
7 Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes in the "Snow chains" section.
8 Observe notes on "Large wheels" in the "Wheel/tyre combinations" section.

## Emergency spare wheel

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

The wheel/tyre dimensions and the tyre type of the spare wheel/emergency spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. Fitting a spare wheel/emergency spare wheel may severely impair the driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- Never fit more than one spare wheel/emergency spare wheel if the dimensions are different to those of the wheel being replaced.
- Only use a spare wheel/emergency spare wheel briefly if the dimensions are different to those of the wheel being replaced.
- Do not switch off ESP®.
- Have the spare wheel/emergency spare wheel in question replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. Make sure that the wheel/tyre dimensions and tyre type are correct.

When using an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size, you must not exceed the maximum speed of 80 km/h.

Snow chains must not be fitted to emergency spare wheels.

### General notes

You should regularly check the pressure of the emergency spare wheel, particularly prior to long trips, and correct the pressure as necessary (▷ page 318). The applicable value is found on the wheel or under "Technical data" (▷ page 337).

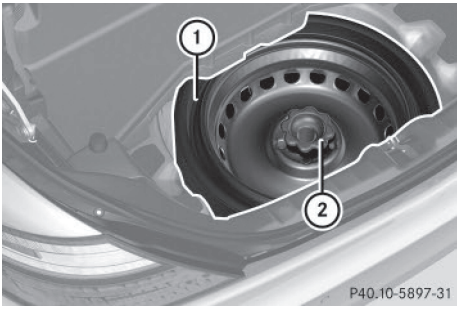
An emergency spare wheel may also be fitted against the direction of rotation. Observe the time restriction on use as well as the speed limitation specified on the emergency spare wheel.

Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear. This also applies to the emergency spare wheel.

ⓘ If you are driving with the emergency spare wheel fitted, the tyre pressure loss warning system or the tyre pressure monitor cannot function reliably. Only restart the tyre pressure loss warning system/tyre pressure monitor when the defective wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

**Vehicles with tyre pressure monitor:** after mounting an emergency spare wheel, the system may still display the tyre pressure of the removed wheel for a few minutes. The value displayed for the position where the emergency spare wheel is fitted is not the same as the current tyre pressure of the emergency spare wheel.

### Removing the emergency spare wheel



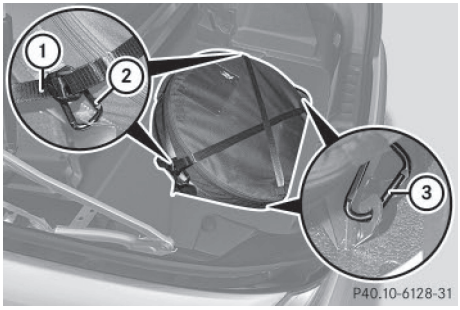

(Example)

The collapsible emergency spare wheel can be found in the stowage well under the boot floor.

▶ Lift and remove the reversible floor panel in the boot (▷ page 266).

▶ Turn retaining screw ② anti-clockwise and remove it.

▶ Remove collapsible emergency spare wheel ①.




AMG vehicles

**AMG vehicles:** the collapsible emergency spare wheel is packed in a bag and attached to a bracket in the boot.

- ▶ Loosen tensioning straps ① on both sides.
- ▶ Unhook retaining spring hooks ② and ③ of tensioning straps ① from the bracket.
- ▶ Remove the emergency spare wheel bag with the collapsible emergency spare wheel.
- ▶ Open the emergency spare wheel bag and remove the collapsible emergency spare wheel.

Observe the instructions and safety notes in the "Fitting a wheel" section (▷ page 324).

## Stowing the emergency spare wheel

❗ Only place the collapsible emergency spare wheel in the vehicle when it is dry. Otherwise, moisture may get into the vehicle.

Take the following steps to stow a used collapsible emergency spare wheel. Otherwise, the collapsible emergency spare wheel will not fit in the boot in the intended manner. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have this work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Unscrew the valve cap from the valve.
- ▶ If possible, unscrew the valve insert from the valve and release the air.

ⓘ Fully deflating the tyre may take a few minutes.

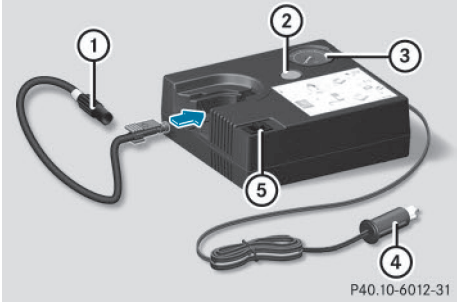
- ▶ Screw the valve insert back into the valve.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap back on.
- ▶ Put the protective film provided for the emergency spare wheel over the collapsible emergency spare wheel.
- ▶ Stow the collapsible emergency spare wheel in the emergency spare wheel well under the boot.
- ▶ Use the retaining screw to pierce through the protective film and fasten the collapsible emergency spare wheel in place.
- ▶ **AMG vehicles:** pull the bag over the collapsible emergency spare wheel and close it.
- ▶ Place the bag with the collapsible emergency spare wheel in the boot.
- ▶ Hook in the retaining strap carabiners and lash the collapsible emergency spare wheel to the bracket.

## Inflating the collapsible emergency spare wheel

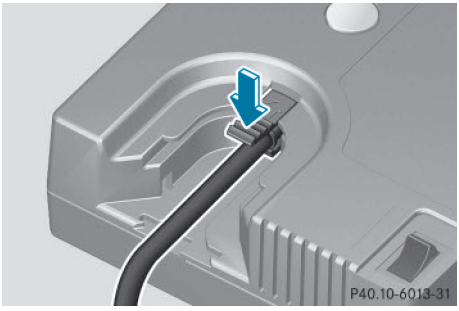
❗ Inflate the collapsible emergency spare wheel using the tyre inflation compressor before lowering the vehicle. The wheel rim could otherwise be damaged.

❗ Do not operate the tyre inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes at a time without a break. It may otherwise overheat.

The tyre inflation compressor can be operated again once it has cooled down.



- ▶ Mount the collapsible emergency spare wheel as described (▷ page 324).
  The collapsible emergency spare wheel must be mounted before it is inflated.
- ▶ Pull plug ④ out of the housing.
- ▶ Take the filler hose out of the housing.
- ▶ Insert the yellow hose connector of the filler hose into the guide in the housing and push it into the fixture until the hose connector engages.
- ▶ Remove the cap from the valve on the collapsible emergency spare wheel.
- ▶ Screw union nut ① on the filler hose onto the valve.
- ▶ Make sure on/off switch ⑤ of the tyre inflation compressor is set to **OFF**.
- ▶ Insert plug ④ into the socket of the cigarette lighter or into a 12 V of power socket in your vehicle.
  Observe the notes on the cigarette lighter (▷ page 268). Observe the notes on sockets (▷ page 269).
- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock (▷ page 141).
- ▶ Press on/off switch ⑤ on the tyre inflation compressor to **ON**.
  The tyre inflation compressor is switched on. The tyre is inflated. The tyre pressure is shown on pressure gauge ③.
- ▶ Pump the tyre to the specified tyre pressure.
  The specified tyre pressure is printed on the yellow label of the emergency spare wheel.
- ▶ When the specified tyre pressure has been reached, press on/off switch ⑤ to **OFF**, on the tyre inflation compressor.
  The tyre inflation compressor is switched off.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ If the tyre pressure is higher than the specified pressure, press button of pressure release valve ② until the correct tyre pressure has been reached.
- ▶ Unscrew union nut ① on the filler hose from the valve.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the collapsible emergency spare wheel valve again.




Removing the filler hose

- ▶ To remove the filler hose from the tyre inflation compressor, push down the rocker switch on the hose connector and pull out the filler hose.
- ▶ Stow plug ④ and the filler hose in the lower section of the compressor housing.
- ▶ Stow the tyre inflation compressor in the vehicle.

## Technical data

### All models (except AMG vehicles)

**Collapsible emergency spare wheel[9]**

| Tyres | Light-alloy wheels |
|---|---|
| 145/70-17 92P<br>Tyre pressure: 350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi) | 4.5 B x 17 H2 ET 12 |

### AMG vehicles

**Collapsible emergency spare wheel[9]**

| Tyres | Light-alloy wheels |
|---|---|
| 175/55-18 95P<br>Tyre pressure: 350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi) | 6.0 B x 18 H2 ET 25 |

Depending on the country, the engine and the wheels fitted, your vehicle may be equipped with TIREFIT or a collapsible emergency spare wheel.

ⓘ The specified tyre pressure is printed in yellow on the emergency spare wheel.



9 Use of snow chains is not permitted. Observe the notes in the "Snow chains" section.

Useful information ..... 340
Information on technical data ..... 340
Vehicle electronics ..... 340
Identification plates ..... 342
Service products and capacities ..... 342
Vehicle data ..... 349

## Useful information

ⓘ This Owner's Manual describes all models, series and optional equipment for your vehicle that were available at the time of going to press. National variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 24).

## Information on technical data

You can find current technical data on the Internet on our Mercedes-Benz homepage.

ⓘ The technical data was determined in accordance with EU Directives. All data applies to the vehicle's standard equipment. The data may therefore differ for vehicles with optional equipment. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

## Vehicle electronics

### Tampering with the engine electronics

! Only have work carried out on the engine electronics and its associated parts, such as control units, sensors, actuating components and connector leads, at a qualified specialist workshop. Vehicle components may otherwise wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

### Retrofitting two-way radios and mobile phones (RF transmitters)

⚠ **WARNING**

If RF transmitters are tampered with or not properly retrofitted, the electromagnetic radiation they emit can interfere with the vehicle electronics. This may jeopardise the operational safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you operate RF transmitters incorrectly in the vehicle, the electromagnetic radiation could interfere with the vehicle electronics, e.g.:

- if the RF transmitter is not connected to an exterior aerial
- the exterior aerial has been fitted incorrectly or is not a low-reflection type

This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Have the low-reflection exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop. When operating RF transmitters in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior aerial.

! The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of RF transmitters are not observed.

In particular, the following conditions must be complied with:

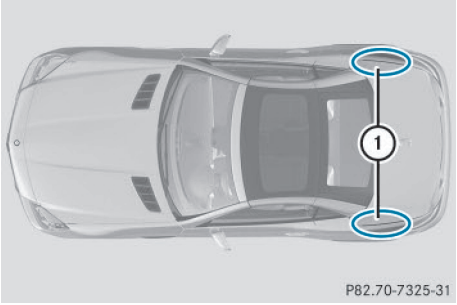
- only approved wavebands may be used.
- observe the maximum permissible output in these wavebands.
- only approved aerial positions may be used.

Excessive levels of electromagnetic radiation may cause damage to your health and to the health of others. The use of an exterior aerial takes into consideration the scientific discus-

sion surrounding the possible health risk posed by electromagnetic fields.

Observe the notes on operating mobile phones (▷ page 270).

The following aerial positions may be used for the correct installation of RF transmitters:




Approved aerial positions

① Rear wing

ⓘ On the rear wing, it is recommended that you position the aerial on the side of the vehicle closest to the centre of the road.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles – "EMC guidelines for fitting aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment") when retrofitting RF (radio frequency) transmitters. Comply with the legal requirements for add-on parts.

If your vehicle has fittings for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply or aerial connections intended for use with the basic wiring. Be sure to observe the manufacturer's additional instructions when installing.

Deviations with respect to wavebands, maximum transmission outputs or aerial positions must be approved by Mercedes-Benz.

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the aerial must not exceed the following values:

| Waveband | Maximum transmission output |
|---|---|
| Short wave<br>3 - 54 MHz | 30 W |
| 4 m waveband<br>74 - 88 MHz | 15 W |
| 2 m waveband<br>144 - 174 MHz | 25 W |
| Trunked radio/Tetra<br>380 - 460 MHz | 10 W |
| 70 cm waveband<br>400 - 460 MHz | 15 W |
| 2G/3G/4G mobile communications generations | 10 W |

The following can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

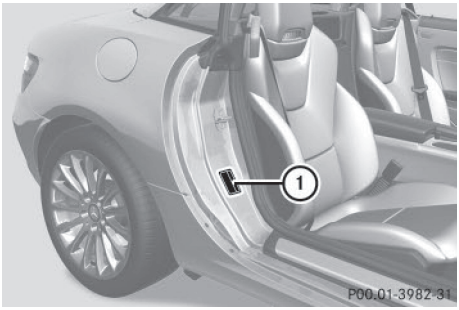
- RF transmitters with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- RF transmitters with transmission frequencies in the range 380-410 MHz and a maximum transmission output of 2 W (Tetra)
- Mobile telephones (2G/3G/4G)

There are no restrictions when positioning the aerial on the outside of the vehicle for the following wavebands:

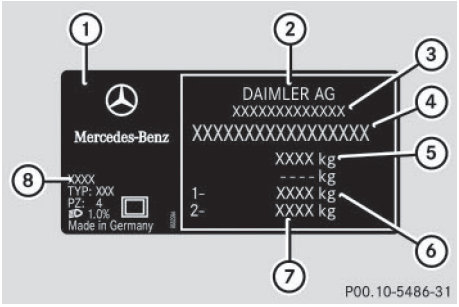
- Trunked radio/Tetra
- 70 cm waveband
- Mobile communications (2G/3G/4G)

## Identification plates

### Vehicle identification plate with vehicle identification number (VIN)




▶ Open the right-hand door.
You will see vehicle identification plate ①.

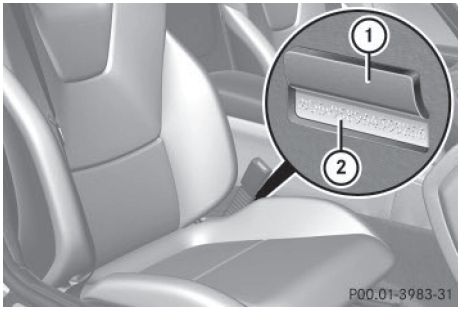



Example: vehicle identification plate

① Vehicle identification plate
② Vehicle manufacturer (Daimler AG)
③ EU type approval number (only for certain countries)
④ VIN
⑤ Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight (kg)
⑥ Maximum permissible front axle load (kg)
⑦ Maximum permissible rear axle load (kg)
⑧ Paint code

ⓘ The data shown on the vehicle identification plate is example data. This data is different for every vehicle and can deviate from the data shown here. You can find the data applicable to your vehicle on the vehicle's identification plate.

### Vehicle identification plate with vehicle identification number (VIN)




▶ Slide the front-passenger seat to its frontmost position.
▶ Fold trim ① upwards.
VIN ② can be seen.

The VIN can also be found on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 342).

### Engine number

The engine number is stamped into the crankcase. You can obtain further information from any qualified specialist workshop.

## Service products and capacities

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Service product can be poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

Observe the instructions on the respective original container when using, storing and disposing off service products. Always store service products in the sealed original container. Always keep service products out of the reach of children.

**Environmental note**

Dispose of service products in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Service products include the following:

- fuels
- lubricants (e.g. engine oil, transmission oil)
- coolant
- brake fluid
- windscreen washer fluid
- climate control system refrigerant

When handling, storing and disposing of any service products, please observe the relevant regulations.

Components and service products must be matched. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use products tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. They are listed in this Mercedes-Benz Owner's Manual in the appropriate section.

You can identify service products approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB Approval (e.g. MB Approval 229.51)

Other designations or recommendations indicate a level of quality or a specification in accordance with an MB Sheet Number (e.g. MB 229.51). They have not necessarily been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Further information can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

## Fuel

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

Fuel is highly flammable. If you handle fuel incorrectly, there is a risk of fire and explosion.

You must avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refuelling.

**⚠ WARNING**

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a danger of injury.

Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale fuel vapours. Keep fuels out of the reach of children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash the fuel off any affected areas of skin with water and soap immediately.
- If you get fuel in your eyes, rinse them thoroughly with clean water immediately. Seek immediate medical attention.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek immediate medical attention. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change any clothing that has come into contact with fuel immediately.

### Tank capacity

The total capacity of the fuel tank may vary, depending on the vehicle equipment.

| Model | Total capacity |
|---|---|
| **SLK 250 CDI** | 60.0 l |
| **AMG vehicles** | 70.0 l |
| **All other models** | 60 l<br>or<br>70.0 l |

| Model | Of which reserve fuel |
|---|---|
| **Models with 60.0 l total capacity** | Approx. 8.0 l |
| **Models with 70.0 l total capacity** | Approx. 9.0 l |

## Petrol

### Fuel grade

! Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel can result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! Only refuel using premium-grade unleaded petrol with at least 95 ROZ/85 MOZ, that conforms to European standard EN 228 or E DIN 51626-1 or an equivalent specification.

Fuel of this specification can contain up to 10 % ethanol.

Fuel that does not conform to EN 228 or E DIN 51626-1 can lead to increased wear and damage the engine and exhaust system.

! Only use the fuel recommended. Operating the vehicle with other fuels can lead to engine failure.

! Do not use the following:

- E85 (petrol with 85% ethanol)
- E100 (100% ethanol)
- M15 (petrol with 15% methanol)
- M30 (petrol with 30% methanol)
- M85 (petrol with 85% methanol)
- M100 (100% methanol)
- Petrol with additives containing metal
- Diesel

Do not mix such fuels with the fuel recommended for your vehicle. Do not use additives. Otherwise, engine damage may occur. This does not include cleaning additives for the removal and prevention of residue build-up. Petrol must only be mixed with additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz; see "Additives". You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Usually you will find information about the fuel grade on the pump. If you cannot find the label on the petrol pump, ask the filling station staff.

i E10 fuel contains up to 10% bioethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel. You may refuel your vehicle using E10 fuel.

As a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use regular unleaded petrol with an octane rating of 91 RON/82 MON. This may reduce engine performance and increase fuel consumption. Avoid driving at full throttle and sudden acceleration. Never refuel using fuel with a lower RON/MON.

i In some countries, the available petrol may not be sufficiently low in sulphur. This fuel can temporarily produce unpleasant odours, especially on short journeys. As soon as sulphur-free fuel (sulphur content < 10 ppm) is used for refuelling, the odours are reduced.

Information on refuelling (▷ page 158).

### SLK 350

! Only refuel using unleaded, sulphur-free unleaded petrol with at least 95 RON/85 MON that conforms to European standard EN 228 or an equivalent specification.

You could otherwise impair engine output or damage the emission control system.

i In some countries, the available petrol may not be sufficiently low in sulphur. This fuel can temporarily produce unpleasant odours, especially on short journeys. As soon as sulphur-free fuel (sulphur content < 10 ppm) is used for refuelling, the odours are reduced.

### AMG vehicles

! Only refuel using super unleaded petrol with at least 98 RON/88 MON that conforms to European standard EN 228 or an equivalent specification.

You can otherwise impair engine output or damage the engine.

! Premium-grade unleaded petrol with an octane rating of 95 RON/85 MON may be used as a temporary measure if the recommended fuel is not available. This may reduce engine performance and increase fuel consumption. As much as possible, avoid driving at full throttle.

! Regular unleaded petrol with an octane rating of 91 RON/82.5 MON may also be used as a temporary measure if the recommended fuel is not available.

Doing so results in noticeably higher fuel consumption, and the engine power output is noticeably reduced. Avoid driving at full throttle.

If only regular unleaded petrol with an octane rating of 91 RON/82.5 MON or lower is available, you must have the vehicle adapted to this fuel at a qualified specialist workshop.

i E10 fuel contains up to 10% bioethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel. You may refuel your vehicle using E10 fuel.

### Additives in petrol

! Operating the engine with fuel additives added later can lead to engine failure. Do not mix fuel additives with fuel. This does not include additives for the removal and prevention of residue build-up. Petrol must only be mixed with additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Observe the instructions for use in the product description. More information about recommended additives can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use fuel brands that have additives.

The quality of the fuel available in some countries may not be sufficient. Residue could build up in the injection system as a result. In this case, in consultation with a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, the petrol may be mixed with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Always observe the notes and mixing ratios specified on the container.

## Diesel

### Fuel grade

**⚠ WARNING**

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of this fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel. When the engine is running, components in the exhaust system may overheat unnoticed. There is a risk of fire.

Never refuel with petrol. Never add petrol to diesel fuel.

! When refuelling, only use diesel fuel that conforms to the European standard EN 590 or is of equivalent quality. Fuel that does not conform to EN 590 can lead to increased wear as well as damage to the engine and exhaust system.

! Do not use the following:

- marine diesel
- heating oil
- bio-diesel
- vegetable oil
- petrol
- paraffin
- kerosene

Do not mix such fuels with diesel fuel and do not use any special additives. This can otherwise lead to engine damage. This does not include flow improver additives. For further information, see "Flow improvers".

**Vehicles with diesel particle filters:** in countries outside the EU, only use low sulphur Euro diesel with a sulphur content of under 50 ppm. Otherwise, the emission control system could be damaged.

**Vehicles without a diesel particle filter:** in countries where only diesel fuel with a high sulphur content is available, you will need to carry out your vehicle's oil change at shorter intervals. More information about the interval for oil change can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

Usually you will find information about the fuel grade on the pump. If you cannot find the label on the petrol pump, ask the filling station staff.

Information on refuelling (▷ page 159).

### Low outside temperatures

In winter months, diesel fuel with an improved cold flow quality is available. In Europe, the EN 590 standard defines various climate-dependent temperature categories. Malfunctions can be avoided by refuelling with diesel fuel that corresponds to the climatic specifications outlined in EN 590. At unusually low outside temperatures, it is possible that the flow characteristics of the diesel fuel could be insufficient. Accordingly, diesel fuel from warmer areas may not be suitable for operation in colder climatic conditions.

Further information on country-specific fuel properties and fuel types with low-temperature resistance can be obtained from oil companies, e.g. at filling stations.

## Fuel consumption information

**Environmental note**

$CO_2$ (carbon dioxide) is the gas which scientists believe to be principally responsible for global warming (the greenhouse effect). Your vehicle's $CO_2$ emissions are directly related to fuel consumption and therefore depend on:

- efficient use of the fuel by the engine
- driving style
- other non-technical factors, such as environmental influences, road conditions or traffic flow

You can minimise your vehicle's $CO_2$ emissions by driving carefully and having it serviced regularly.

The vehicle will use more fuel than usual in the following situations:

- at very low outside temperatures
- in urban traffic
- on short journeys
- in mountainous terrain

Only for certain countries: you can find the current consumption and emission values of your vehicle in the COC documents (EU CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are delivered with your vehicle.

The consumption figures were, in each case, based on the currently applicable version:

- for vehicles that comply with standards up to and including the EURO 4 standard, in accordance with EU Directive 80/1268/EEC
- for vehicles that comply with or exceed the EURO 5 standard, in accordance with Regulation (EC) No. 715/2007

Deviations from these values may occur under normal operating conditions.

# Engine oil

## General notes

When handling engine oil, observe the important safety notes on service products (▷ page 342).

The quality of the engine oil is decisive for the function and service life of an engine. After extensive tests, Mercedes-Benz approves engine oils that correspond to the current technical standard.

Therefore, only Mercedes-Benz approved engine oils may be used in Mercedes-Benz engines.

Further information on tested and approved engine oils can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the oil change carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz approval is indicated on the oil container by the inscription "MB Approval" and the corresponding designation, e.g. MB Approval 229.51.

You can call up an overview of approved engine oils on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com by entering the designation, e.g. 229.5.

The table shows which engine oils have been approved for your vehicle.

**Petrol engines:** in certain countries, different engine oils can be used, provided that the maintenance intervals are reduced. For more information, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

| Petrol engines | MB Approval |
|---|---|
| All models | 229.5 |

| Diesel engines with a diesel particle filter | MB Approval |
|---|---|
| SLK 250 CDI | 228.51, 229.31, 229.51, 229.52 |

Use only SAE 0W-40 or SAE 5W-40 engine oils for AMG vehicles.

ⓘ If the engine oils listed in the table are not available, you may add the following engine oils until the next oil change:

- vehicles with a petrol engine: MB Approval 229.1, 229.3 or ACEA A3
- vehicles with a diesel engine: MB Approval 229.1, 229.3, 229.5 or ACEA C3

This may only be added once and the amount must not be greater than 1.0 l.

### Capacities

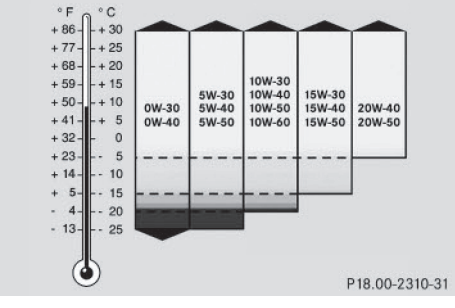
The following values refer to an oil change, including the oil filter.

| Model | Replacement amount |
|---|---|
| SLK 200<br>SLK 250 | 5.5 l |
| SLK 350<br>SLK 250 CDI | 6.5 l |
| SLK 55 AMG | 9.5 l |

### Additives

❗ Do not use any additives with the engine oil. This could damage the engine.

### Engine oil viscosity




Viscosity describes the flow characteristics of a fluid. If an engine oil has a high viscosity rating, it flows slowly; the lower the viscosity, the faster it flows.

Engine oil selection is based on the respective outside temperatures and in accordance with the SAE classification (viscosity). The table shows you which SAE classifications are to be used. The low-temperature properties of engine oils can be significantly impaired during operation due to, for example, ageing or soot and fuel accretion. It is therefore strongly recommended to observe regular oil

changes using an approved engine oil with the appropriate SAE classification.

## Brake fluid

**⚠ WARNING**

The brake fluid continuously absorbs moisture from the air. This results in the boiling point of the brake fluid lowering. If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapour pockets may form when the brakes are subjected to a heavy load. This would impair braking efficiency. There is a risk of an accident.

Have the brake fluid renewed at the prescribed intervals.

When handling brake fluid, observe the important safety notes on service products (▷ page 342).

The brake fluid change intervals can be found in the Service Booklet.

Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB Approval 331.0.

Information about approved brake fluid can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

ⓘ Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop and the replacement confirmed in the Service Booklet.

## Coolant

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Let the engine cool down before you top up the antifreeze. Make sure that antifreeze is not spilled next to the filler neck. Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from components before starting the engine.

! Only add coolant that has been premixed with the desired antifreeze protection. You could otherwise damage the engine.

Further information on coolants can be found in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products, MB Specifications for Service Products 310.1, e.g. on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com. Or contact a qualified specialist workshop.

! Always use a suitable coolant mixture, even in countries where high temperatures prevail.

Otherwise, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected from corrosion and overheating.

ⓘ Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop and the replacement confirmed in the Service Booklet.

Comply with the important safety precautions for service products when handling coolant (▷ page 342).

The coolant is a mixture of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor. It is responsible for the following:

- anti-corrosion protection
- antifreeze protection
- raising the boiling point

If antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor is present in the correct concentration, the boiling point of the coolant during operation will be approximately 130 °C.

The antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentration in the engine cooling system should:

- be at least 50%. This will protect the engine cooling system against freezing down to approximately -37 °C.
- not exceed 55% (antifreeze protection down to -45 °C). Heat will otherwise not be dissipated as effectively.

If the vehicle has lost coolant, top it up with equal amounts of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor.

Mercedes-Benz recommends an antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentrate in accordance with MB Specifications for Service Products 310.1.

ⓘ When the vehicle is first delivered, it is filled with a coolant mixture that ensures adequate antifreeze and corrosion protection.

ⓘ The coolant is checked at every maintenance interval at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Windscreen washer system and headlamp cleaning system

#### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

If windscreen washer concentrate comes into contact with hot components of the engine or the exhaust system, it can ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure the windscreen washer concentrate does not come into contact with the filler neck.

❗ Only use washer fluid that is suitable for plastic lamp lenses, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit. Unsuitable washer fluid could damage the plastic lenses of the headlamps.

❗ Do not use distilled or de-ionised water in the washer fluid reservoir. Otherwise, the level sensor may be damaged.

❗ Only the washer fluids SummerFit and WinterFit can be mixed. Otherwise, the spraying nozzles could become blocked.

When handling washer fluid, observe the important safety notes on service products (▷ page 342).

At temperatures above freezing:

▶ Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and washer fluid, e.g. MB SummerFit.

▶ Mix 1 part MB SummerFit to 100 parts water.

At temperatures below freezing:

▶ Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and washer fluid, e.g. MB WinterFit.

For the correct mixing ratio refer to the information on the antifreeze reservoir.

ⓘ Add washer fluid concentrate, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit, to the washer fluid all year round.

## Vehicle data

### General notes

Please note that for the specified vehicle data:

- the heights specified may vary as a result of:
  - tyres
  - load
  - condition of the suspension
  - optional equipment
- optional equipment reduces the maximum payload.
- vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 342).
- only for certain countries: you can find vehicle-specific vehicle data in the COC documents (CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are delivered with your vehicle.

## Dimensions and weights




| Model | ① Opening height |
|---|---|
| All models | 1795 mm - 1796 mm |

| SLK 55 AMG | |
|---|---|
| Vehicle length | 4141 mm |
| Vehicle length when opening/closing the roof | 4329 mm |
| Vehicle width including exterior mirrors | 2006 mm |
| Vehicle width excluding exterior mirrors | 1817 mm |
| Vehicle height | 1301 mm |
| Vehicle height when opening/closing the roof | 1561 mm |
| Wheelbase | 2430 mm |

| All other models | |
|---|---|
| Vehicle length | 4134 mm |
| Vehicle length when opening/closing the roof | 4324 mm |
| Vehicle width including exterior mirrors | 2006 mm |
| Vehicle width excluding exterior mirrors | 1810 mm |

| All other models | |
|---|---|
| Wheelbase | 2430 mm |
| Maximum boot load | 100 kg |

| SLK 200<br>SLK 250 CDI | |
|---|---|
| Vehicle height | 1301 mm |
| Vehicle height when opening/closing the roof | 1560 mm |

| SLK 250<br>SLK 350 | |
|---|---|
| Vehicle height | 1303 mm |
| Vehicle height when opening/closing the roof | 1561 mm |

**Publication details**

## Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

http://www.mercedes-benz.com

http://www.daimler.com

## Editorial office

You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding this Owner's Manual to the technical documentation team at the following address:

Daimler AG, HPC: CAC, Customer Service, 70546 Stuttgart, Germany

©Daimler AG: not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Daimler AG.

## Vehicle manufacturer

Daimler AG

Mercedesstrasse 137

70327 Stuttgart

Germany

As at 02.04.2014




Order no. 6515 3341 02  Part no. 172 584 77 00 Z102  Edition ÄJ 2014-2a